The Greek War of Independence (1821-1827)

Charles Douglas Chambers

LIBRARY OF THE
UNIVERSITY OF VIRGINIA

FROM THE BOOKS
OF
PROF. THOMAS FITZ-HUGH

THE PLAIN OF ARGOS FROM TIRYNS.

Nauplia in the background across the Bay.

Frontispiece]

[*See p. 35.*

ORA MARITIMA SERIES

THE GREEK WAR OF INDEPENDENCE

(1821-1827)

BEING A GREEK TEXT FOR BEGINNERS, WITH NOTES, EXERCISES, VOCABULARIES AND MAPS

BY

CHARLES D. CHAMBERS

London
SWAN SONNENSCHEIN AND CO., LIM.
NEW YORK: THE MACMILLAN COMPANY
1906

GIFT
OCT 1 5 '53

PA
R60
.C45
1906
Copy 1

THE ABERDEEN UNIVERSITY PRESS LIMITED

PREFACE

THIS book is an attempt to apply to Greek the methods which Professor Sonnenschein has expounded in his *Ora Maritima* and *Pro Patria*. The main principle is that the systematic study of grammar should proceed side by side with the reading of a narrative.

The rate of progress, however, is more rapid than in the Latin books of this series, because it is assumed that pupils beginning Greek will have already been learning Latin for at least two years.

The value of an introductory Reader depends on its success in enabling those who have used it to read an actual author. I have spared no pains in smoothing the path to the narrative portions of Thucydides, which for many obvious reasons are greatly to be preferred to any of the writings of Xenophon. Excepting proper names and official titles (*e.g.* ἐπίσκοπος) the text does not contain a dozen words, which do not occur in Thucydides. But it is not merely from this negative point of view that the vocabulary may claim to be Thucydidean. Before writing the text, I drew up two lists, one containing all words which are found more than twenty times in that author, the other containing those which are found more than ten times. I have introduced about four-fifths of the words

in my first list, and considerably over half of those in my second list. Nor has this resulted in a vocabulary of unwieldy proportions. The actual number of words (omitting proper names) is about 1250; very few of these are isolated (*e.g.* κόλπος), in nearly all cases there are at least three cognates (*e.g.* κρίνειν, κριτής, ἄκριτος). Considerable trouble has been taken in grouping such words together (*e.g.* in § 4, ἔμπορος, ἐμπόριον, ἐμπορία, πορίζειν), and it is intended that pupils should make such groups for themselves, as an aid to memory. To facilitate this process, a list of compounds occurring in the book is given in the vocabulary after the simple verb. Two specimen groups are printed on page 150.

Not only in vocabulary but in sentence construction and turns of expression I have endeavoured to keep the narrative of Thucydides constantly in view. Quotations from Andocides and pseudo-Lysias, and from many other authors down to Diodorus Siculus may occasionally be detected in the text, but none of them are out of harmony with the general style: the only author from whom I have plagiarised constantly and unblushingly is Thucydides himself—ὅλον ἄρδην ἐπαγαγών, as Lucian would say.

In choosing the subject of the narrative two considerations guided me. Firstly, Greece should be the scene and Greeks the actors in the drama; secondly, the narrative must be an account of real events. *The Greek War of Independence* fulfils both conditions, and has this advantage over more recent history that neither railways nor steamers disturb the scene. Only two post-classical words have been found necessary, *viz.*, πυρῖτις *gunpowder*, μοναστήριον *monastery*, both of which are classical in form. Isocrates'

view that it is possible *περὶ τῶν νεωστὶ γεγενημένων ἀρχαιῶς εἰπεῖν*, is certainly true of this period.

Many important events, such as the various sieges of Athens, have been omitted from want of space. The incidents of six years cannot be compressed into fifteen hundred lines. But though I have confined my attention mainly to the Peloponnese, the islands, and Messalonghi, I hope that an intelligible and not wholly inaccurate view of the war is here presented. Some additional colour is given by various anecdotes inserted in the notes.

The Greek-English vocabulary is very full, and aims at teaching the pupils to use a Lexicon. Much information is inserted in it, which might have found a place in the notes; the syntactical details will, I hope, prove useful to those who are eventually going to write Greek Prose, while they can readily be disregarded by those who only aim at being able to read a Greek Text.

On pages 141-150 will be found the Accidence required for Part I.; after reaching this point it is desirable that boys should familiarise themselves with the arrangement of a grammar.

Two parallel exercises are given under each set of rules; it is intended that only one of these should be done on paper, the other may be used to supply examples in explaining the rules, or may be taken *viva voce*.

I am indebted to a large number of books and in particular—

(*a*) To the *Greek Accidence* of Professor Sonnenschein, to which references are given in the notes; and to *Murray's Greek Grammar* by J. Thompson: from Mr. Thompson's excellent book I have

borrowed many syntactical notes and the treatment of prepositions in the vocabulary.

(*b*) To innumerable editions of *Thucydides*, to the *Index Thucydideus* of Von Essen, and the *Lexicon Thucydideum* of E. A. Bétant; without the help of these two the book could not have been written.

(*c*) To S. Tricoupi's *Ἱστορία τῆς Ἑλληνικῆς ἐπαναστάσεως*, T. Gordon's *History of the Greek Revolution*, G. Finlay's *History of Greece* (vols. vi. and vii.), C. A. Fyffe's *History of Modern Europe* (vol. ii.), Sir A. Alison's *History of Europe from the Fall of Napoleon* (vol. iii.), together with a number of memoirs.

There are several works of fiction dealing with this period:—

G. A. Henty's *In Greek Waters*. (Somewhat unsympathetic.)

E. F. Benson's *The Vintage* and its sequel *The Capsina*. (These two are excellent.)

M. Jokai's *Lion of Janina* gives an account of Ali Pasha, and the state of affairs immediately preceding the rising in Greece.

Lastly, my best thanks are due to Mr. W. L. Bunting who read the MS. and offered many valuable suggestions, and to Professor Sonnenschein, of whose advice and assistance I have continually availed myself during the last two years.

C. D. C.

BIRMINGHAM,
March, 1906.

CONTENTS

	PAGE
Grammatical Scheme	ix
Chronological Table	xi
Text	3
Notes on Text	59
Exercises	93
Appendix. I. Accidence for Part I.	141
II. Word-Groups	150
III. Subj. and Optat. Moods	151
Greek-English Vocabulary	153
English-Greek Vocabulary	193

MAPS AND ILLUSTRATIONS

The Plain of Argos from Tiryns	*Frontispiece*
Map of Roumania	*page* 2
View of Kalavryta	*to face page* 17
View of Tripolitza	,, 25
The Larissa from the Square of Argos	,, 37
The Langada Pass	,, 51
Map of Greece	*at end of book*

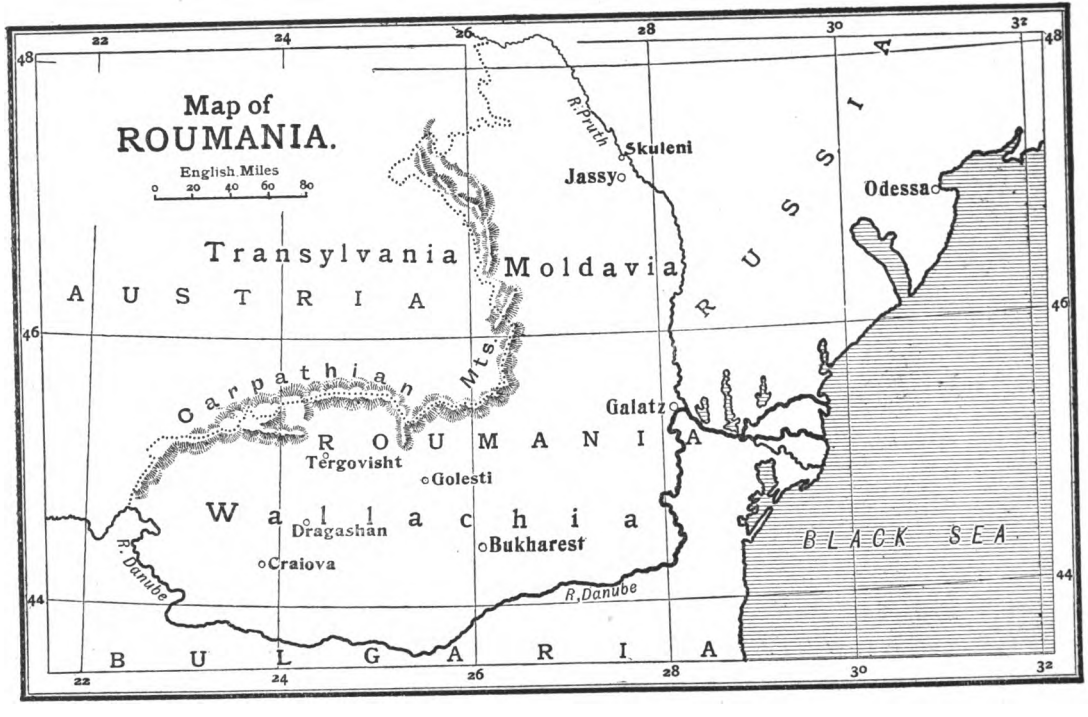
GRAMMATICAL SCHEME

NOUNS, ADJECTIVES, PRONOUNS.	VERBS.
SECTION	
1. ἡ μάχη, ὥρᾱ, ὁ δοῦλος. Masc. and Fem. of στενός, μῑκρός.	Pres. Ind. of εἶναι, εἰμί and λύειν, λύω.
2. δόξα, τὸ δῶρον. δδε, Neut. of στενός, μῑκρός.	
3. δεσπότης.	
4.	Past Impft. of εἶναι, ἦ and λύειν, ἔλῡον. Str. Aor. of πάσχειν, ἔπαθον.
5. πᾶς.	
6. ἐλπίς, τις.	
7.	Pres. Ind. of ποιεῖν, ποιῶ.
8.	Past Impft. of ποιεῖν, ἐποίουν.
10. οὗτος.	
11. φύλαξ, ἀγών, οἰκήτωρ.	
13. Partic. in -ων.	Pass. and Mid. Pres. Ind. λύομαι.
14. ὄνομα, γένος.	Pass. and Mid. Pres. Ind. ποιοῦμαι.
15.	Pass. and Mid. Past Impft. ἐλῡόμην, ἐποιούμην. Str. Aor. Mid. ἐγενόμην.
16. πόλις, εὐγενής.	Act. Ind. Fut. λύσω.
17. βασιλεύς, μέγας.	Act. Ind. Wk. Aor. ἔλῡσα.
18. γλυκύς, πολύς.	
19.	Act. Ind. Perf. λέλυκα, Plup. ἐλελύκη.
20. ναῦς, νοῦς.	Fut. of εἶναι, ἔσομαι. Fut. Mid. of λύειν, λύσομαι.
21. χείρ, ἀργυροῦς.	Mid. Ind. Wk. Aor. ἐλῡσάμην.
22. Partic. in -εἰς.	Pass. Ind. Fut. λυθήσομαι, Wk. Aor. ἐλύθην.
23. ἀνήρ, γυνή.	
24.	Pass. and Mid. Ind. Perf. λέλυμαι, Plup. ἐλελύμην.
25. Reg. Compar. of Adj.	Subj. Pres. of εἶναι, ὦ, Pres. Act. λύω, ποιῶ, Wk. Aor. λύσω, Str. Aor. πάθω.
26. Irreg. Compar. βελτίων.	

NOUNS, ADJECTIVES, PRONOUNS.	VERBS.
SECTION	
27. εἷς, δύο, τρεῖς, τέσσαρες.	Act. Optat. Pres. λύοιμι, Str. Aor. πάθοιμι.
28.	Act. Optat. Wk. Aor. λύσαιμι.
30. ἐγώ, σύ.	Act. Imperat. Mood of εἶναι, λύειν, ποιεῖν.
31. ἑαυτόν, σφεῖς.	Pass. and Mid. Subj. Pres. λύωμαι, ποιῶμαι.
	Str. Aor. Mid. γένωμαι.
32. ὅστις.	Wk. Aor. Subj. Pass. λυθῶ, Mid. λύσωμαι.
34.	Pass. and Mid. Optat. Pres. λῡοίμην, ποιοίμην.
	Str. Aor. Mid. γενοίμην.
35.	Pass. and Mid. Imperat. of λύειν, ποιεῖν.
36.	Optat. of εἶναι, εἴην. Wk. Aor. Pass. λυθείην, Mid. λῡσαίμην, Fut. λῡσοίμην.
37.	τῑμᾶν.
38.	ζῆν. Contracted Futures.
39.	δηλοῦν.
40.	ἱστάναι, Act. Voice.
41.	στάναι, Mid. and Pass.
42.	δεικνύναι.
43.	ἱέναι, Indic. Mood.
44.	ἱέναι, other Moods.
45.	διδόναι, Act. Voice.
46.	διδόναι, Mid. and Pass.
47.	Str. Aor. ἔβην, ἔγνων, ἐάλων, ἔδῡν.

CHRONOLOGICAL TABLE

1815. Foundation of Philiké Hetairia. § 4.
1821. 6th March. *Hypsilantes crosses the Pruth.* § 5.
End of March. Outbreak in the Morea. § 13.
3rd April. Fall of Kalavryta. § 14.
8th April. *Hypsilantes reaches Bukharest.* § 6.
22nd April. Murder of the Patriarch. § 17.
End of April. Islanders join the revolt. § 19.
24th May. Battle of Valtetzi. § 22.
19th June. *Battle of Dragashan.* § 9.
29th June. *Siege of Skuleni.* § 11.
19th August. Greeks capture Navarino. § 24.
5th October. Fall of Tripolitza. § 24.
November. *Death of Georgaki.* § 12.
1822. February. (Death of Ali Pasha of Janina.)
April-June. Massacres at Chios. § 26.
16th July. Battle of Peta. § 28.
6th August. Retreat of Dramali. § 31.
1823. 21st August. Death of M. Botzares. § 34.
1824. 5th January. Lord Byron reaches Messalonghi. § 37.
19th April. Death of Lord Byron. § 38.
June-November. Civil War in Greece. § 42.
June. Ibrahim subdues Crete and Cassos. § 40.
July. Destruction of Psara. § 41.
1825. 24th February. Ibrahim lands at Modon. § 43.
19th April. Defeat of Greeks near Modon. § 43.
8th May. Capture of Sphakteria. § 43.
May-August. Ravaging of the Peloponnese. § 44.
April. Siege of Messalonghi by Reschid Pasha. § 45.
1826. 22nd April. Fall of Messalonghi. § 46.
1827. July. Interference of Great Powers. § 47.
20th October. Battle of Navarino. § 48.


Map of
ROUMANIA.
English Miles
0 20 40 60 80
Transylvania
Moldavia
AUSTRIA
RUSSIA
Carpathian Mts.
ROUMANIA
Wallachia
BULGARIA
BLACK SEA
R. Pruth
Skuleni
Jassy
Odessa
Galatz
Tergovisht
Golesti
Dragashan
Bukharest
Craiova
R. Danube
R. Danube
22
24
26
28
30
32
48
46
44

THE
GREEK WAR OF INDEPENDENCE.

PART I.

THE CAMPAIGN IN THE TRANS-DANUBIAN PRINCIPALITIES UNDER PRINCE ALEXANDER HYPSILANTES.

1. *The physical features of Greece.*

ἔστι μὲν ἡ Ἑλλὰς γῆ μικρὰ καὶ ὀρεινὴ (μόνη γὰρ ἡ Θεσσαλία οὐκ ὀρεινή ἐστιν), ἔχει δὲ δύο μοίρας· ἐν μέσῳ γὰρ αὐτῶν ἐστὶν ὁ Κορίνθιος κόλπος, καὶ στενός ἐστιν ὁ ἰσθμός. καὶ ἤπειρος μέν ἐστιν ἡ πρὸς Βορέαν μοῖρα, χερσόνησος δὲ ἡ πρὸς μεσημβρίαν· καὶ οἱ μὲν παλαιοὶ 5 ὀνομάζουσι τὴν χερσόνησον Πελοπόννησον· ὁ γὰρ Πέλοψ ἐκ τῆς Ἀσίας πάλαι ἀφικόμενος πρὸς ἀνθρώπους ἀπόρους, ὡς γράφει ὁ Θουκυδίδης ὁ Ὀλόρου ἐν τῇ ξυγγραφῇ τοῦ πολέμου τῶν τε Ἀθηναίων καὶ τῶν Πελοποννησίων, διὰ τὸν πλοῦτον τιμὴν μεγίστην ἐνταῦθα 10 προσλαμβάνει. οἱ δὲ νῦν ἐπιχώριοι ὀνομάζουσιν αὐτὴν Μορέαν· ἡ γὰρ ἰδέα τῆς χώρας ὁμοία ἐστὶ τῷ φύλλῳ τῆς μορέας.

μικροὶ δέ εἰσιν οἱ ποταμοὶ καὶ ἐν τῇ ἠπείρῳ καὶ ἐν τῇ Μορέᾳ πλὴν τοῦ Ἀχελῴου, ἐν δὲ τῇ χειμερινῇ ὥρᾳ διὰ 15 τὸν ὑετὸν οὐ ῥᾳδίως διαβατοί· ὁ δὲ Ἀχελῷος οὐκ ἔστι μικρὸς καὶ τὰς πηγὰς ἔχει ἐν τοῖς λόφοις τῆς Ἀλβανίας

καὶ ἐσπίπτει ἐς τὸν κόλπον τὸν Ἰόνιον καταντικρὺ τῆς Κεφαλληνίας.

φέρουσι δὲ ὁδοὶ διὰ τῶν λόφων ἐς τὴν μεσόγειαν ἀλλὰ φαῦλαί εἰσι καὶ χαλεπαί· ἔνεισι γὰρ ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ χαράδραι οὐκ ὀλίγαι, ὥστε οὐ ῥᾳδία ἐστὶν ἡ ἐπιμειξία τοῖς ἐν τῇ μεσογείᾳ καὶ τοῖς παραθαλασσίοις.

καὶ προσέτι νῆσοι εἰσὶν οὐκ ὀλίγαι μεταξὺ τῆς τε Εὐρώπης καὶ τῆς Ἀσίας. καὶ τῶν νήσων μεγίστη ἐστὶν ἡ Εὔβοια, ἐγγὺς τῆς Ἀττικῆς κειμένη. τῶν δὲ ἄλλων ὀνομαστόταταί εἰσιν ἥ τε Σάμος καὶ ἡ Χίος καὶ ἡ Λέσβος.

2. *The inhabitants of Modern Greece.*

κατὰ δὲ τὴν ἀρχὴν τοῦ πολέμου τοῦδε νέμουσι τὴν χώραν οἵ τε Τοῦρκοι (κύριοι γάρ εἰσι τῆς γῆς) καὶ οἱ ἀπόγονοι τῶν παλαιῶν Πελοποννησίων καὶ ξύμμεικτος ὄχλος τῶν ἐποίκων· καὶ οἱ πλεῖστοι τῶν ἐποίκων Ἀλβάνιοί εἰσι καὶ οἱ μὲν φίλοι εἰσὶ τῷ Ἑλληνικῷ δήμῳ, οἱ δὲ ξύμμαχοί εἰσι τῶν Τούρκων.

τῶν δὲ ἄλλων ἐπιχωρίων οἱ μὲν τὴν δίαιταν ἄγουσιν ἐν τῇ μεσογείᾳ κατὰ κώμας ἀτειχίστους καὶ γεωργοί εἰσι καὶ τὰ πρόβατα τρέφουσιν ἐν τοῖς λόφοις. οἱ δὲ κάτω θαλάσσιοί εἰσι καὶ ἔμποροι καὶ ἐκ τῆς θαλάσσης τὸν πλεῖστον τοῦ βίου λαμβάνουσιν, ὅθεν καὶ πλοῦτον οὐκ ὀλίγον ἔχουσι· καὶ ἡ παραθαλάσσιος πολυάνθρωπός ἐστι ναυτικῷ ὄχλῳ.

οἱ δὲ γεωργοὶ οἱ ἐν τῇ μεσογείᾳ ἄποροί εἰσιν· ἀναγκάζουσι γὰρ αὐτοὺς οἱ Τοῦρκοι τούς τε ἄλλους φόρους φέρειν καὶ τὴν δεκάτην τῶν ὡραίων, ὥστε οὐκ ὀλίγοι διὰ τὴν ἀπορίαν τῶν ἀναγκαίων λείπουσι τὰς κώμας καὶ ἀνόμως ἐν τοῖς λόφοις δι' ἁρπαγῆς ἔχουσι τὴν τροφὴν ὥσπερ κλεπταί· ἁρπάζουσι γὰρ οὐ μόνον τὰ τῶν

Τούρκων ἀλλὰ καὶ τὰ τῶν πρὶν φίλων. καὶ οὐ δεινός ἐστιν αὐτοῖς ὁ κίνδυνος οὐδὲ ὁ θάνατος. οὕτω δὴ πεῖραν λαμβάνουσι τοῦ πολέμου.

3. *The causes of the War.*

καὶ δύο αἰτίαι αἵδε μάλιστα αἰεὶ προάγουσι τοὺς ὑπηκόους ἐς τὸν πόλεμον ἥ τε ἐπιθυμία τῆς ἐλευθερίας καὶ ἡ τιμωρία τῶν ἀδικιῶν. τὴν γοῦν ἐπιθυμίαν τῆς ἐλευθερίας ἔχουσιν οἵ τε Πελοποννήσιοι καὶ οἱ νησιῶται καὶ ἤδη πρόθυμοί εἰσιν ὅπλα λαμβάνειν καὶ πρὸς τοὺς δεσπότας κινδυνεύειν διὰ τάδε· πρῶτον μὲν ἐν ὀλιγωρίᾳ ἔχουσι τοὺς Τούρκους καὶ νομίζουσιν ὅτι αὐτοὶ μὲν ξυνετοί εἰσι καὶ ἀνδρεῖοι καὶ ὅσιοι, τοὺς δὲ δεσπότας ἔχουσιν ἀξυνέτους καὶ ἀνάνδρους καὶ θεοῖς ἐχθρούς· ἀλλ' οὐ προσήκει τοῖς ἀξυνέτοις ἄρχειν οὐδὲ τοῖς ξυνετοῖς ὑπακούειν, οὐδὲ ἄξιοι οἱ ἄτολμοί εἰσι δεσπόται εἶναι τῶν τολμηρῶν.

ἔπειτα ἄνομα μὲν καὶ ἄδικα αἰεὶ πάσχουσιν ὑπὸ τῶν Τούρκων, ἀδικούμενοι δὲ οὐχ οἷοί τ' εἰσὶ δίκην λαμβάνειν παρὰ τῶν αἰτίων, ἀλλ' ἀνάγκη ἐστὶ τὴν ἀδικίαν ὑπομένειν· καὶ γὰρ τοῖς κριταῖς οὐδὲν μέλει οὔτε τῶν νόμων οὔτε τοῦ δικαίου, ἀλλὰ μετὰ δώρων τὰς δίκας κρίνουσιν. ἀτιμώρητοι οὖν ἔτι πάσχουσιν οἱ ὑπήκοοι ἀλλ' οὐκ ἀνέλπιστοί εἰσι τῆς τιμωρίας· ἔμπειροι μὲν γὰρ τῆς λῃστείας εἰσὶν οἱ ναῦται, ἔμπειροι δὲ τῶν ὅπλων καὶ τῶν μαχῶν οἱ κλεπταὶ οἱ ἐν τοῖς λόφοις· καὶ προσέτι νομίζουσιν ὅτι οἱ Ῥῶσσοι μέλλουσι βοήθειαν αὐτοῖς παρέχειν. οὕτω μὲν δὴ ἐν παρασκευῇ εἰσι τοῦ πολέμου οἵ τε νησιῶται καὶ οἱ ἠπειρῶται.

ἄξιος δὲ μνήμης ἐστὶν ὁ πόλεμος ὅδε· καὶ γὰρ ξυμβαίνουσιν ἐν αὐτῷ καὶ ναυμαχίαι καὶ πεζομαχίαι καὶ προδοσίαι καὶ ξυμφοραὶ παντοῖαι καὶ ἔργα ἀξιόλογα·

ὧν τὰ μὲν τὴν μεγίστην αἰσχύνην φέρει τοῖς τε Τούρκοις καὶ τοῖς ὑπηκόοις, ἐκ δὲ τῶν καὶ ἀθάνατον δόξαν λαμ-
8 βάνουσιν ἑκάτεροι.

4. *The Philike Hetairia.*

ἐνῆσαν δὲ κατὰ τὸν χρόνον τόνδε ἐν τῇ Ὀδησσῷ,
5 Ῥωσσικῷ ἐμπορίῳ, ἔμποροι Ἑλληνικοὶ οὐκ ὀλίγοι καὶ ἐν τῷ Βυζαντίῳ καὶ ἐν ἄλλοις χωρίοις τοῖς παρὰ τὸν Εὔξεινον πόντον· καὶ ἐκ τῆς ἐμπορίας πλούσιοι ἦσαν καὶ οὐκ ἀδύνατοι. καὶ ξυνωμόται γενόμενοι (χαλεπῶς γὰρ ἔφερον τὴν τῶν Τούρκων ἀρχὴν) ἀποστόλους λάθρᾳ
10 ἔπεμπον ἐς τὴν Πελοπόννησον καὶ ἄλλοσε, καὶ ὅσους ἔπειθον ξυνάγουσιν ἐς τὴν ξυνωμοσίαν, ὥστε μετέχουσιν αὐτῆς οὐ μόνον οἱ κατ' ἤπειρον ἀλλὰ καὶ οἱ πλεῖστοι τῶν ἀξιολόγων πολιτῶν καὶ ἐν τῇ Μορέᾳ καὶ ἐν ταῖς νήσοις· καὶ τοὺς ἐν τῇ ξυνωμοσίᾳ ὀνομάζουσι τὴν Φιλικὴν
15 Ἑταιρίαν.

τῶν δ' Ἑταιριστῶν οἱ μὲν τότε ἐβούλευον ὅτι οὐκέτι χρὴ διατρίβειν, ἀλλὰ εὐθὺς τὸ μὲν Βυζάντιον κατακαίειν καὶ τὸν Σουλτάνον κτείνειν, τὴν δὲ ἐλευθερίαν καὶ τὴν παλαιὰν ἀρχὴν τῷ Ἑλληνικῷ δήμῳ ἀναλαμβάνειν.
20 τοῖς δ' αὖ προστάταις τῆς ξυνωμοσίας μᾶλλον ἦν γνώμη πρῶτον μὲν τοὺς ἐν τῇ Μολδοβλαχίᾳ ἐξάγειν ἐς τὸν πόλεμον, ἔπειτα καὶ τοὺς ἐν τῇ Πελοποννήσῳ.

ἔστι δ' ἡ Μολδοβλαχία ὅμορος τῇ τε Ῥωσσίᾳ καὶ τῇ Αὐστρίᾳ καὶ τῇ Βουλγαρίᾳ, καὶ ὁρίζει μὲν αὐτὴν πρὸς
25 τὴν μεσημβρίαν ὁ Ἴστρος ποταμός, ὁρίζει δὲ πρὸς Βορέαν τὰ Καρπάθια. οἱ δὲ ἐπιχώριοι τῆς τε Μολδαυίας καὶ τῆς Βλαχίας ὑπήκοοι ἦσαν τῶν Τούρκων καὶ φόρον αὐτοῖς κατ' ἐνιαυτὸν ἔφερον, ἀλλ' οὐκ ἐνῆσαν ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ στρατιῶται Τουρκικοὶ πλὴν ὀλίγων, (οὐ
30 γὰρ νόμιμον ἦν κατὰ τὰς ξυνθήκας,) ἀλλὰ διέπεμπεν ὁ

Σουλτάνος ὑπάρχους Χριστιανοὺς καὶ φρουροὺς Ἑλληνικοὺς καὶ Ἀλβανίους, καὶ δι' αὐτῶν ἄρχουσι τῆς γῆς οἱ Τοῦρκοι.

οἱ δ' οὖν Μολδοβλάχιοι ἑτοῖμοι ἦσαν (οὕτω γὰρ ἐμάνθανον παρὰ τῶν ἀγγέλων οἱ ξυνωμόται) ὅπλα λαμβάνειν καὶ ὑπὲρ τῆς ἐλευθερίας κινδυνεύειν. κρύφα οὖν ἐπόριζον οἱ Ἑταιρισταὶ τό τε ἀργύριον καὶ τὰ ὅπλα πρὸς τὸν πόλεμον καὶ ἐκέλευον τοὺς φίλους τοὺς ἐν τῇ Μολδοβλαχίᾳ ἀθροίζειν στρατιώτας καὶ τὰ ἄλλα παρασκευάζειν. καὶ μάλιστα ἔπρασσον πρὸς τὸν Θεόδωρον καὶ τὸν Γεωργάκην καὶ τὸν Καραβιᾶν· ὅμως δὲ διὰ προδοτῶν ἔμαθον οἱ Τοῦρκοι τὰ περὶ τῆς ξυνωμοσίας.

5. *Hypsilantes crosses the Pruth*, 6*th March*, 1821.

καὶ ἐπειδὴ ἦλθεν ἡ ἀγγελία ὅτι πάντα τὰ ἐν τῇ Μολδοβλαχίᾳ ἑτοῖμα αὐτοῖς ἐστὶ, τὸν Ὑψιλάντην στρατηγὸν προστάξαντες οἱ Ἑταιρισταὶ ἤγγελλον τῷ Γεωργάκῃ καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις ὅτι χρὴ πάντας ὅσοι μέτοχοί εἰσι τῆς ξυνωμοσίας εὐθὺς ἐν ὅπλοις παρεῖναι. ἦν δ' ὁ Ὑψιλάντης υἱὸς τοῦ πρὶν ὑπάρχου τῆς Μολδοβλαχίας ὃς ὑπὸ τῶν Τούρκων ἐπὶ προδοσίᾳ ἀπέθανε, καὶ στρατιώτης μὲν ἀνδρεῖος ἦν καὶ τολμηρὸς ἐν μάχῃ, ἐν δὲ στρατηγίᾳ ἄτολμος καὶ ἄπειρος.

διαβὰς δ' οὖν τὸν Προῦθον ποταμὸν καὶ στρατεύσας ἐς Ἰάσιον μετὰ στρατιωτῶν ἐς διακοσίους καθ' ἡσυχίαν ἐσῆλθεν· ἤδη γὰρ οἱ ἐν τῇ ξυνωμοσίᾳ τοὺς φρουροὺς (ἦσαν δὲ τεσσαράκοντα αὐτῶν) δήσαντες ὁμήρους ἔλαβον καὶ τοὺς ἐμπόρους τοὺς Τουρκικοὺς δεσμοῖς ἐφύλασσον πλὴν ὅσοι ἀπέφυγον. κηρύξας οὖν ὁ Ὑψιλάντης ὅτι ἐπ' ἐλευθερίᾳ τῶν ἐπιχωρίων ἥκει καὶ ὅτι ὁ τῆς Ῥωσσίας τύραννος μέλλει βοήθειαν αὐτῷ παρέχειν, ἄλλως διέτριβεν ἐν τῷ Ἰασίῳ· οὔτε γὰρ τὸ Γαλάτσιον κατέ-

λαβεν οὔτε τὰ ἄλλα χωρία τὰ ἐν τοῖς μεθορίοις, οὐδὲ τοὺς ναύτας ἤθροιζεν ὧν οὐκ ὀλίγος ἦν ὁ ἀριθμὸς ἐν
14 τῷ Γαλατσίῳ καὶ δι' αὐτῶν ῥᾴδιον ἦν τόν τε ποταμὸν καὶ τοὺς πόρους φυλάσσειν.

5 οἱ δ' ἐπιχώριοι, ὡς εἶδον τήν τε ἀξυνεσίαν τοῦ στρατηγοῦ καὶ τὴν ἀπειρίαν, ὕποπτοι γενόμενοι οὐχ ὑπήκουον τῷ Ὑψιλάντῃ οὐδὲ ἤθελον ὅπλα αἴρειν, ἐνόμιζόν τε ὅτι οὐ μέλλει αὐτοῖς τὴν ἐλευθερίαν παρέχειν ἀλλὰ μᾶλλον δεσποτῶν μεταβολήν· καὶ ἅμα ἦλθον ἄγγελοι ἐκ τοῦ
10 Γαλατσίου οἳ ἀπαγγέλλουσιν ὅτι ὁ Καραβιᾶς μετὰ τῶν ἄλλων Ἑταιριστῶν φονεύουσι τοὺς ἐκεῖ Τούρκους καὶ τὰ τῶν ἐμπόρων ἁρπάζουσι καὶ τὰς οἰκίας κατακαίουσι. καὶ οἱ ἐν τῷ Ἰασίῳ στρατιῶται ἀκούσαντες καὶ αὐτοὶ τὸ αὐτὸ ἔπρασσον· εὐθὺς γὰρ ἐξήγαγον τοὺς δεσμώτας,
15 οὓς ἐν δεσμωτηρίῳ ἐφύλασσον, καὶ ἐφόνευον καὶ τὰς οἰκίας αὐτῶν ἥρπαζον· καὶ οἱ μὲν ταξίαρχοι καὶ οἱ ἐπιχώριοι ἐκώλυον αὐτούς, ὁ δὲ Ὑψιλάντης οὐ μόνον πάντα περιεῖδεν, ἀλλὰ καὶ στρατηγὸν προστάσσει τὸν Καραβιᾶν ὃς μάλιστα αἴτιος ἦν τῆς ἀδικίας.

6. *The Insurgents concentrate at Bukharest.*

20 καὶ μετὰ ἡμέρας τινὰς προύβαινεν ὁ Ὑψιλάντης ἐς τὸ Βουκουρέστιον ἐν ᾧ ἐνῆν ὁ Γεωργάκης ὁ φρούραρχος μετὰ στρατιωτῶν τινῶν οἳ φρουροὶ ἦσαν τοῦ χωρίου· καὶ πιστὸς ἦν ὁ Γεωργάκης εἴ τις καὶ ἄλλος τῶν ἐν τῇ ξυνωμοσίᾳ καὶ ἀνδρεῖος ἅμα καὶ ἀνάξιος τῆς ξυμφορᾶς
25 ἢ ὕστερον προσέπεσεν αὐτῷ· παρῆσαν δὲ καὶ ὁ Θεόδωρος ὁ προστάτης τῶν ἐπιχωρίων καὶ οὐκ ὀλίγοι τῶν ἐκ τῆς περιοικίδος· χάριτι γὰρ αὐτοὺς ξυνήγαγεν ὁ Θεόδωρος· ἔλεγε γὰρ ὅτι ἐν ἐλπίδι ἐστὶ τὴν τυραννίδα τῶν Τούρκων καταλύειν καὶ τῇ πατρίδι τὴν ἐλευθερίαν ἀναλαβεῖν.

30 πάντες οὖν ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ χωρίῳ στρατόπεδον κατέλαβον·

καὶ ἤδη ἐν παντὶ δὴ ἀταξίας καὶ ὑποψίας ἦσαν οἵ τε στρατιῶται καὶ οἱ πολῖται· οἱ μὲν γὰρ στρατιῶται ἥρπαζον τὰ τῶν πολιτῶν καὶ ἄτακτοι ἦσαν· οὐ γὰρ μισθὸν παρεῖχεν αὐτοῖς ὁ Ὑψιλάντης· οἱ δὲ ταξίαρχοι διάφοροι γενόμενοι ἐν ἔριδι ἦσαν καὶ ὑπώπτευον ἀλλήλους· τοῦ δὲ Ὑψιλάντου οὔτε οἱ ταξίαρχοι ὑπήκουον οὔτε οἱ στρατιῶται. ἦσαν δὲ φυγάδες τινὲς ἐκ τῆς Ἑλλάδος οἳ αἰεὶ εὔτακτοι ἦσαν καὶ οὐ μετεῖχον τῆς ἁρπαγῆς· καὶ ἐσέγραφεν αὐτοὺς ὁ Ὑψιλάντης (λογάδες γὰρ ἦσαν καὶ μάχιμοι) ἐς λόχον τινὰ ὃν ὠνόμαζε τὸν ἱερὸν λόχον. καὶ ἐπὶ τῶν πίλων τὴν ἐπιγραφὴν εἶχον τήνδε "Ἐλευθερία ἢ θάνατος".

7. *Treachery of Theodore Vladimiresko.*

καὶ ἐπειδὴ οὕτως εἶχε τὰ ἐν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ, ἀγγελίαι τινὲς δειναὶ ἦλθον τῷ Ὑψιλάντῃ καὶ ἐκ τῆς Ῥωσσίας καὶ ἐκ τοῦ Βυζαντίου· ὁ μὲν γὰρ τύραννος τῆς Ῥωσσίας περὶ τῆς στρατείας ἀκούσας εὐθὺς ὑπ' ὀργῆς (κρύφα γὰρ αὐτοῦ ἔπρασσον οἱ Ἑταιρισταὶ) ἐκήρυσσεν ὅτι οὔτε ξυμπράσσει τῷ Ὑψιλάντῃ οὔτε μέλλει βοηθεῖν. ἅμα δὲ οἱ Τοῦρκοι τὸν Ἴστρον στρατιᾷ διαβάντες ἤδη ἐν ὁδῷ ἦσαν. ἀκούσαντες γὰρ ὅσα οἱ ἐν τῷ Γαλατσίῳ ἔπαθον ὑπὸ τοῦ Καραβιοῦ πρόθυμοι ἦσαν τὴν τιμωρίαν τῶν ἀδικησάντων ἀναλαμβάνειν.

καὶ ὁ Ὑψιλάντης, ἐπειδὴ οἱ ἄγγελοι αὐτῷ ἦλθον, οὐκέτι κατὰ χώραν ἔμενεν ἀλλὰ γνώμην εἶχε χωρεῖν ἐς τὸν Τυργόβιστον καὶ τειχίζειν τὸ χωρίον· εὐτείχιστον γὰρ ἦν· ὁ δὲ Θεόδωρος καὶ οἱ μετ' αὐτοῦ πρῶτον μὲν οὐκ ἀκολουθοῦσιν, ἀλλὰ στρατόπεδον κατέλαβον ἐγγὺς κώμης τινὸς ἣ ἀπέχει τοῦ Βουκουρεστίου εἴκοσι καὶ πέντε σταδίους. ἐπειδὴ δὲ οἱ Τοῦρκοι τό τε Γαλάτσιον ἀμαχεὶ εἷλον καὶ τὸ Ἰάσιον καὶ ἤδη προχωροῦσιν ἐς τὸ

Βουκουρέστιον, ὑποχωρεῖ ὁ Θεόδωρος ἐς χωρίον τι ὃ καλοῦσι Γολέστιον.

καὶ ἤδη πᾶσι δῆλον ἦν ὅτι προδότης ἐστὶν ὁ Θεόδωρος καὶ οὐ προθύμως ξυμπράσσει τοῖς μεθ' Ὑψιλάντου ἀλλὰ μᾶλλον ἐθέλει αὐτομολεῖν πρὸς τοὺς Τούρκους καὶ αὐτὸς παρ' αὐτῶν τὴν ἀρχὴν τῆς Βλαχίας λαβεῖν ὡς μισθὸν τῆς προδοσίας· καὶ γὰρ ὁ Ὑψιλάντης ξυνέλαβεν ἄγγελόν τινα ὃς ἔφερεν ἐπιστολὴν παρὰ τοῦ Θεοδώρου πρὸς τοὺς πολεμίους, ἐν ᾗ γνώμην προύφερεν ἐν καιρῷ αὐτομολίᾳ χωρεῖν πρὸς αὐτοὺς ὥστε τὴν ἀρχὴν ἰδίᾳ ἔχειν.

8. *Retreat to Dragashan.*

ἐπειδὴ οὖν ἐς τὸ Γολέστιον ὁ Θεόδωρος ἦλθεν, ὅ τε Γεωργάκης καὶ ἄλλοι τινὲς ταξίαρχοι ἀφικόμενοι προσεκάλουν αὐτὸν ἐς ξύλλογον· καὶ ἐν τῷ ξυλλόγῳ ὁ Γεωργάκης ἐκέλευε τοὺς ἄλλους ἀπάγειν τὸν προδότην· ἄπιστον γὰρ εἶναι καὶ ἄξιον θανάτου. ξυνέλαβον οὖν αὐτὸν καὶ ἀπήγαγον ἐς τὸ στρατόπεδον τοῦ Ὑψιλάντου· καὶ μετ' ὀλίγον χρόνον ὑπὸ τοῦ Καραβιοῦ ἐν δεινῷ τινὶ τρόπῳ ἀπέθανεν ἄκριτος. τῶν δὲ στρατιωτῶν ὅσοι αὐτῷ ξυνηκολούθουν, οἱ μὲν πρὸς τοὺς Τούρκους προσεχώρουν αὐτόμολοι, οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι κατὰ χώραν ἔμενον καὶ ξυνεμάχουν τοῖς μεθ' Ὑψιλάντου.

καὶ ἐν τῷ Τυργοβίστῳ, ὥσπερ καὶ ἐν τῷ Βουκουρεστίῳ, ἄτακτοι ἦσαν οἱ στρατιῶται καὶ διὰ τὴν ἀπορίαν τῶν ἐπιτηδείων ἥρπαζον πάντα τὰ τῶν πολιτῶν. ἐπειδὴ δὲ οἱ Τοῦρκοι ἐγγὺς προσεχώρουν, ὁ Ὑψιλάντης μετὰ ἀκροβολισμούς τινας, ἐν οἷς ἐκράτουν οἱ πολέμιοι, ὑπεχώρει πρὸς τὰ μεθόρια τῆς Αὐστρίας· ἐνόμιζε γὰρ ὅτι οἱ Τοῦρκοι μέλλουσιν ἐν μέσῳ ἀπολαμβάνειν αὐτὸν καὶ ἅμα οἱ μετ' αὐτοῦ οὐκ ἀξιόμαχοί εἰσιν.

χαλεπῶς οὖν καὶ ἐν ὑετῷ χωρήσαντες οἱ στρατιῶται προσῆλθον ἐς κώμην τινὰ ἀτείχιστον, ἣν καλοῦσι Δραγασάνιον, καὶ παρὰ τῶν κατασκόπων ἔμαθον ὅτι ἐν αὐτῇ φρουρά τις Τουρκικὴ ἔνεστιν ἐς ὀκτακοσίους τινάς. ἐδόκει οὖν τῷ Γεωργάκῃ (ἐστρατήγει γὰρ τῶν πρόσθεν) τήνδε τὴν ἡμέραν ἡσυχάζειν (ἐταλαιπώρουν γὰρ οἱ στρατιῶται), κύκλῳ δὲ περιπέμπει οὐκ ὀλίγον ἀριθμὸν τῶν ὁπλιτῶν καὶ κατὰ νώτου τῶν πολεμίων τάσσει ἐν τῇ ὁδῷ ἣ πρὸς τὴν Κραϊόβαν φέρει, ὥστε ἀπολαμβάνειν τοὺς φρουροὺς καὶ κωλύειν αὐτοὺς ὑποφεύγειν· οὕτω γὰρ ἅπαντας ἔμελλον ἀποκτείνειν. καὶ γὰρ ὄπισθεν τῆς κώμης ἦν λίμνη ἣ διὰ τὸν ὑετὸν οὐ ῥᾳδίως διαβατὴ ἦν, ἔρρει δὲ ποταμὸς μεταξὺ τῶν Τούρκων καὶ τῶν ἐναντίων.

στρατόπεδον οὖν κατέλαβον ὅ τε Γεωργάκης καὶ ὁ Καραβιᾶς ἐγγὺς τῆς κώμης, ὁ δὲ Ὑψιλάντης καὶ οἱ κατόπιν ἡσύχαζον ἐν χωρίῳ ἐπιτηδείῳ ὃ ἀπεῖχε τοῦ Δραγασανίου στάδια πεντήκοντα.

9. *Battle of Dragashan*, 19*th June*, 1821.

οἱ μὲν οὖν ἄλλοι κατὰ χώραν ἔμενον, ὁ δὲ Καραβιᾶς διὰ τὴν ἀξυνεσίαν πάντα ἔφθειρεν· ἤθελε γὰρ τὴν δόξαν τῆς νίκης τοῖς μετ' αὐτοῦ εἶναι. καὶ ἅμα τῇ ἑσπέρᾳ μηχανάς τινας παρέλαβε κρύφα τοῦ Γεωργάκου καὶ μετὰ τῆς ἵππου, ἧς ἐστρατήγει, τὴν γέφυραν διαβὰς ἐς τὸ Δραγασάνιον προῆλθε καὶ προσέπεσε τοῖς Τούρκοις· καὶ ὁ ἱερὸς λόχος, ἐπειδὴ αὐτὸν εἶδον προχωρήσαντα, καὶ αὐτοὶ ἐς τὸ ἔργον ἐχώρουν καὶ θυμῷ καὶ ῥώμῃ ἐσῆλθον ἐς τὴν κώμην.

πρῶτον μὲν οὖν ἐφόβουν τοὺς Τούρκους καὶ θόρυβον παρεῖχον ὥστε ἔμελλον τήν τε κώμην ἐκλείπειν καὶ διὰ τῆς λίμνης ὑποφεύγειν· ἠγνόουν γὰρ ὅτι κατὰ νώτου

ἤδη εἰσὶν οἱ ὁπλῖται. ἔπειτα μέντοι αἰσθόμενοι ὅτι ὀλίγοι εἰσὶν οἱ μετὰ Καραβιοῦ καὶ ὅτι οὔτε οἱ ἄλλοι στρατιῶται προσβοηθοῦσιν οὔτε αἱ μηχαναὶ δειναί εἰσι (ἄπειροι γὰρ ἦσαν οἱ ἐπὶ ταῖς μηχαναῖς) δρόμῳ προσ-
5 έβαλον τοῖς ἐναντίοις ἀθρόοι καὶ ἔτρεπον καὶ τὰς μηχανὰς εἷλον καὶ τὸν ἱερὸν λόχον ἐκράτουν καὶ πάντας, ὡς εἰπεῖν, ἀπέκτεινον ἀνδρείως μαχομένους· οἱ γὰρ μετὰ Καραβιοῦ, ἐπειδὴ εἶδον τὰ γενόμενα, οὐχ ὑπέμενον ἀλλ' ἀτάκτως ἀπέφυγον ἐς τὸ στρατόπεδον.

10. *Flight of Hypsilantes.*

10 ὁ δὲ Γεωργάκης ἐπειδὴ ταῦτα ἔμαθεν, εὐθὺς μεθ' ἑκατὸν στρατιωτῶν οἳ ἔτυχον ἐγγὺς παραστάντες, ἐπεβοήθει καὶ οὕτω τολμηρῶς προσέβαλε τοῖς Τούρκοις ὥστε ἀνέλαβε δύο τῶν μηχανῶν καὶ, ὅσοι ὑπόλοιποι ἦσαν τοῦ ἱεροῦ λόχου, ἔσῳζε· καὶ μετὰ τοῦτο ἐδόκει ἀναχωρεῖν ἐς τὸ
15 στρατόπεδον· ὀλίγοι γὰρ ἦσαν οἱ μετ' αὐτοῦ καὶ οὐκέτι οἷοί τ' ἦσαν τοῖς πολεμίοις ἀντέχειν. οἱ δὲ οὐκ ἐπιδιώκουσιν (ὀψὲ γὰρ τῆς ἡμέρας ἤδη ἦν) ἀλλὰ ἐς τὴν κώμην ἀνῆλθον.

τῷ δὲ Ὑψιλάντῃ, ἐπειδὴ ἦλθεν ἡ ἀγγελία ταύτης τῆς
20 μάχης, ἀθυμία ἐνέπεσε καὶ μᾶλλον ἢ πρότερον ἐπεθύμει ἐκφεύγειν· καὶ τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ μετ' ὀλίγων στρατιωτῶν καὶ ταξιάρχων λάθρᾳ ἀπὸ τοῦ στρατοπέδου ἔφυγεν ἐς τὰ μεθόρια, καὶ κηρύξας ὅτι διὰ τήν τε ἀπιστίαν τῶν ἄλλων στρατηγῶν καὶ τὴν ἀταξίαν τῶν στρατιωτῶν
25 οὐκέτι ἐλπὶς ἔστι τῆς νίκης, διαβαίνει ἐκ τῆς Μολδοβλαχίας ἐς τὴν Αὐστρίαν. καὶ μετὰ ταῦτα ἐς δεσμωτήριον ἐσπίπτει (αἱ γὰρ ἀρχαὶ αἱ Αὐστριακαὶ ξυνέλαβον αὐτόν τε καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους) καὶ ὕστερον χρόνῳ ἀπέθανε νόσῳ ἐν τῇ Βιέννῃ.

30 καὶ ἐπειδὴ ἔφυγεν ὁ Ὑψιλάντης, οἱ ἄλλοι στρατηγοὶ

καὶ ταξιάρχοι ἐν κινδύνῳ ἦσαν καὶ ἀπορίᾳ πάντων· τῶν γὰρ στρατιωτῶν οἱ μὲν ηὐτομόλουν οἱ δὲ ἐπ' οἴκου ἀνεχώρουν, οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι οὐκ ἀξιόμαχοι ἐδόκουν εἶναι. καὶ τῷ μὲν Καραβιᾷ καὶ ἄλλοις τισὶν οὐκέτι ἐδόκει ἐν τῇ Μολδοβλαχίᾳ μένειν ἀλλὰ καταφυγήν τινα εὑρεῖν· κατέφυγον οὖν οὗτοι ἐς τὴν Τρανσιλβανίαν.

11. *Bravery of Albanians at Skuleni*, 29*th June*, 1821.

τῷ δὲ Γεωργάκῃ καὶ τοῖς πλείστοις τῶν ταξιάρχων οὐκ ἐδόκει ταῦτα ποιεῖν· οὔτε γὰρ ἤθελον τοὺς στρατιώτας, ὅσοι ὑπόλοιποι ἦσαν, ἀπολείπειν οὔτε τῷ Ὑψιλάντῃ ἀκολουθεῖν ἀλλὰ γνώμην εἶχον διαφέρειν τὸν πόλεμον· οὐ γὰρ διὰ τὴν τοῦ Ὑψιλάντου παρουσίαν ἀλλὰ δι' οἰκείαν ἀρετὴν ὑπὲρ τῆς ἐλευθερίας ὅπλα λαβεῖν.

ἐβούλευον οὖν ἀπὸ τῶν λόφων ὥσπερ κλεπταὶ πολεμεῖν. καὶ περὶ μὲν τῶν ἄλλων ὅσα ἔπαθον ὑπὸ τῶν Τούρκων οὐ μέλλω γράφειν, περὶ δὲ τοῦ Γεωργάκου καὶ τῶν ἐν Σκουλενίῳ Ἀλβανίων ἄξια μνήμης ἐστὶ τάδε· οἱ μὲν ἐν Μολδοβλαχίᾳ Ἀλβάνιοι ἐς τετρακοσίους, ὡς οὐκ ἤθελον ἐκ τοῦ ἀγῶνος ἀπολείπειν ἄνευ μάχης, πρὸς τὸ Σκουλένιον ἐχώρουν καὶ ξύλα κύκλῳ περιέβαλλον ὥστε τειχίζειν τὸ χωρίον· ἀτείχιστον γὰρ ἦν. καὶ τῇ τρίτῃ ἡμέρᾳ ἐπῆλθεν ὁ τῶν Τούρκων στρατός· ταύτην μὲν οὖν τὴν ἡμέραν μετὰ προθυμίας προσέβαλλον τῷ χωρίῳ, οἱ δὲ Ἀλβάνιοι καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι οἰκήτορες ἀντεῖχον· τῇ δὲ ὑστεραίᾳ (οὐκέτι γὰρ ὑπόλοιποι ἦσαν τῶν τετρακοσίων πλέον ἢ διακόσιοι καὶ κατέπεσεν ἤδη τὰ ξύλα) οἱ Τοῦρκοι βίᾳ ἐσῆλθον καὶ τοὺς φύλακας ἐφόνευον· οἱ μὲν οὖν πλεῖστοι ἐνταῦθα ἀπέθανον ἀνδρείως μαχόμενοι, ὀλίγοι δέ τινες ἔφυγον ἐς τὸν Προῦθον ποταμὸν, ὃς παρὰ τὸ Σκουλένιον ῥεῖ, καὶ ἐς τὰ ἐπὶ θάτερα τοῦ

ποταμοῦ ἔνεον· οὕτω δὴ ἐν γῇ ἀλλοτρίᾳ καταφυγὴ ὑπῆρχεν αὐτοῖς.

12. *Death of Georgaki, November*, 1821.

ὁ δὲ Γεωργάκης μετὰ Φαρμάκου, ὃς ἡγεμὼν ἦν τῶν Μακεδόνων, γνώμην εἶχεν ἐς τὸ Γαλάτσιον βαίνειν καὶ ἐκεῖθεν πρὸς λιμένα τινὰ Ἑλληνικὸν πλεῖν καὶ μετέχειν τοῦ ἐν τῇ Ἑλλάδι ἀγῶνος· ἤδη γὰρ ἦρχον τοῦ πολέμου οἱ ἐν τῇ Πελοποννήσῳ. καὶ ἐπὶ μὲν δύο μῆνας οἱ Τοῦρκοι ἐπεδίωκον αὐτοὺς ἐν τοῖς λόφοις ἀλλ' οὐχ οἷοί τ' ἦσαν εὑρεῖν· διὰ φιλίαν γὰρ οἱ οἰκήτορες ἔκρυπτον αὐτούς. τέλος δὲ (ὁ γὰρ Γεωργάκης νόσῳ ἐταλαιπώρει) κατέφυγον ἐς μοναστήριόν τι.

οἱ δὲ Τοῦρκοι, ἐπειδὴ ταῦτα παρὰ αὐτομόλου τινὸς ἔμαθον, πάσας τὰς ἐφόδους νυκτὸς κατέλαβον· καὶ τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ πανταχόθεν προσέβαλον τῷ μοναστηρίῳ ἀλλ' οὐχ οἷοί τ' ἦσαν ἑλεῖν. καὶ κήρυκα προύπεμπον καὶ ἤθελον ἄδειαν ποιεῖν τῷ τε Γεωργάκῃ καὶ ὅσοι ἄλλοι παρῆσαν. ὁ δὲ Γεωργάκης οὔτε τοῖς λόγοις ἐπίστευεν οὔτε ἤθελεν εἴκειν τοῖς πολεμίοις.

τῇ δ' ὑστεραίᾳ αὖθις προσέβαλον οἱ Τοῦρκοι καὶ ἐκράτουν τῶν πυλῶν ὥστε οὐκέτι ἦν ἐλπὶς τῆς σωτηρίας τοῖς ἔνδον. καὶ ὁ Γεωργάκης, ἐπειδὴ εἶδε τὰ γενόμενα, εὐθὺς ἐσῆλθεν ἐς τὸν πύργον τοῦ μοναστηρίου, ἐν ᾧ εὐπορία ἦν τῆς πυρίτιδος καὶ, ἐπειδὴ ἐς αὐτὸν ἐσέδραμον οἱ πολέμιοι, ἐμπρήσας ἀπέθανε καὶ τῶν Τούρκων οὐκ ὀλίγοι ξυναπέθανον.

οὕτω μὲν δὴ ἐν ἕκτῳ μηνὶ ἀφ' οὗ ὅ τε Ὑψιλάντης καὶ οἱ μετ' αὐτοῦ τὸ πρῶτον ὅπλα ἔλαβον, ὁ ἐν Μολδοβλαχίᾳ ἀγὼν ἐς αἰσχρὰν ἦλθε τελευτὴν διὰ τήν τε ἀξυνεσίαν τοῦ Ὑψιλάντου καὶ ὅτι οἱ οἰκήτορες οὐκ ἐνόμιζον αὐτὸν σωτῆρα εἶναι ἀλλὰ μᾶλλον ξένον καὶ ἀλλόφυλον.

PART II.

THE FIRST YEAR OF THE WAR IN GREECE, 1821.

13. *The outbreak in the Morea, March,* 1821.

καὶ πρὶν τὰ ἐν Μολδοβλαχίᾳ οὕτως ἐς αἰσχρὰν τελευτὴν ἐλθεῖν οἱ ἄλλοι Ἕλληνες καὶ μάλιστα οἱ ἐν τῇ Πελοποννήσῳ παντὶ τρόπῳ παρασκευάζονται πρὸς τὰ παρόντα· καὶ μαθόντες ὅτι ἐν ὅπλοις ἤδη εἰσὶν οἱ ἐν τῇ Μολδοβλαχίᾳ Ὑψιλάντου στρατηγοῦντος καὶ ὅτι κρατοῦσι τῶν Τούρκων (οὐ γὰρ τὰ ὄντα ἤγγελλον οἱ ἀπόστολοι ἀλλὰ πάντα ἐκόσμουν) βούλονται καὶ αὐτοὶ μετέχειν τοῦ ἀγῶνος καὶ ἐν τῇ Ἑλλάδι μάχεσθαι ὑπὲρ τῆς ἐλευθερίας.

καὶ ἐν τετάρτῳ μηνὶ τοῦ ἐνιαυτοῦ ἡ ἀρχὴ ἥδε τοῦ πολέμου γίγνεται· ἔτυχον γάρ τινες στρατιῶται τῶν Ἀλβανίων ἀποβάντες ἐς Ἀκράταν (ἔστι δ' ἡ Ἀκράτα παραθαλασσίδιον ἐπὶ τῷ Κορινθίῳ κόλπῳ κείμενον καὶ λιμένα ἔχει) καὶ διὰ τῆς μεσογείας πορεύονται πρὸς τὴν Τριπολιτσάν· οἱ γὰρ ἐκεῖ Τοῦρκοι ἐν φόβῳ ἤδη ὄντες φύλακας μεταπέμπονται. οὗτοι οὖν οἱ Ἀλβάνιοι ἐν ὁδῷ ὄντες ἐσπίπτουσιν ἐς ἐνέδραν (καὶ γὰρ οἱ οἰκήτορες ἐς χαράδραν ἐνήδρευον) καὶ ἀπέθανον αὐτῶν ἐς εἴκοσιν ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων βαλλόμενοι. οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι, ἐπειδὴ τὰ γενόμενα αἰσθάνονται, εὐθὺς τὰ ὅπλα ἀποβάλλοντες ἔφυγον.

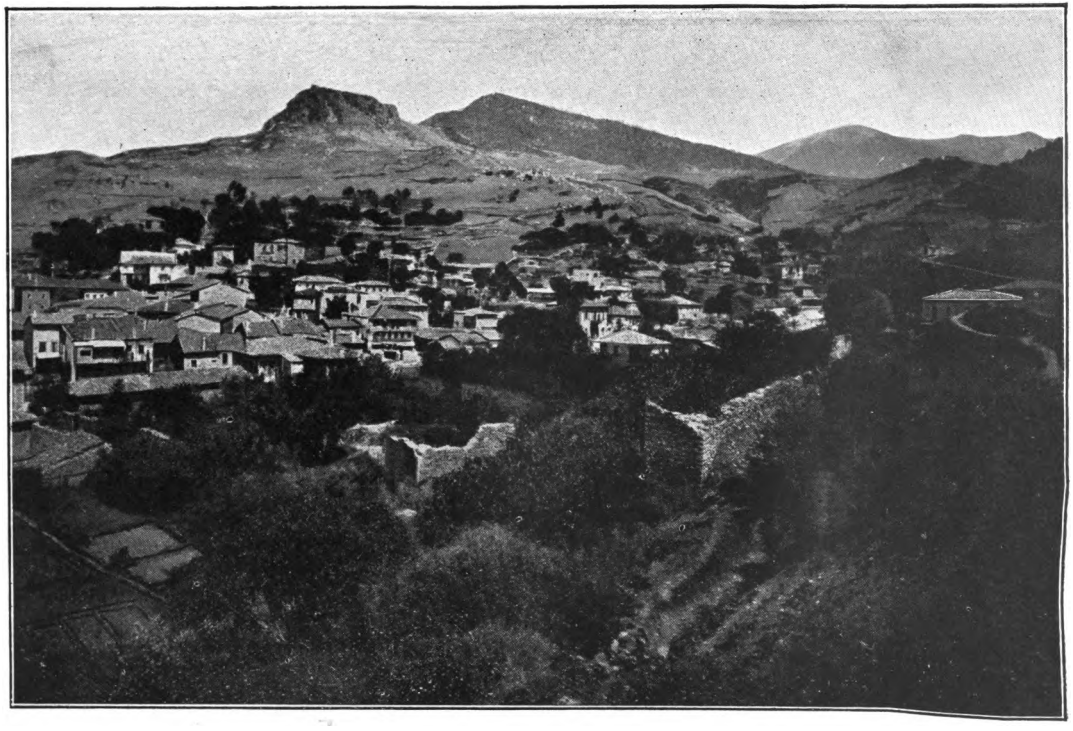
τούτων οὖν γενομένων στρατιῶταί τινες Τουρκικοὶ ἐς

τὰ Καλαβρύτα ἀνελθόντες ἀπήγγελλον ὅτι οἱ Ἕλληνες τὰ ὅπλα ἀναλαβόντες μέλλουσι πολιορκεῖν τὸ χωρίον καὶ πάντας τοὺς Τούρκους φονεύειν· εὐθὺς οὖν οἱ Τοῦρκοι ὅσοι ἦσαν ἐν τοῖς Καλαβρύτοις ἐτείχιζόν τε τὰς οἰκίας καὶ τὰ ἄλλα παρασκευάζονται πρὸς τὴν μέλλουσαν πολιορκίαν· ταύτην μὲν οὖν τὴν νύκτα ἡσύχαζον.

14. *Fall of Kalavryta and Kalamata, April,* 1821.

ἅμα δὲ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ οἱ ἐκ τῆς περιοικίδος Ἕλληνες ξυνελθόντες πεῖραν ποιοῦνται τοῦ τείχους, ἀλλ' οὐχ οἷοί τ' ἦσαν ἑλεῖν· ἀνδρείως γὰρ ἀπὸ τοῦ ἐρύματος ἀμύνονται οἱ ἔνδον· ὅμως δὲ μετὰ ἡμέρας τινὰς ἐνδείᾳ τῶν ἐπιτηδείων (οὐ γὰρ σῖτος ἐνῆν ἔτι ἐν τῷ τείχει οὐδὲ ἄλλο τι βρῶμα) ἀναγκάζονται οἱ Τοῦρκοι κήρυκα πέμπειν πρὸς τοὺς πολιορκοῦντας περὶ σπονδῶν· καὶ τοῖς Ἕλλησι πρὸς τοῦτο τὸ κήρυγμα βουλευομένοις (λυπηρὰ γὰρ ἦν καὶ αὐτοῖς ἡ πολιορκία) ἐδόκει ἀποκρίνεσθαι ὅτι ἐθέλουσι σπένδεσθαι ὥστε τούς τε Τούρκους καὶ τοὺς Ἀλβανίους ὅσοι ἦσαν ἐν τῷ τείχει, ἄνευ ὅπλων ἐξελθεῖν. καὶ ἐπὶ τούτῳ ἄδειαν τῶν σωμάτων ποιοῦσιν· οἱ δὲ πολιορκούμενοι καίπερ οὐ πάνυ πιστεύοντες τοῖς πολεμίοις ὅμως διὰ τὸ μέγεθος τῶν παρόντων κακῶν δέχονται τὰς σπονδὰς ὡς ἀδύνατον ὂν ἄλλῳ τινὶ τρόπῳ σῴζεσθαι· οὐ γὰρ ἱκανὸν αὐτοῖς ὑπῆρχε τὸ πλῆθος ὥστε διὰ τῶν πολεμίων βιάζεσθαι ἐς καταφυγήν τινα, ἀλλὰ ἔδει ἢ λιμῷ ἀποθανεῖν ἢ εἴκειν τοῖς ἔξω· αὖθις οὖν τὸν κήρυκα πέμπουσι καὶ σπένδονται καὶ ὅρκοις τοῖς μεγίστοις κατέλαβον ἀλλήλους ἑκάτεροι.

ταῦτα δὲ ἀκούσαντες ἄλλοι τινὲς τῶν ἐν τῇ Πελοποννήσῳ εὐθὺς ὅπλα ἔλαβον ὡς εὖ παρασχὸν τὴν ἐλευθερίαν ἀναλαβεῖν, καὶ χωρίον τι Καλαμάταν ὄνομα ἐπολιόρ-



VIEW OF KALAVRYTA.

[*To face p. 15*

κουν. καὶ τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ σπονδὰς ποιοῦνται πρὸς τοὺς ἔνδον, ὥσπερ καὶ ἐν τοῖς Καλαβρύτοις, ὥστε τοὺς Τούρκους ἀδεῶς ἀπελθεῖν, καὶ τὸ χωρίον καταλαμβάνουσιν.

ἐπαιρόμενοι οὖν οἱ Ἕλληνες τῇ τύχῃ (καὶ γὰρ οἰωνὸς ἐδόκει αὐτοῖς εἶναι τοῦ πολέμου) ξυνῆλθον ἐς τὸν ποταμὸν ὃς παρὰ τὴν Καλαμάταν ῥεῖ καὶ εὐχὰς ποιοῦνται ξύμπαντες πρὸς τοὺς θεοὺς τοὺς ἐπιχωρίους ὡς αἰτίους ὄντας τῆς εὐτυχίας· ὅμως δὲ τοὺς Τούρκους, ἐπειδὴ κατὰ τὰς σπονδὰς ἄνευ ὅπλων ἐξῆλθον τοῦ τειχίσματος, ξυνέλαβον καὶ τοὺς ὅρκους παρέβαινον καὶ τῶν θεῶν τῶν ὁρκίων ἠμέλουν· καὶ γὰρ ὕστερον χρόνῳ τοὺς μὲν παῖδας ἀνδραποδίζουσι τοὺς δὲ ἀνθρώπους φονεύουσιν ἅπαντας. καὶ περὶ τῶν ἀποθανόντων κατέχει ἔτι καὶ νῦν ἐν τῇ Ἑλλάδι ὁ λόγος ὅδε ὅτι κατέφαγεν αὐτοὺς ἡ σελήνη. νυκτὸς γὰρ καὶ λάθρᾳ ἀπέθανον.

15. *Spread of the Insurrection.*

καὶ θάρσος ἔλαβε πάντας τοὺς ἄλλους Ἕλληνας ὅσοι ἦσαν ἐν τῇ Πελοποννήσῳ, ἐπειδὴ αὐτοῖς ἡ ἀγγελία ἦλθε τῶν ἐν τοῖς Καλαβρύτοις καὶ τῇ Καλαμάτῃ γενομένων· καὶ κατὰ τάχος παρεσκευάζοντο ὡς ἐς πόλεμον καὶ προυθυμοῦντο ἐπελθεῖν ἐπὶ τοὺς Τούρκους.

καὶ κατὰ τὸν χρόνον τοῦτον ἐνῆσαν ἐν τῇ Πελοποννήσῳ οὐκ ἔλασσον ἢ δισμύριοι τῶν Ὀθωμανῶν, ὧν οἱ πλεῖστοι γεωργοὶ ὄντες κατὰ κώμας ἀτειχίστους ᾤκουν καὶ ἀφύλακτοι ἦσαν. ἀλλ' οὔτε ἐλέου οὔτε οἴκτου ἔτυχον· οἱ γὰρ Ἕλληνες ἐβουλεύοντο δίκην λαμβάνειν τῶν πρὶν παθημάτων. καὶ ἐπὶ δύο μῆνας διετέλουν τούς τε γεωργοὺς φονεύοντες καὶ τὰς οἰκίας κατακαίοντες καὶ τὰ σκεύη λείαν ἐποιοῦντο. τῶν δὲ Τούρκων ὅσοι ἐς τοὺς λόφους φυγὴν ἐποιοῦντο, ἢ λιμῷ ἢ ἀσθενείᾳ σωμά-

των ἢ καὶ τραύμασιν ἀπέθνῃσκον· καὶ οὐ διὰ μακροῦ κατέφαγε καὶ τούτους ἡ σελήνη.

ὀλίγοι δέ τινες διεσῴζοντο φυγόντες ἐς τὴν Τριπολιτσὰν ἢ ἔς τι τῶν ἄλλων τειχισμάτων ἃ ἐφύλασσον ἔτι οἱ Τοῦρκοι, καὶ τὰ ἐν τῇ Καλαμάτῃ γενόμενα ἔχοντες παραδείγματα πάντων ἃ καὶ αὐτοὶ ἔμελλον πάσχειν. παντὶ τρόπῳ παρεσκευάζοντο ὡς οὔποτε μέλλοντες τοῖς πολεμίοις εἴκειν ἀπίστοις τε οὖσι καὶ φονικωτάτοις· οὕτω μὲν δὴ ἐς πόλεμον ἄσπονδον καὶ ἀκήρυκτον ἐχώρουν ἑκάτεροι.

16. *Device of the Primates to avoid arrest, March*, 1821.

κατὰ δὲ τὸν χρόνον τοῦτον, ἐν ᾧ ἐγένετο ἡ ἅλωσις τῶν Καλαβρύτων, καὶ ἔτι πρότερον ἔδει ἐς τὴν Τριπολιτσὰν ξυνελθεῖν τούς τε προκρίτους τῶν Ἑλλήνων καὶ τοὺς ἐπισκόπους, δι' ὧν οἱ Τοῦρκοι τὸν φόρον ἐπράσσοντο. ξυνῆλθον γὰρ κατ' ἔτος ἕκαστον ἐς ταύτην τὴν πόλιν ὡς περὶ τῶν φόρων βουλεύσοντες καὶ ἐν ἀξιώματι ἦσαν ὑπὸ τῶν ὑπηκόων καὶ δύναμιν οὐκ ὀλίγην εἶχον.

οἱ δὲ Τοῦρκοι ἤδη ἐν φόβῳ ὄντες (ᾐσθάνοντο γὰρ τοὺς Ἕλληνας ὅτι παρασκευάζονται ὡς πολεμήσοντες) ἐσκόπουν ὅπως ἢ λήψει ὁμήρων ἢ ἄλλῳ τινὶ τρόπῳ κωλύσουσι τὴν ἐπανάστασιν· καὶ ἄριστον ἐφαίνετο αὐτοῖς τοὺς προκρίτους ξυλλαβεῖν· εἰ γὰρ ἐκείνους καθέξουσι καὶ ἐν φυλακῇ τηρήσουσιν, ἤλπιζον τὸν δῆμον ἀποστερήσειν τῶν ἡγεμόνων.

ἀλλ' οὐ προυχώρει αὐτοῖς τὰ πράγματα ᾗ ἐβούλοντο· οἱ γὰρ πρόκριτοι ἰδόντες μὲν ὅτι εἰ προχωρήσουσιν ἐς τὴν Τριπολιτσὰν, κινδυνεύσουσι δεινὰ παθεῖν, φανερῶς δὲ ἀπειπεῖν οὐ βουλόμενοι ἐσκόπουν ὅπως ἄριστα ἕξει τὰ πράγματα καὶ τοιόνδε τι ἐβούλευον· ξυνῆλθον ἐς κώμην τινὰ, ἣ ἀπέχει τῆς Τριπολιτσᾶς ὀλίγα στάδια,

καὶ ἐντεῦθεν μετὰ Τούρκων τινῶν ἐπορεύοντο ὡς ἐπὶ τῆς πόλεως· ἀλλ' ἤδη ἐν ὁδῷ ὄντες ἐκ παρασκευῆς ἐνετύγχανον ἀγγέλῳ ὃς ἔφερεν αὐτοῖς ἐπιστολὴν ψευδῆ οὖσαν καὶ οὐκ ἀληθῆ. προσεποιοῦντο γὰρ τὴν ἐπιστολὴν παρά τινος τῶν ἐν Τριπολιτσᾷ Τούρκων φίλου ὄντος 5 τοῖς Ἕλλησιν ἐλθεῖν καὶ ὅτι παραινεῖ αὐτοῖς ἐπ' οἶκον ἀπελθεῖν· οὐ γὰρ ἀσφαλὲς εἶναι προβαίνειν ἐς τὴν Τριπολιτσὰν ὡς μελλόντων τῶν ἐν ἀρχαῖς πάντας φονεύειν.

ἀναγιγνώσκουσιν οὖν ταύτην τὴν ἐπιστολὴν τοῖς 10 Τούρκοις οἳ μετ' αὐτῶν ἦσαν, καὶ τὴν προδοσίαν αὐτῶν κατηγοροῦσι. καὶ τούτων γενομένων οὐκέτι ἐς τὴν Τριπολιτσὰν προχωροῦσιν ἀλλ' ἀποκομίζονται ἐπ' οἴκου.

17. *Murder of the Patriarch in Constantinople*, 22*nd April*, 1821.

ἐν δὲ τῇ Κωνσταντινουπόλει ὁ Σουλτάνος ἐπειδὴ περὶ 15 τοῦ ἐν Μολδοβλαχίᾳ πολέμου ἤκουσεν, ὑπ' ὀργῆς ἐκ τῆς πόλεως ἐξέβαλεν οὐκ ὀλίγους τῶν ἐκεῖ Ἑλλήνων, ἄλλους δὲ καὶ ἐφόνευσεν ὡς ξυνωμότας ὄντας καὶ ἀπίστους· καὶ στρατιώτας ἐς τὰς οἰκίας τῶν ἰδιωτῶν διέπεμψεν ἐπὶ ζήτησιν τῶν ὅπλων διὰ τὸ πάντας ὁμοίως 20 ἐν ὑποψίᾳ ἔχειν.

φανερῶν δὲ γενομένων τῶν ἐν τῇ Πελοποννήσῳ καὶ μᾶλλον ὠργίζετο καὶ ἔδοξε μέγα τι πρᾶγμα πράξαντα ἐκπλῆξαι τοὺς ὑπηκόους. πρῶτον μὲν οὖν ξυνέλαβεν ἑπτὰ τῶν ἀρχιερέων καὶ ἔδησεν ἐν τῷ δεσμωτηρίῳ· καὶ 25 γὰρ τῷ αὐτοὺς ξυλλαβεῖν ἤλπισε μεγάλην ἔκπληξιν παρέξειν τοῖς ἄλλοις. ἔπειτα καὶ αὐτὸν τὸν Γρηγόριον τὸν Πατριάρχην ἀπέκτεινεν ἐν τρόπῳ τοιῷδε. ἦλθεν ἐς τὴν οἰκίαν τοῦ Γρηγορίου ὁ μέγας διερμηνεὺς μετὰ

τοῦ γραμματέως καὶ στρατιωτῶν τινῶν καὶ ἤγγειλεν αὐτῷ ὅτι δεῖ εὐθὺς τοὺς ἀρχιερέας ξυγκαλεῖν ὡς περὶ τῶν παρόντων βουλεύσοντας. καὶ ἐπειδὴ ἐς τὸ βουλευτήριον οἱ ἀρχιερῆς ξυνῆλθον (τὸ γὰρ μὴ ὑπακούειν
5 δεινὸν ἐφαίνετο αὐτοῖς) ἀναγιγνώσκεται ὑπὸ τοῦ μεγάλου διερμηνέως ἐπιστολὴ ἐν ᾗ κατηγόρησε τοῦ Γρηγορίου ὁ Σουλτάνος ὡς προδότου ὄντος καὶ μετὰ τῶν πολεμίων τοῦ βασιλέως ξυμπράσσοντος. ἀπήγαγον οὖν αὐτὸν οἱ στρατιῶται ἐς τὸ δεσμωτήριον.
10 ἀποχωρήσαντος δὲ αὐτοῦ ὁ διερμηνεὺς εὐθὺς ἐκέλευσε τοὺς παρόντας αἱρεῖσθαι ἄλλον τινὰ Πατριάρχην ἀντὶ τοῦ Γρηγορίου. τὸν γὰρ βασιλέα οὐ βούλεσθαι τοὺς Χριστιανοὺς ἄνευ Πατριάρχου εἶναι διὰ τὸ τὴν ἑορτὴν ἄγειν (ἔτυχον γὰρ τὸ Πάσχα ποιήσοντες τῇ ἐπιγιγνομένῃ
15 ἡμέρᾳ). καὶ τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ κελεύσαντος τοῦ Σουλτάνου ὁπλῖταί τινες καὶ ἱππῆς ἐξήγαγον ἐκ τοῦ δεσμωτηρίου τὸν Γρηγόριον τὴν σκευὴν ἱερὰν ἔτι φοροῦντα καὶ διὰ τῶν ὁδῶν πορευόμενοι ἀφίκοντο ἐς τὴν οἰκίαν αὐτοῦ καὶ ἐνθάδε πρὸ τῆς θύρας ἀπάγχουσιν αὐτὸν καίπερ ἀναί-
20 τιον ὄντα καὶ ἄκριτον.

18. *Recovery of the Patriarch's body.*

καὶ ἐπὶ μὲν τρεῖς ἡμέρας πρὸ τῆς οἰκίας ἔμενε τὸ σῶμα τοῦ Πατριάρχου, ἔπειτα οἱ ἐν τέλει ἐκέλευσαν τῶν Ἰουδαίων τινὰς (ἔχθιστοι γὰρ ἦσαν οἱ Ἰουδαῖοι τοῖς Ἕλλησιν) ἀποκομίζειν αὐτὸ καὶ ἐς τὴν θάλασσαν
25 ῥίπτειν. ἐκεῖνοι οὖν ἐς πλοῖον ἐσβάντες καὶ σπάρτῳ δήσαντες λίθον πρὸς τὸ σῶμα ἔρριψαν ἐς τὴν θάλασσαν· ἀλλ' (οὐ γὰρ ἱκανῶς βαρὺς ἦν ὁ λίθος ὥστε καταδῦσαι τὸν νεκρὸν) ἔτυχον πορθμῆς τινὲς Χριστιανοὶ εὑρόντες τὸν νεκρὸν τῷ ἀνέμῳ καταφερόμενον καὶ ἀποκο-
30 μίζουσιν ἐς τὴν Ὀδησσὸν αἰσθόμενοι μὲν ὅτι ἔστι τὸ

σῶμα ἱερέως τινὸς Χριστιανοῦ, ἀγνοοῦντες δὲ ὅτι ἔστι τοῦ Πατριάρχου.

καὶ ἐπειδὴ ᾐσθάνοντο οἱ ἐν τῇ Ὀδησσῷ τὸν νεκρὸν ὥσπερ θείᾳ τύχῃ ἐκ τῆς θαλάσσης ἀναφερόμενον, ἔδοξε δημοσίᾳ τὸν τάφον ποιεῖσθαι καὶ πομπὴν ἐποίουν μεγάλην καὶ εὐπρεπῆ· ἐπειδὴ γὰρ ἡ ἐκφορὰ ἐγένετο, ἦσαν ἐν τοῖς πομπεῦσι πάντες οἱ ἀξιολογώτατοι τῶν πολιτῶν καὶ ἱερῆς πολλοὶ καὶ ἱππῆς καὶ ὁπλῖται καὶ τῶν ξένων πλῆθός τι μέγα. οὕτω μὲν δὴ ἔθαπτον τὸν Γρηγόριον τὸν Πατριάρχην.

εἰ δὲ ταῦτα ἐγένετο ἐν τοῖς ὄμμασι τῶν προξένων τῆς Ῥωσσίας καὶ τῆς Ἀγγλίας καὶ τῶν ἄλλων Μεγάλων Δυνάμεων, οὐ χαλεπὸν εἰκάζεσθαι ὅσα ἔπαθον οἱ Ἕλληνες οἱ ἐν Σμύρνῃ καὶ πολλαῖς ἄλλαις πόλεσι· πολλοὺς μὲν γὰρ ἀνθρώπους καὶ παῖδας ἐφόνευσαν οἱ Τοῦρκοι, πολλὰς δὲ οἰκίας λείαν ἐποιοῦντο· καὶ πανταχοῦ ἦν θόρυβος πολὺς καὶ ἐκπληκτικός.

19. *Deputation from the Morea to the Islands.*

καὶ εὐθὺς μετὰ ταῦτα οἱ πρόκριτοι τῆς Πελοποννήσου πρέσβεις πέμπουσιν ἐς τὰ Ψαρὰ ἀπαγγέλλοντας ἃ πεποιήκασιν οἱ ἐν τῇ Ἑλλάδι. ἀποβεβηκότες οὖν οἱ πρέσβεις ἐς τὴν νῆσον καταλαμβάνουσι τὸν δῆμον μέλλοντα ἐκκλησίαν ποιεῖν περὶ τοῦ πολέμου καὶ παρελθών τις αὐτῶν ἔλεγε τοιάδε.

παρελήλυθα μέν, ὦ Ψαριανοί, ἐς τὴν ἐκκλησίαν τήνδε, ὡς πείσων τοὺς νησιώτας βοηθεῖν τοῖς κατ' ἤπειρον· ξυμβέβηκε γὰρ καιρὸς, ὡς οὔπω πρότερον· οἱ γὰρ Πελοποννήσιοι ὅπλα λαβόντες ἤδη νενικήκασι τοὺς Τούρκους καὶ κεκρατήκασι τῆς χώρας· οἱ δὲ Τοῦρκοι πεφεύγασι μὲν ἐς τὰ τειχίσματα, πεφευγότες δὲ οὐκ ἔχουσι τὰ ἐπιτήδεια οὐδὲ τὰ ἄλλα σκεύη ὥστε

ἀντέχειν, εἰ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλασσαν πολιορκήσομεν αὐτούς. τὰ γὰρ τειχίσματα πάντα πλὴν τῆς Τριπολιτσᾶς παραθαλάσσιά ἐστι. δεῖ οὖν πάντας τοὺς νησιώτας καὶ ὅσοι ἐς τὰ ναυτικὰ ἔμπειροί εἰσιν, 5 εὐθὺς βοηθεῖν· ξυγγενεῖς γάρ ἐστε τῶν ἐν τῇ Πελοποννήσῳ, καὶ, εἰ τῶν κινδύνων μεθέξετε, μεθέξετε καὶ τῆς ἀπ' αὐτῶν ἐλευθερίας. ἀλλ' οὐ δεῖ μακρηγορεῖν· αὐτοὶ γὰρ ἑοράκατε ὅσα οἱ Τοῦρκοι ἐς τοὺς Ἕλληνας ἡμαρτήκασι καὶ ὅσα ἐν τῷ παρεληλυθότι χρόνῳ 10 πεπόνθαμεν.

οἱ δὲ Ψαριανοὶ ἀπὸ τῶν λόγων τούτων τεθαρσηκότες καὶ μιμνῃσκόμενοι ἃ ἐν τῷ πρὶν χρόνῳ οἱ Τοῦρκοι ἠδικήκεσαν, προυθυμοῦντο τιμωρίαν ἀναλαβεῖν πάντων ὧν ἐπεπόνθεσαν καὶ ὑπέσχοντο ἐν τάχει βοηθήσειν. οἱ 15 δὲ πρέσβεις, ἐπειδὴ ᾐσθάνοντο αὐτοὺς προθύμους ὄντας, ἔπλευσαν ἐς τὰ Σπετσὰ καὶ τὴν Ὕδραν, καὶ τὰ ἐν τοῖς Ψαροῖς γενόμενα ἀγγείλαντες ἔπειθον τοὺς νησιώτας ἐς τὸν πόλεμον.

20. *The Islanders join in the revolt, April,* 1821.

οἱ δὲ νησιῶται οὗτοι ὑποτελεῖς μὲν φόρου ἦσαν (κατ' 20 ἐνιαυτὸν γὰρ ἔπεμπον τὸν φόρον πρὸς τὴν Κωνσταντινούπολιν) τὰ δὲ ἄλλα αὐτόνομοι ἐπολιτεύοντο· καὶ ἅμα πολλὰς ναῦς ἔχοντες ἐμπορίας ἕνεκα μέγαν πλοῦτον εἰλήφεσαν καὶ ἔμπειροι ἦσαν τῶν ναυτικῶν. καὶ κατὰ μὲν τὴν ἐπανάστασιν τῆς Γαλλίας καὶ τοὺς ὕστερον 25 ἐπιγιγνομένους πολέμους, ἐν οἷς ἐστρατήγει ὁ Ναπολέων, σῖτον ἐσεκόμιζον κατὰ θάλασσαν ἐς τὰς πόλεις τὰς πρὸς ἑσπέραν τῆς Εὐρώπης, ἐκπεπτωκότος δὲ τοῦ Ναπολέονος οὐχ ὁμοίως ηὐπράγουν· καὶ ἐν τούτῳ τῷ χρόνῳ ἐν ᾧ ἡ ἀρχὴ τοῦ Ἑλληνικοῦ πολέμου ἐγένετο, κεναὶ μὲν ἦσαν 30 αἱ πλεῖσται τῶν νεῶν, οἱ δὲ ναῦται σχολάζοντες καὶ

ἠθύμουν, ᾗ καὶ μᾶλλον προυθυμοῦντο ἐπισκευάζειν τὰς ναῦς καὶ ἐπίπλουν ποιεῖσθαι τοῖς Τούρκοις.

ἀφικομένων οὖν τῶν πρέσβεων ξυνῆλθον οἱ νησιῶται ὡς βουλευσόμενοι περὶ τῶν παρόντων. καὶ δόξαν μετέχειν τοῦ ἀγῶνος, διεσκόπουν ὅπως ἄριστα τὸν πλοῦν ποιήσονται· καὶ ἄριστον ἐφαίνετο αὐτοῖς τὰς ναῦς ἄλλας ἄλλοσε ἐκπέμπειν ὅπως τὰ φορτηγικὰ πλοῖα τῶν Τούρκων ξυλλήψονται, ἔτι δὲ καὶ ἐς τὴν ἤπειρον τῆς Ἀσίας πλεῖν ὡς ἐπιμελησόμενοι ὅπως ἐμποδὼν γενήσονται τῷ Σουλτάνῳ μὴ πέμπειν βοήθειαν τοῖς ἐν τῇ Πελοποννήσῳ πολιορκουμένοις· ἐφαίνοντο γὰρ οἱ ἐν τῇ Κωνσταντινουπόλει τὸν ἐς τὴν Ἑλλάδα πλοῦν παρασκευαζόμενοι.

ἐν δὲ τούτῳ ἔτυχεν ἀφικόμενος ἐκ τῆς Χίου Νεόφυτός τις, ὃς ἔπεισε τοὺς ἐν τέλει πρῶτον ἐς Χίον τὸν πλοῦν ποιεῖσθαι. ὁ δὲ Νεόφυτος περὶ μὲν τὰ πολιτικὰ ἄπειρος ἦν, ὕστερον δὲ χρόνῳ διδάσκαλος γενόμενος ἐπαίδευσέ τινας τῶν ἀξιολογωτάτων Ἑλλήνων. καὶ ἤδη ἐν πλῷ ὄντες ἔμαθον ὅτι οἱ Τοῦρκοι ξυλλαβόντες τοὺς προκρίτους, ὅσοι ἐν τῇ Χίῳ κατῴκουν, ὁμήρους ἔχουσι· καὶ νομίζοντες ὅτι εἰ τὸν ἐπίπλουν ποιήσονται τῇ νήσῳ, ἐν μεγάλῳ κινδύνῳ τῶν σωμάτων ἔσονται οἱ ὅμηροι, ἄπρακτοι ἀπέπλευσαν.

21. *Success of a Greek fire-ship, June*, 1821.

ἀκούσαντες δὲ ὅτι νῆές τινες Τουρκικαὶ ἐκ τοῦ Βοσπόρου ἐκπλέουσιν, εὐθὺς παρεσκευάσαντο ὡς ἐκεῖσε τὸν πλοῦν ποιησόμενοι· καὶ ἐνέτυχον τριήρει τινὶ τῶν Τούρκων περὶ Σάμον ὁρμούσῃ, καὶ (οὐ γὰρ ἤθελον ἐν ἡμέρᾳ ἐς χεῖρας ἐλθεῖν) ἐβουλεύσαντο οἱ ναύκληροι νυκτὸς προσβάλλειν. ὁ δὲ Κάναρις (ἦν δὲ τῶν ναυκλήρων ἐμπειρότατος καὶ ἀνδρεῖος) γνώμην ἐποιήσατο

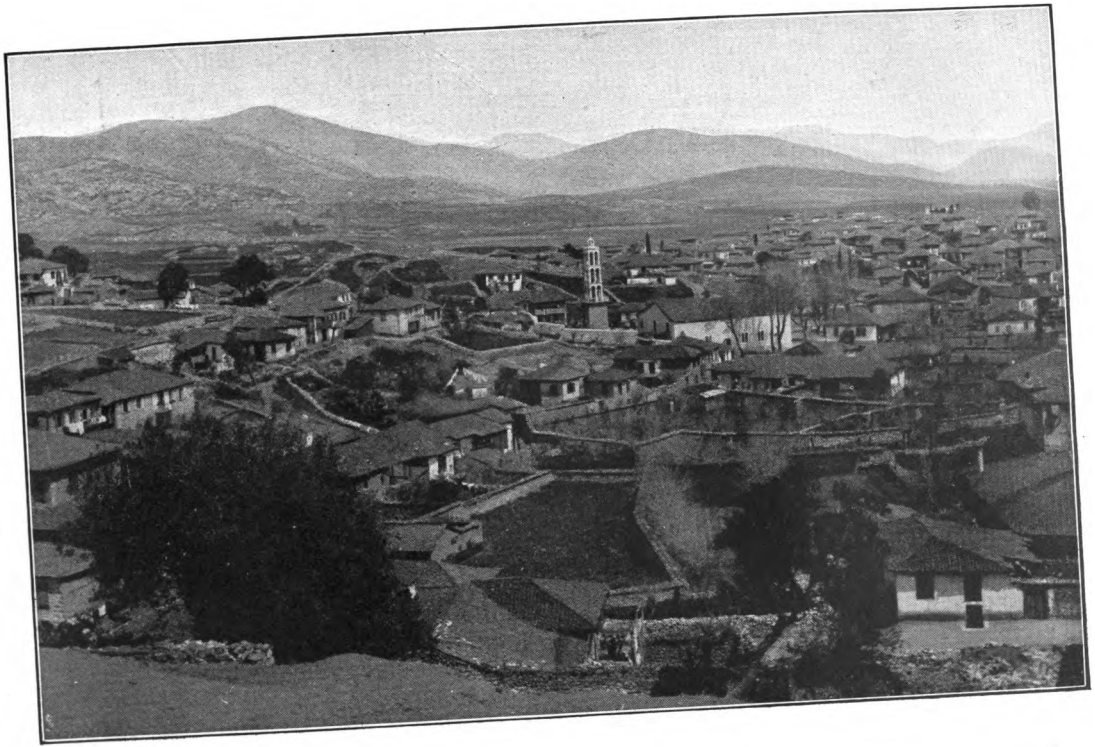
ὅτι δεῖ πῦρ ἐμβάλλειν τῇ τριήρει, καὶ αὐτὸς ἐβούλετο τὴν πεῖραν ποιήσασθαι. ὁλκάδα μὲν οὖν τινὰ παλαιὰν, ἣ ἔτυχε παροῦσα, ἐγέμισαν κληματίδων καὶ δᾳδός· καὶ νυκτὸς ἐπιγενομένης, ἐσβάντες ναῦταί τέ τινες ἐς εἴκοσι καὶ αὐτὸς ὁ Κάναρις καὶ κελήτιον ἀναδησάμενοι ἔλαθον τοὺς πολεμίους προσπλέοντες, καὶ ἐπειδὴ ἤδη ἐγγὺς ἦσαν, χεῖρα σιδηρᾶν ἐπέβαλον τῇ τριήρει ὥστε οὐκέτι δυνατὸν ἦν τοῖς Τούρκοις τὰ δύο πλοῖα ἀπολύειν. καὶ οἱ μετὰ Κανάρεως τῇ μὲν ὁλκάδι πῦρ ἐνέβαλον αὐτοὶ δὲ ἐς τὸ κελήτιον μεταβάντες ἤλαυνον.

καὶ εὐθὺς φλὸξ μεγάλη ἐγένετο, ἐπιφόρου ὄντος τοῦ ἀνέμου, καὶ οἱ ἐν τῇ τριήρει οὐχ οἷοί τ' ὄντες τὸ πῦρ παῦσαι πάντες ὁμοῦ διεφθείροντο· οὐ γὰρ ἦν αὐτοῖς ἐς τὴν γῆν νεῖν ὡς μετεώρου ὁρμούσης τῆς τριήρους· οἱ δὲ Ἕλληνες ὅσοι τῆς πείρας μετεῖχον πάντες ἐσῴζοντο διὰ τὸ τοὺς πολεμίους μᾶλλον πρὸς τὴν ὁλκάδα ἢ πρὸς τὸ κελήτιον τὸν νοῦν προσέχειν.

ἐπαιρόμενοι οὖν τῇ εὐτυχίᾳ παρέπλεον τὴν ἤπειρον οἱ Ἕλληνες καὶ ἐν τῷ παράπλῳ ἅμα μὲν ἀποβάσεις ἐποιήσαντο καὶ πολλὴν λείαν ἔλαβον ἅμα δὲ πλοῖα φορτηγικὰ ξυλλαβόντες τοὺς μὲν ναύτας καὶ τοὺς ἐμπόρους ἐφόνευον τὰς δὲ ναῦς ἢ ἄπλους ἐποιήσαντο ἢ ἀναδησάμενοι παρεκομίσαντο ἐς τὰ Ψαρά· καὶ ἔκπληξις πολλὴ ἐγένετο τοῖς Τούρκοις ἐκ τούτου τοῦ ἔργου.

22. *Battle of Valtetzi*, 24*th May*, 1821.

καὶ πολιορκουμένων ἐν τῇ Τριπολιτσᾷ τῶν Τούρκων ξυνηθροίσθη ἐς τὴν πολιορκίαν μέγα πλῆθος τῶν Ἑλλήνων· καὶ παρῆσαν οἵ τε ἄλλοι στρατηγοὶ καὶ ὁ Δημήτριος Ὑψιλάντης καὶ ὁ Κολοκοτρώνης· τούτων ὁ μὲν Δημήτριος ἀδελφὸς ὢν τοῦ Ὑψιλάντου τοῦ ἐν Μολδο-



VIEW OF TRIPOLITZA.

[*To face p. 25.*

βλαχίᾳ στρατηγοῦντος ἐξεπέμφθη ὑπ' αὐτοῦ ἐς τὴν Ἑλλάδα, ὁ δὲ Κολοκοτρώνης πρότερον μὲν ἦν τῶν κλεπτῶν καὶ τῇ τε ἀνδρείᾳ προέχων καὶ ἐμπειρίᾳ τοῦ πολέμου ἐν ἀξιώματι ἦν ὑπὸ τῶν Πελοποννησίων. οὗτοι οὖν οἱ στρατηγοὶ πρὸς τὰ παρόντα βουλευόμενοι 5 ἐσκόπουν ὅπως λήψονται τὸ χωρίον· εἰ γὰρ τοῦτο ληφθήσεται, ἤλπιζον ἐν τάχει καὶ τῶν ἄλλων τειχισμάτων, ὧν οἱ Τοῦρκοι ἐφύλασσον, κρατήσειν.

καὶ τὸ μὲν πρῶτον ἔδοξεν ἐπὶ τῶν λόφων, οἳ κύκλῳ περίεισι τῇ πόλει, στρατοπεδεύεσθαι καὶ τῶν παρόδων 10 φυλακὴν ποιεῖσθαι ὅπως μήτε τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἐσκομισθήσεται ἐς τὴν πόλιν μήτε οἱ ἔνδον ἐς τὴν θάλασσαν φεύξονται· οὕτω γὰρ ἐνόμιζον ὅτι χρόνῳ ἡ Τριπολιτσὰ ἐκπολιορκηθήσεται. στρατοπεδευσάμενοι οὖν ἐπὶ τῶν λόφων τῶν ὑπὲρ τῆς πόλεως ἡσύχαζον οὔτε ἐς τὸ πεδίον 15 καταβαίνοντες οὔτε τῇ πόλει προσβολὰς ποιούμενοι.

οἱ δὲ Τοῦρκοι ἰδόντες ὅτι οὐ παρασκευάζονται ὡς ἐς μάχην, πρῶτον μὲν ἐπεξόδους ἐποιήσαντο καὶ ἐκράτουν τῆς γῆς, ἔπειτα ἐν ὀλιγωρίᾳ ἤδη τοὺς πολεμίους ἔχοντες διενοήθησαν προσβάλλειν τῷ μεγίστῳ στρατοπέδῳ· καὶ 20 ἐπειδὴ καιρὸς ἐδόκει εἶναι, ἅμ' ἕῳ ἐξελθόντες μετὰ πολλῶν ὁπλιτῶν καὶ ἱππέων καὶ διὰ τοῦ πεδίου πορευθέντες ἀνέβαινον πρὸς τὸ στρατόπεδον τῶν Ἑλλήνων· οἱ δὲ, ἐπειδὴ ἡ ἔφοδος ἐγένετο, ἀπὸ τοῦ ἐρύματος μαχόμενοι ἀπεκρούσαντο τοὺς πολεμίους. καὶ νυκτὸς ἐπιγιγνο- 25 μένης ἠναγκάσθησαν οἱ Τοῦρκοι ὑποχωρεῖν ἄπρακτοι καὶ ἐν τῇ καταβάσει θορυβηθέντες πολλοὶ ἀπέθανον· ὑλώδους γὰρ ὄντος τοῦ χωρίου οἱ Ἕλληνες ῥᾳδίως ἐθορύβουν αὐτοὺς ἔμπειροι ὄντες τῆς χώρας καὶ ἐκ τοῦ ἀσφαλοῦς βάλλοντες. 30

23. *Siege of Tripolitza.*

ἐπαρθέντες δὲ τῇ νίκῃ ταύτῃ οἱ στρατηγοὶ τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐξέλιπον τὸ στρατόπεδον τὸ ἐν τοῖς λόφοις καὶ κατέλαβον τὰ Τρικόρυφα (ἔστι δὲ τὰ Τρικόρυφα λόφος ἐγγὺς τῆς πόλεως κείμενος) καὶ ἅμα παρεσκευάζοντο
5 ὡς προσβολὴν ποιησόμενοι τῇ πόλει. καὶ ἐπειδὴ οἱ Τουρκικοὶ ἱππῆς ἐξελθόντες, ὥσπερ καὶ πρότερον, ἐσκεδάσθησαν ἀνὰ τὸ πεδίον, ὁ Κολοκοτρώνης λοχίζει στρατιώτας τινὰς ἐς κοίλην ὁδόν· καὶ οἱ ἐκ τῆς ἐνέδρας αἰφνιδίως ἐπιγενόμενοι τοῖς ἱππεῦσι κατὰ νώτου προσ-
10 πίπτουσι καὶ τρέπουσιν, ὥστε διεφθάρησαν μὲν ἐς ἑκατὸν ὀλίγοι δέ τινες ἐς τὴν Τριπολιτσὰν διεσώθησαν.

οὕτω μὲν οὖν οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐκράτουν τῆς γῆς· τοῖς δὲ Τούρκοις οὐκέτι ἦν ἐπεξόδους ποιεῖσθαι οὐδὲ τροφὴ
15 ἱκανὴ ὑπῆρχεν, ὅθεν ἠσθένουν καὶ αὐτοὶ καὶ οἱ ἵπποι. ἀποροῦντες δὲ ὅπως σωθήσονται, ἤθελον σπένδεσθαι ὥστε μεθ' ὅπλων ἐξελθεῖν καὶ ἀδεῶς ἐς τὴν θάλασσαν πορευθῆναι. οἱ δὲ στρατηγοὶ τῶν Πελοποννησίων κοινῇ μὲν οὐκ ἐδέξαντο τοὺς λόγους ἰδίᾳ δὲ ἀγγέλους πέμ-
20 ψαντες πρὸς τοὺς ἔνδον εἴ τινες αὐτοῖς γνώριμοι ἦσαν ὑπέσχοντο φείσεσθαι τῶν σωμάτων ἐπὶ τῷ ἀργύριον ῥητὸν δέχεσθαι. ἄλλοι δὲ ἔλαθον πωλοῦντες σῖτον τοῖς πολιορκουμένοις· νυκτὸς γὰρ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἔφερον πρὸς τὰ τείχη. οὕτω μὲν χρονία ἐγένετο ἡ πολιορκία.
25 ἐπειδὴ δὲ οἱ Ἕλληνες ἔμαθον ὅτι στράτευμά τι Τουρκικὸν ἤδη πορεύεται ἐς τὴν Πελοπόννησον καὶ αἱ νῆες ἐκ τῆς Κωνσταντινουπόλεως ἐξέπλευσαν, προυθυμήθησαν τὴν πόλιν ἑλεῖν πρὶν ταύτην τὴν στρατείαν ἀφικέσθαι· καὶ κήρυκα ἔπεμψαν πρὸς τοὺς Τούρκους
30 λέγοντα ὅτι ἐθέλουσι σπένδεσθαι ὥστε πάντας τοὺς ἐν

τῇ πόλει τούς τε ἄνδρας καὶ τὰς γυναῖκας καὶ τοὺς παῖδας ἄνευ ὅπλων ἐξελθεῖν.

24. *Fall of Tripolitza, 5th October*, 1821.

οἱ δὲ Τοῦρκοι (ἤγγελτο γὰρ ἤδη αὐτοῖς ὅσα ἐγεγένητο καὶ ἐπέπρακτο ἐν τῷ Νεοκάστρῳ καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις τειχίσμασιν ἃ ἐκπεπολιορκημένα ἦν) ἐφοβήθησαν καὶ ἄλλας σπονδὰς προύφερον καὶ ἐκεχειρίαν ἐποιήσαντο. καὶ τῆς ἐκεχειρίας γενομένης ἔτυχον στρατιῶταί τινες Ἑλληνικοὶ πρὸς τὰ τείχη χωροῦντες ὡς σῖτον πωλήσοντες τοῖς ἔνδον, καὶ προσφέροντες κλίμακας ἀνέβαινον· ἀναβάντες δὲ εὐθὺς κατέκοψαν τοὺς φύλακας καὶ τὸ Ἑλληνικὸν σημεῖον ἐπὶ τῷ τείχει ἦραν.

ταῦτα δὲ ἰδόντες οἱ ἐν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ ὅπλα λαβόντες δρόμῳ ἐχώρουν οἱ μὲν ἐς τὰ τείχη, οἱ δὲ πρὸς τὰς πύλας, αἳ ἔτυχον ἀνεῳγμέναι διὰ τὴν ἐκεχειρίαν, καὶ βίᾳ ἐσῆλθον ἐς τὴν πόλιν. καὶ λαμπρῶς λελυμένων τῶν σπονδῶν πᾶσα ἰδέα ὀλέθρου ἐπεγένετο τοῖς πολίταις· τῶν μὲν γὰρ ἀνθρώπων οἱ μὲν ἐν χερσὶ μαχόμενοι ἀπέθανον, οἱ δὲ ἐς τὰς οἰκίας φυγόντες ἐνεπρήσθησαν· αἱ δὲ γυναῖκες καὶ παῖδες ὠμῶς καὶ ἀπαραιτήτως ἐφονεύθησαν.

ταύτην μὲν οὖν τὴν ἡμέραν καὶ τῆς ὑστεραίας μέρος τι τοὺς ἔνδον ἀποκτείνοντες ἐπέπαυντο οἱ Ἕλληνες· τῇ δὲ τρίτῃ διὰ τῆς πόλεως ἐσκεδασμένοι τὰς οἰκίας ὅσαι οὐκ ἤδη κεκαυμέναι ἦσαν, ἐλῄζοντο. καὶ ἐπὶ πολλὰς ἡμέρας οἱ ἐκ τῆς περιοικίδος, ἐπειδὴ ἀφῖκτο αὐτοῖς ἡ ἀγγελία τῆς ἁλώσεως, ξυνελθόντες ἐφ' ἁρπαγὴν, εἴ τι παρελέλειπτο, λείαν ἐποιοῦντο.

καὶ πολλῶν νεκρῶν ἀτάφων ὄντων (οὐ γὰρ ἤθελον οἱ Ἕλληνες θάπτειν τὰ σώματα τῶν Ὀθωμανῶν)

ἤρξατο ἤδη λοιμὸς γενέσθαι, ὥστε ἔδοξε τοῖς στρατηγοῖς τήν τε πόλιν λείπειν καὶ τὸ χωρίον ἐν ᾧ ἦσαν ἐστρατοπεδευμένοι. ἤδη γὰρ ἐτεθνήκεσαν πολλοί. ταῦτα μὲν τὰ κατὰ τὴν ἅλωσιν τῆς Τριπολιτσᾶς
386 γενόμενα.

PART III.

THE CAMPAIGNS OF 1822 AND 1823.

25. *The Samians try to persuade Chios to join in the Insurrection, March,* 1822.

καὶ ἅμα τῷ ἦρι εὐθὺς ἀρχομένῳ τοῦ ἐπιγιγνομένου θέρους ὁ Σουλτάνος ἐν νῷ ἔχει ναῦς ἀποστέλλειν ἐκ τῆς Κωνσταντινουπόλεως ὅπως ὁπλίτας τε καὶ σῖτον ἐσαγάγωσιν ἐς τὰ τειχίσματα ὅσα ἐν τῇ Ἑλλάδι ἔτι πολιορκεῖται, καὶ ἅμα ἀποβάσεις ποιούμενοι κατὰ πλοῦν φόβον παρέχωσι τοῖς νησιώταις· τῶν γὰρ νήσων κρατηθεισῶν εὐκαθαιρετωτέρους ἐνόμιζεν ἔσεσθαι τοὺς ἄλλους Ἕλληνας. καὶ τῶν νήσων ἐπικινδυνοτάτην τὴν θέσιν εἶχον ἥ τε Χίος καὶ ἡ Σάμος καὶ τὰ Ψαρὰ ὡς ἐγγὺς ὄντα τῆς ἠπείρου. καὶ οἱ μὲν Ψαριανοὶ ἐμπειρότατοι ὄντες τῆς θαλάσσης καὶ οἱ Σάμιοι ἐν ὀλιγωρίᾳ ἐποιοῦντο τοὺς Τούρκους· εὐτυχήσαντες γὰρ ἐν τῷ προτέρῳ ἔτει ἐδόκουν ἰσχυρότεροι αὐτῶν εἶναι· οἱ δὲ Χῖοι πλουσιώτατοι ὄντες καὶ νῆσον τοῖς πᾶσιν εὐπορωτάτην οἰκοῦντες πρὸς τὴν ἡσυχίαν μᾶλλον τὴν γνώμην εἶχον φοβούμενοι μὴ τὰ δεινότατα πάθωσιν ἢ ὑπὸ τῶν Τούρκων ἢ ὑπὸ τῶν Ἑλλήνων.

περὶ δὲ τοῦτον τὸν χρόνον ἔτυχε φυγάς τις Χῖος ὀνόματι Ἀντώνιος ἐς Σάμον ἀφικόμενος καὶ μετὰ Λυκούργου ξυμπράσσει ὅπως ἐς ἀπόστασιν ἐποτρύνωσι τὴν Χίον. ὁ δὲ Λυκοῦργος πρότερον μὲν ἦν ἰατρὸς τότε

δὲ ἐν ἀξιώματι ὑπὸ τῶν Σαμίων γενόμενος πιθανώτατος ἦν τῷ δήμῳ.

οὗτοι οὖν ἔπεισαν τοὺς Σαμίους παρέχειν ναῦς τινὰς καὶ ὁπλίτας λέγοντες ὅτι εἰ οἱ Ἕλληνες πάσας τὰς νήσους περιποιήσονται, βεβαιοτέραν τὴν ἀρχὴν τῆς θαλάσσης ἕξουσι· λαβόντες δὲ πλῆθός τι ἐξέπλευσαν καὶ ἀπόβασιν ποιησάμενοι ἐς τὴν Χίον κήρυκα ἔπεμπον καὶ ἐς ἀπόστασιν προυκαλοῦντο τοὺς ἐπιχωρίους· οἱ δὲ ἐβουλεύοντο εἴτε ὅπλα λαβόντες μετέχωσι τοῦ πολέμου εἴτε καὶ ἡσυχίαν ἄγωσιν, ὥσπερ καὶ πρότερον, καὶ ἔδοξεν ἡσυχάζειν· δεινὸν γὰρ ἦν μὴ οἱ ἐκ τῆς ἠπείρου βάρβαροι μεγάλῳ στρατῷ ἀφικόμενοι εὐθὺς τὴν τιμωρίαν ἀναλάβωσιν ὡς μακρὰν ἀπέχοντος τοῦ Ἑλληνικοῦ ναυτικοῦ.

26. *The massacres at Chios, April to June*, 1822.

ἀλλ' οὐδ' ὧς ἤθελον οἱ μετὰ Λυκούργου τὴν πεῖραν ἀποκνεῖν· προχωρήσαντες δὲ ἐς τὴν πόλιν, ἣν ᾤκουν οἱ πλεῖστοι τῶν Τούρκων ἔμποροι ὄντες, τοὺς μὲν ἐφόνευσαν τοὺς δὲ ἐς φυγὴν ἔτρεπον καὶ τὴν ἀκρόπολιν ἐπολιόρκουν ἐν ᾗ ἐγκατελείφθη φρουρά τις Τουρκική. καὶ ὁ Σουλτάνος ἐπειδὴ τάχιστα ταῦτα ἤκουσεν, ὅτι μάλιστα ὠργίζετο καὶ ἔδοξεν εὐθὺς ναῦς ὡς πλείστας ἀποστέλλειν ἵνα βοήθειαν παρέχωσι τῇ φρουρᾷ καὶ τοὺς Σαμίους ἐκβάλωσι. προυθυμοῦντο δὲ οἱ στρατιῶται ἐς τὰ μακρότατα καὶ ξυνέπλει αὐτοῖς πολὺς ἀριθμὸς τῶν ἐθελοντῶν ὡς ἐφ' ἁρπαγήν.

ἐν δὲ τούτῳ πολιορκουμένου ἔτι τοῦ χωρίου, τῶν Χίων τινὲς ἢ τολμηρότεροι γενόμενοι ἢ φοβούμενοι μὴ ὑπὸ τοῦ Λυκούργου δεινότατα πάθωσιν, ὅπλα ἔλαβον καὶ ξυνεπολιόρκουν τὴν ἀκρόπολιν· πρὶν δ' ἐξελεῖν παρεβοήθησε τὸ στράτευμα τῶν Τούρκων ἐς ἑπτακισ-

χιλίους. καὶ τῷ Λυκούργῳ καὶ τοῖς μετ' αὐτοῦ ἔκπληξις ἐνέπεσε καὶ ἔδοξεν ἀσφαλέστερον εἶναι ἐς τὰς ναῦς ἐσβάντας ἀποπλεῖν ἢ πρὸς πολλῷ δυνατωτέρους ἀγωνίζεσθαι.

διαφυγόντων οὖν τῶν Σαμίων οἱ μὲν Χῖοι ἀσθενέστεροι ἦσαν ἢ ὥστε ἀμύνεσθαι καὶ ἐς πᾶσαν ἰδέαν φυγῆς ἐχώρουν, τῶν δὲ Τούρκων οἱ ὁπλῖται καὶ ὁ ἄλλος ὄχλος ἐπὶ πολὺν χρόνον διετέλουν τοὺς μὲν ἀποκτείνοντες τοὺς δ' ἀνδραποδίζοντες τοὺς δὲ ἄλλους ἐλῄζοντο ᾗ ἐβούλοντο· ὅσοι μὲν γὰρ ἐς τὰ μοναστήρια κατέφυγον, κατὰ χιλίους ἀνθρώπους ἢ καὶ πλείους ξυναπέθανον, ἄλλοι δὲ ἐς τὰς οἰκίας κατελθόντες (ἄδειαν γὰρ αὐτοῖς ὑπέσχετο διὰ κηρύκων ὁ στρατηγός) πανοικεσίᾳ ὡς εἰπεῖν ἐφονεύοντο· οὔτε γὰρ ἐφείδοντο οἱ βάρβαροι πρεσβυτέρας οὔτε νεωτέρας ἡλικίας οὔτε τῶν παίδων οὔτε τῶν γυναικῶν, καὶ τοσαῦτα ἠδίκησαν ὅσα οὐκ ἐμνημονέυετο ἄλλοθί που γενέσθαι. ὅμως δὲ τῶν ἀποθανόντων οὐ λυπηροτέρα ἐφαίνετο ἡ ξυμφορὰ ἢ καὶ τῶν περιγενομένων· ἐπὶ γὰρ δουλείᾳ ἐπέμφθησαν πρὸς τὴν ἤπειρον.

27. *Mavrocordato goes with an army to Messalonghi, June, 1822.*

κατὰ δὲ τοῦτον τὸν χρόνον ἐν ᾧ οἱ Χῖοι οὕτως ἔπραξαν, ὁ Μαυροκορδάτος προστάτης τοῦ κοινοῦ γενόμενος ἐβούλετο ἐς τὰ ἑσπέρια τῆς Ἑλλάδος πλεῖν ἵνα τοῖς τε Σουλιώταις τοῖς ἐν τῇ Κιάφῃ πολιορκουμένοις βοήθειαν παρέχοι καὶ τὰ πράγματα ἐς ἀμείνω κατάστασιν ἀγάγοι· οἱ γὰρ ἐκεῖ Ἕλληνες ἐστασίαζον ἐν ἀλλήλοις καὶ οὐδὲν ἀξιόλογον ἐς τὸν πόλεμον ἐπράσσετο. ἦν δ' ὁ Μαυροκορδάτος γνώμῃ τε οὐδενὸς ὕστερος καὶ ἐς τὰ πολιτικὰ ἐμπειρότατος,

καὶ προυθυμεῖτο καὶ περὶ τῶν πολεμικῶν δόξαν προσλαβεῖν.

ἐμβιβάσας οὖν ἐς τὰς ναῦς ὁπλίτας ὡς ἑπτακοσίους καὶ τῶν ψιλῶν ἐς χιλίους καὶ τετρακοσίους ἐξέπλευσεν
5 ἐς τὸ Μεσολόγγιον, ξυνέπλει δ' αὐτῷ καὶ ὁ Φιλελλήνων λόχος· πάντες γὰρ οἱ Φιλέλληνες ξυνηθροίσθησαν ἐς ἕνα λόχον, ἐστρατήγει δ' αὐτῶν Δανίας τις Ἰταλὸς γένος· ἀφικόμενος δὲ ἐς τὸ Μεσολόγγιον ξυνέπρασσε τοῖς ἐκεῖ ἡγεμόσιν ὅπως τοὺς Σουλιώτας σῴζοι. τῶν
10 δ' ἡγεμόνων δυνατώτατος ἦν ὁ Γῶγος, ὃς ἤδη ἑβδομήκοντα ἔτη γεγονὼς καὶ κλέπτης τὸ πρὶν γενόμενος πιθανώτατος ἦν τοῖς ἐπιχωρίοις. οὗτος οὖν φοβούμενος μὴ ἀσθενεστέραν τὴν δύναμιν οἱ κλέπται ἔχοιεν, εἰ οἱ μετὰ Μαυροκορδάτου τὰ πράγματα καθέξουσι, προδότης
15 ἐγένετο καὶ πάντα ἃ ἐν νῷ εἶχον οἱ Ἕλληνες λάθρᾳ παρήγγελλε τοῖς Τούρκοις. οἱ δὲ στρατόπεδον κατέλαβον ἐν τῇ Ἄρτῃ ὅπως κωλύοιεν τοὺς πολεμίους ἐς τὴν Κιάφαν προβαίνειν· στρατεύσαντες οὖν οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐς τὸ Πέτα (ἀπέχει δὲ τὸ χωρίον τῆς Ἄρτης ὡς εἴκοσι
20 δυοῖν δέοντα στάδια) ἐστρατοπεδεύσαντο καὶ αὐτοί, ἐστρατήγει δ' αὐτῶν Νορμάννος Ἀγγλικός τις γένος· ἐλείφθη γὰρ ἐπὶ Λακγάδῃ ὁ Μαυροκορδάτος ἐν ἐλάσσονι στρατοπέδῳ.

28. *Battle of Peta, and destruction of Philhellenes*, 16*th July*, 1822.

οἱ μὲν οὖν Ἕλληνες, ὡς οὔτε μηχαναὶ ὑπῆρχον αὐτοῖς
25 ὥστε τὴν Ἄρταν πολιορκεῖν οὔτε δυνατοὶ ἦσαν βίᾳ διελθεῖν ἐς τὴν Κιάφαν, πολλὰς ἡμέρας ἡσύχαζον καιρὸν σκοποῦντες· οἱ δὲ Τοῦρκοι ἐν ὀλιγωρίᾳ ἤδη αὐτοὺς ἔχοντες διενοοῦντο προσβολὴν ποιεῖσθαι· ἐξελθόντες οὖν πολλῷ πλήθει (ἦσαν δ' ὡς ὀκτακισχίλιοι) καὶ ἅμ'

ἕῳ ἀφικόμενοι ἐγγὺς τῆς πόλεως κατέβαινον ἐς τὸ πεδίον, οὐδενὸς κωλύοντος· τὸ γὰρ Πέτα θέσιν ἔχει μεταξὺ δύο λόφων οὐχ ὑψηλῶν ὄντων καὶ περιέχει τοὺς λόφους πεδίον οὐ μέγα.

ἐπειδὴ οὖν ᾐσθάνοντο οἱ Ἕλληνες τοὺς πολεμίους προσχωροῦντας, παρεσκευάζοντο καὶ αὐτοὶ ὡς ἐς μάχην καὶ ἐτάσσοντο ὧδε· ὁ μὲν Φιλελληνικὸς λόχος ἐπὶ τοῦ λόφου τοῦ πρὸ τῆς κώμης ἦν τεταγμένος, ὅπως τῇ πρώτῃ ὁρμῇ τῶν πολεμίων ἀντέχοιεν καὶ τὸ πολὺ τοῦ ἔργου ἐξέλθοιεν, οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι ἐπὶ τῶν κάτοπιν μετεώρων διατεταγμένοι ἦσαν ἵνα κωλύσειαν τοὺς Τούρκους ταύτῃ τὴν ἔφοδον ποιεῖσθαι.

πρῶτον μὲν οὖν οἱ βάρβαροι τοῖς Φιλέλλησι προσβολὴν ἐποιήσαντο, ὥσπερ καὶ προσεδέχοντο, οἱ δὲ ἀνδρείως μαχόμενοι δὶς ἢ τρὶς ἀπεκρούσαντο αὐτοὺς καὶ ἐς φυγὴν ἔτρεπον· ἀλλ' οὐδὲν ἧσσον ἀκροβολισμοῖς καὶ παντὶ τρόπῳ ἐπεχείρουν οἱ πολέμιοι κρατεῖν τοῦ λόφου. ἔπειτα ὁ Τουρκικὸς στρατηγὸς ἰδὼν τοὺς στρατιώτας ἄλλως πονοῦντας καὶ δείσας μὴ οὐκέτι οὐδὲν πράξειαν ἐξ ἐναντίας προσβάλλοντες, περιέπεμψε πλῆθός τι μέγα τῶν Ἀλβανίων ὅπως τοῖς ἐπὶ τοῦ ὄπισθεν λόφου προσπεσόντες φοβήσειαν καὶ οὕτω κρατήσειαν τῆς πόλεως.

οὗτοι οὖν ἔλαθον ἀναβαίνοντες ἐς τὸν λόφον, ὃν ἔδει τὸν Γῶγον φυλάξαι καὶ διὰ τὴν προδοσίαν αὐτοῦ ἀφύλακτος ἦν, καὶ ἤδη καθύπερθε γενόμενοι ἐπέπεσον τοῖς Ἕλλησι καὶ ἐς φυγὴν ἔτρεπον· οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι ἰδόντες τὴν τροπὴν καὶ αὐτοὶ ἀπέφυγον οἱ μὲν ἐς τὰ ὄρη οἱ δὲ ὡς ἕκαστοι ἐλπίδα εἶχον τῆς σωτηρίας· κρατήσας οὖν τῶν μετεώρων ὁ τῶν Ἀλβανίων στρατηγὸς τοὺς μὲν διέπεμψεν ὅπως τοὺς φεύγοντας διώξειαν, τοὺς δὲ ἐς τὴν κώμην ὅπως κατακαύσειαν τὰς

οἰκίας, τοῖς δὲ λοιποῖς πρὸς τοὺς Φιλέλληνας προυχώρησεν.

καὶ τὸ ἔργον ἐνταῦθα χαλεπὸν ἐγένετο τῷ λόχῳ τούτῳ, καὶ ἀμφίβολοι ὄντες καὶ πολλοῖς ὀλίγοι μαχόμενοι ὅμως ἀντεῖχον ἐπὶ πολὺν χρόνον· ἔπειτα μέντοι (οὐ γὰρ πλέον ἢ τεσσαράκοντα ὑπελείφθησαν) ξυγκλήσαντες δρόμῳ βιάζονται διὰ τῶν πολεμίων καὶ διεσώθησαν ὡς πέντε καὶ εἴκοσι. καὶ ἡ ξυμφορὰ αὕτη οὐδεμιᾶς ἐλάσσων ἐπέπεσεν ἑνί γε λόχῳ τῶν κατὰ τὸν πόλεμον· τῶν δὲ ἄλλων Ἑλλήνων ὅσοι ἔφυγον, οὐ πολλοὶ ἀπέθανον· οὐ γὰρ ἐπὶ πολὺ ἡ δίωξις ἐγένετο, ἀλλὰ μᾶλλον πρὸς τὴν λείαν ἐτράποντο οἱ πολέμιοι.

καὶ μετὰ ταύτην τὴν μάχην ὁ μὲν Μαυροκορδάτος καὶ τῶν στρατιωτῶν ὅσοι ὑπόλοιποι ἦσαν ἀνῆλθον ἐς τὸ Μεσολόγγιον, οἱ δὲ Σουλιῶται οἱ ἐν τῇ Κιάφῃ ἰδόντες ὅτι οὐδεμία βοήθεια ἥξει, τὰς σπονδὰς ἐδέξαντο ἃς προύφερεν ὁ στρατηγὸς τῶν Τούρκων καὶ ἀπεκομίσθησαν ἐς τὴν Κέρκυραν ὑπόσπονδοι.

29. *Invasion of the Peloponnese by Dramali, July*, 1822.

καὶ κατὰ τὸν αὐτὸν τοῦτον χρόνον κελεύοντος τοῦ Σουλτάνου ὁ Δραμάλης στρατηγὸς ὢν αὐτοκράτωρ μετὰ τρισμυρίων στρατιωτῶν ὧν οἱ πλεῖστοι ἱππῆς ἦσαν, διὰ τῆς Θεσσαλίας ἐστράτευεν ὅπως ἐς τὴν Πελοπόννησον ἐσβαλὼν πᾶσάν τε τὴν γῆν τέμοι καὶ τοῖς ἐπιχωρίοις δουλείαν ἐπιφέροι, καὶ ἀφικόμενος ἐς τὰς Θήβας καὶ τὴν πόλιν ἑλὼν κατέκαυσεν· οἱ γὰρ Ἕλληνες ἐς τὴν Σαλαμῖνα κατέφυγον καὶ οὐδὲ τὰς παρόδους ἐφύλασσον τὰς διὰ τῆς Βοιωτίας φερούσας.

ἦν δὲ φρουρά τις Ἑλληνικὴ ἐν τῇ Κορίνθῳ τροφὴν τριῶν μηνῶν ἔχουσα· τοῖς δὲ φρουροῖς, ὡς εἶδον τὴν ἐσβολὴν τῶν πολεμίων, ἔκπληξις ἐπεγένετο μεγίστη δὴ

καὶ ἐς φυγὴν ἐτράποντο καίπερ φύσει ἰσχυρᾶς οὔσης τῆς ἀκροπόλεως καὶ εὐφυλάκτου. οὕτως ἐς τὴν Πελοπόννησον ἐσέβαλλον οἱ Τοῦρκοι ἀμαχεὶ, ἀλλὰ κατὰ σπουδὴν πορευόμενοι πολλὰ τῶν ὑποζυγίων καὶ τῶν ἵππων ἀπέβαλλον καὶ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια βραχέα εἶχον· 5 ὅπερ καὶ μάλιστα ἐν ὑστέρῳ διέφθειρε τὰ πράγματα.

καὶ πρὶν τὸν Δραμάλην ἀφικέσθαι οἱ Τοῦρκοι, οἳ ἐν Ναυπλίῳ τότε ἐπολιορκοῦντο, ἤδη ἐν πολλῇ ἀθυμίᾳ καὶ ἀπονοίᾳ ὄντες ἐς λόγους ἦλθον τοῖς πολιορκοῦσι περὶ σπονδῶν καὶ τῆς παραδόσεως τοῦ τείχους. οἱ δὲ 10 πρόκριτοι τῶν Ἑλλήνων διέτριβον καὶ ἐν ἀλλήλοις ἐστασίαζον ὡς βουλόμενοι ἕκαστος αὐτὸς τὸ πολὺ τῆς ἁρπαγῆς κομίζεσθαι.

ἐπειδὴ οὖν ἠγγέλθη ὅτι τὸ Τουρκικὸν στράτευμα ἐπέρχεται καὶ ὅσον οὐκ ἤδη πάρεστι, τοῖς μὲν ἐν 15 Ναυπλίῳ ῥώμη ἐγένετο, οἱ δὲ Ἕλληνες ἀνέλπιστοι γενόμενοι τῆς εὐτυχίας καὶ ἠθύμουν. ἦν δ' ἐκκλησία τῶν στρατηγῶν καὶ τῶν προκρίτων καὶ ἄλλοι μὲν ἄλλα ἔλεγον, οἱ δὲ πλείους μᾶλλον τὴν γνώμην εἶχον ἐς τὰς ναῦς αὐτοὶ ἐσβαίνειν καὶ ὅσα χρήματα εἶχον κομίζεσθαι 20 ἐς χωρίον τι ἀσφαλές· ὁ δὲ Ὑψιλάντης τελευταῖος παρελθὼν ἔλεγε τοιάδε.

30. *Speech of Hypsilantes.*

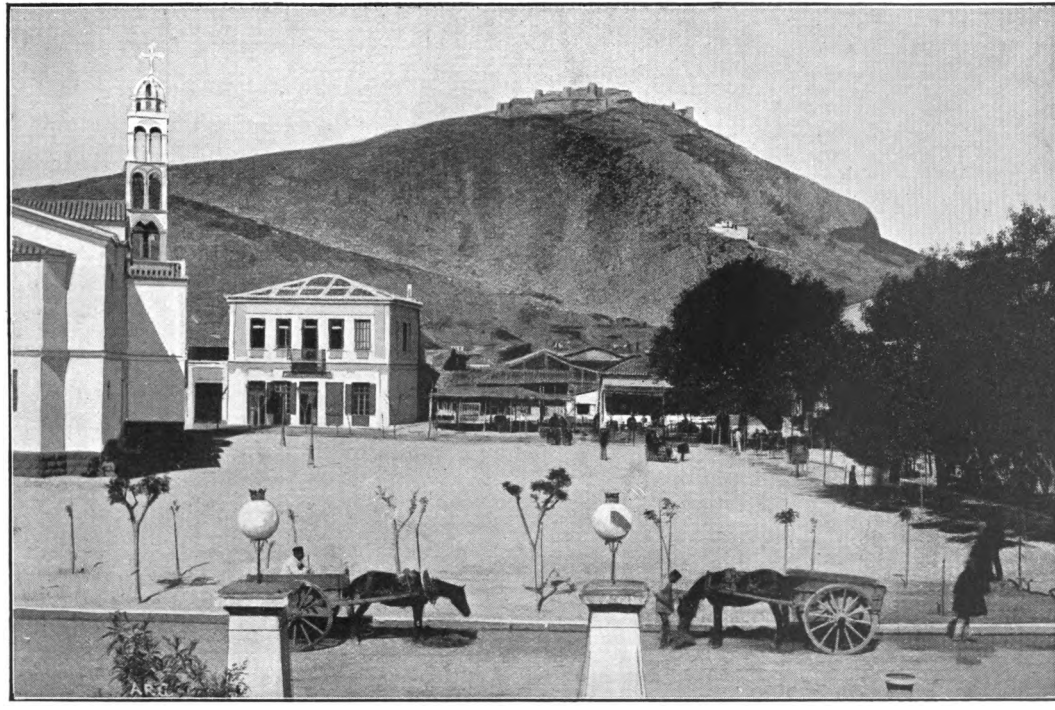
ἐπειδὴ, ὦ πολῖται, πᾶσι δῆλόν ἐστιν ὅτι οἱ Τοῦρκοι πολλῷ στρατῷ προσχωροῦσι καὶ ὅσον οὐ πάρεισι, δεῖ ἡμᾶς πρὸς τὰ παρόντα εὖ βουλεύεσθαι ὡς τῆς πατρίδος 25 ἐν μεγίστῳ κινδύνῳ οὔσης. ὅσοι μὲν οὖν πείθουσιν ὑμᾶς ἐς τὰς ναῦς ἐσβαίνειν καὶ πρὸς τὰς νήσους ἀποφεύγειν, μαθόντων ὅτι εἰ τὴν Πελοπόννησον οἱ πολέμιοι καταστρέψονται, ἔχονται καὶ αἱ νῆσοι ὥστε τοῖς φυγοῦσιν οὐδεμία σωτηρία ὑπάρξει ἀλλὰ μᾶλλον ἐς φανερὸν 30

ὄλεθρον χωρήσονται. τίνα οὖν ἐλπίδα ἔχοντες ἢ τίνι γνώμῃ μέλλετε ἀποπλεῖν; πῶς γὰρ οὐ βλάβη καὶ ἡμῖν καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις Πελοποννησίοις τοῦτο γίγνεσθαι; καὶ πῶς οὐ χρὴ καὶ ἐπὶ τὸ ἔσχατον ἀγῶνος ἐλθεῖν μᾶλλον
5 ἢ αἰσχρῶς τὸν κίνδυνον φυγεῖν; νομίσῃ δὲ μηδεὶς ὅτι τὴν ἀσφάλειαν ἕξομεν ὑποχωρήσαντες ἐς τὴν μεσόγειαν· καὶ γὰρ οὔτε τοὺς στρατιώτας οἷοί τ' ἐσόμεθα ἀθροίζειν οὔτε τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἱκανῶς λαβεῖν, ἀλλὰ ῥᾳδίως πᾶσαν τὴν Ἑλλάδα καταπολεμήσουσιν οἱ Τοῦρκοι. οὕτως
10 οὖν ἐχόντων τῶν πραγμάτων τάδε βουλεύω· πέμπετε μὲν πρὸς τὸν Κολοκοτρώνην ὅπως ἐν τάχει μετὰ στρατιᾶς πρὸς ἡμᾶς ἔλθῃ, πέμπετε δὲ καὶ ἐς τὴν ἄλλην Πελοπόννησον· καὶ αὐτοὶ τὰς παρόδους φυλάσσωμεν καὶ τοῖς πολεμίοις ἀναχωροῦσιν (ἐν τάχει γὰρ ἡ ἀνα-
15 χώρησις αὐτοῖς γενήσεται ἀπορίᾳ τῶν ἐπιτηδείων εἰ τὸν σῖτον κατακαύσομεν) προσβάλωμεν μετ' ἀνδρείας καὶ τόλμης.

καὶ πρὸς τοὺς στρατιώτας ἰδίᾳ τάδε λέγω· εἴ τις οἴεται τοὺς πολεμίους φοβεροὺς εἶναι ὅτι πολλοὺς
20 ἱππέας ἔχοντες ἔρχονται, πάντων μάλιστα πιστευσάτω· ἐνδείᾳ γὰρ τροφῆς οὐ χρήσιμοι ἔσονται οἱ ἵπποι οὐδὲ ἐν γῇ ὀρεινῇ οἷοί τ' ἔσονται οἱ ἱππῆς βλάπτειν ἡμᾶς πλείω ἢ πάσχειν. τούτων οὖν μνησθέντες μηκέτι διὰ φόβου ἔστε ἀλλὰ σκοπεῖτε ὅτι τὰ
25 πολλὰ πρὸς ὑμῶν ἐστι, καὶ προθύμως ἀκολουθήσατε καὶ τολμηρῶς ἐπέλθετε τοῖς πολεμίοις· οὕτω γάρ κάλλιστον δὴ ἔργον ἡμῖν ξυμβήσεται καὶ οὐκ ἀνέλπιστον ἐμοί γε.

31. *Dramali at Argos, July*, 1822.

τοιαῦτα μὲν ἔλεγεν ὁ Ὑψιλάντης· καὶ τῶν προκρί-
30 των οἱ μὲν πεισθέντες ἐστρατοπεδεύσαντο ἐπὶ τῶν



THE LARISSA FROM THE SQUARE OF ARGOS.

[*To face p. 37.*

μετεώρων, οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι τὰ σφέτερα αὐτῶν λαβόντες ἔφυγον ἐς τὰς ναῦς. αὐτὸς δὲ ὁ Ὑψιλάντης τοὺς ἑαυτοῦ ἔχων ὡς ἑπτακοσίους ὁπλίτας ἐς τὴν Λάρισσαν (ἔστι δ' ἡ Λάρισσα ἀκρόπολις τοῦ Ἄργους) ἐσῆλθεν ὅπως οἱ πολέμιοι ἀναγκάζωνται διατρίβειν καὶ μὴ ἐς τὴν μεσό- 5 γειαν πορεύωνται· καὶ ἅμα τὸν σῖτον κατέκαυσε τὸν ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ ἵνα μηδὲν οἱ Τοῦρκοι ἐκ τῶν ἀγρῶν κομίζωνται.

τούτων οὖν γενομένων εὐθὺς ὁ Δραμάλης ἐς τὸ πεδίον καταβαίνει οὐδενὸς κωλύοντος, καὶ στρατόπεδον ταύτῃ 10 καταλαβὼν προύπεμψεν ἱππέας τινὰς ἐς πεντακοσίους ὅπως τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἐσκομίζωσι τοῖς πολιορκουμένοις καὶ τὸ χωρίον περιποιῶνται. πρὶν δ' αὐτοὺς ἀφικέσθαι, οἱ Ἕλληνες οἳ τὸ χωρίον ἐπολιόρκουν δείσαντες μὴ οἱ πολέμιοι σφᾶς ἐν μέσῳ ἀπολαμβάνωσι, τὸ ἑαυτῶν 15 στρατόπεδον ἀπολιπόντες ἀπέφυγον· ἀμαχεὶ οὖν ἐσῆλθον οἱ Τοῦρκοι ἐς τὴν πόλιν.

ἐν δὲ τούτῳ ὁ Δραμάλης, ἐπειδὴ οὐκ ἐξῆλθον ἐς μάχην οἱ μεθ' Ὑψιλάντου οὐδὲ οἱ ἐπὶ τῶν λόφων τεταγμένοι, τό τε Ἄργος λείαν ἐποιήσατο καὶ τὴν 20 ἀκρόπολιν ἐπολιόρκει· καὶ οὐ πολὺς χρόνος καὶ ὁ Κολοκοτρώνης ἀφίκετο μετὰ στρατιᾶς ἐκ τῆς μεσογείας καὶ οἱ Ἕλληνες τολμηρότεροι ἑαυτῶν γενόμενοι καὶ δείσαντες ἅμα μὴ ὁ Ὑψιλάντης οὐκέτι οἷός τ' ᾖ ἀντέχειν (οὐ γὰρ πολλὰ ἦν τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἐν τῷ τειχίσματι) 25 ἐν σφίσιν αὐτοῖς ἐβουλεύοντο καὶ ἐς τοιόνδε τι ἐτρέποντο· ὑπὸ νύκτα καταβαίνουσιν οἱ ἐκ τῶν μετεώρων ἄλλοι ἄλλοθεν καὶ μετὰ κραυγῆς πολλῆς καὶ βοῆς ἐπέπεσον τοῖς πολεμίοις ὅπως μᾶλλον πρὸς σφᾶς προσέχωσι τὸν νοῦν καὶ τοῖς μεθ' Ὑψιλάντου ἀσφάλεια 30 γένηται τῆς ἐξόδου· ὅπερ καὶ ἐγένετο. ὁ γὰρ Ὑψιλάντης καὶ στρατιῶται ὡς ἑξήκοντα ἐπειδὴ εἶδον τὸν

θόρυβον, ἔλαθον ἐξελθόντες· καὶ ὕστερον χρόνῳ κατὰ τὸν αὐτὸν τρόπον ἐσώθησαν καὶ οἱ λοιποί.

32. *Retreat of Dramali, August*, 1822.

ἡσύχαζον δὲ πολλὰς ἡμέρας ἀμφότεροι οἱ μὲν τὰς παρόδους φυλάσσοντες ὅπως μὴ κατὰ γῆν τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἐσπεμφθῇ πρὸς τοὺς πολεμίους, οἱ δὲ προσεδέχοντο τὰς ναῦς ἃς ἔδει σφίσι σῖτον κομίζειν. ὁ δὲ Δραμάλης, ἐπειδὴ αἱ νῆες αὐτῷ οὐ παρεγίγνοντο, φοβούμενος μὴ οὐκέτι οἱ Ἕλληνες κρατηθῶσιν ἀλλὰ μᾶλλον αὐτὸς ἀναγκασθῇ ὑποχωρεῖν, ἐν πολλῇ ἀθυμίᾳ ἦν· οἱ δ' Ἕλληνες τὰ τῶν πολεμίων ἰδόντες ἐν ὅτῳ ἐστὶν ἐθάρσουν καὶ, ὡς ἔμαθον ἐκ τῶν αὐτομόλων ὅτι τῇ αὐτῇ ὁδῷ, ᾗ καὶ ἐς τὸ πεδίον πρῶτον ἐσέβαλον, μέλλουσιν οἱ πολέμιοι ἀναχωρεῖν, ἔπεμψαν τὸν Νικήταν καὶ στρατιώτας οὐκ ὀλίγους οἵτινες ἐνέδραν ποιήσονται καὶ τὰ χαλεπώτατα τῆς παρόδου προκαταλαβόντες φυλάξουσιν· οὗτοι οὖν ἐπὶ τῶν λόφων κατεστρατοπεδεύσαντο ἐγγὺς τῆς ὁδοῦ.

καὶ ἀπορῶν ὁ Δραμάλης ὅτῳ τρόπῳ ἀσφαλεστάτη αὐτῷ γενήσεται ἡ ἀναχώρησις, τέλος διενοήθη δύο μέρη τοῦ στρατεύματος ποιῆσαι καὶ τὸ μὲν προπέμπειν ὅπως προσβολὰς ποιήσωνται καὶ τῆς ὁδοῦ κρατήσειαν, αὐτὸς δὲ τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ μετὰ τῶν ἄλλων στρατιωτῶν καὶ τῶν σκευοφόρων ἔμελλεν ἐπακολουθεῖν.

καὶ ἐπειδὴ καιρὸς ἦν, ἐπορεύοντο τὴν ἐς Κόρινθον φέρουσαν ὁδὸν ὁπλῖται ὡς χίλιοι καὶ ἱππῆς δισχίλιοι· καὶ ἐς τὰ ὄρη ἀναβαίνοντες εὐθὺς ἐς τὴν ἐνέδραν ἐσέπεσον καὶ ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων ἑκατέρωθεν τεταγμένων βαλλόμενοι ἀπέθανον πολλοὶ καὶ ἄνθρωποι καὶ ἵπποι, ὥστε πλήρης τῶν σωμάτων ἐν τάχει ἐγένετο ἡ ὁδὸς καὶ οὔτ' ἦν ὑποχωρεῖν οὔτ' ἐς τὸ πρόσθεν προβαίνειν· ἐνταῦθα

δὲ θόρυβος ἦν πολὺς καὶ ἐκπληκτικὸς καὶ οὐ ῥᾴδιόν ἐστι πυθέσθαι ὅτῳ τρόπῳ ἕκαστα ἐγένετο· τέλος δὲ ὀλίγοι τινὲς ἀθρόοι γενόμενοι ἐβιάζοντο διὰ τῶν Ἑλλήνων καὶ ἐς τὴν Κόρινθον ἐσώθησαν. οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι ὅσοι ὑπόλοιποι ἦσαν, ἀποροῦντες ὅποι τράπωνται καὶ ἐς τὴν ὕλην ἐσεφέροντο (ὑλῶδες γὰρ ἦν τὸ χωρίον) καὶ διωκόμενοι ὑπὸ πολεμίων ἐμπείρων ὄντων τῆς χώρας ἢ διεφθάρησαν ἢ κατὰ κρημνῶν ῥίπτοντες ἑαυτοὺς ἀπέθανον, μόλις δέ τινες ἐς τὸ ἑαυτῶν στρατόπεδον φυγόντες καὶ διεσώθησαν. καὶ διὰ τὸν ἀριθμὸν τῶν ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ μάχῃ διαφθαρέντων ὁ Νικήτας Τουρκοφάγος ἐπωνομάσθη.

33. *Death of Dramali, December*, 1822.

ὁ δὲ Δραμάλης ἰδὼν ὡς εἶχε τὰ πράγματα μίαν ἐπέσχεν ἡμέραν, τῇ δὲ ὑστεραίᾳ διενοήθη τὴν στρατιὰν ἀπάγειν μηκέτι τῇ αὐτῇ ὁδῷ ἣν οἱ ἄλλοι ἐπορεύθησαν ἀλλὰ τοὐναντίον ἃ οἱ πολέμιοι ἐφύλασσον, πρὸς τὴν ἑσπέραν· καὶ τοὺς στρατιώτας, οἵτινες καὶ ἀνέλπιστοι ἦσαν τῆς σωτηρίας, παρεθάρσυνε λέγων ὅτι οὐ δεῖ ἀθυμεῖν· οἵτινες γὰρ τὰ ὅπλα ἔχουσιν, οὗτοι καὶ ἀσφάλειαν ἑαυτοῖς αἰεὶ οἷοί τ' εἰσὶ παρέχειν. καὶ ὧδε ἔταξε τὸ στράτευμα ὅπως εὐτακτότεροι ὦσι καὶ μὴ θορυβηθῶσι· πρῶτον μὲν ἡγοῦνται οἱ ἱππῆς, ἐφέπονται δὲ οἱ πεζοὶ, οἱ δὲ σκευοφόροι ὄπισθεν ἐπηκολούθουν.

ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἤδη ἐγγὺς τῶν λόφων ἦλθον, καταλαμβάνουσι τοὺς πολεμίους ἑκατέρωθεν τῆς ὁδοῦ τεταγμένους· καὶ γὰρ οἱ Ἕλληνες πάντα ἔμαθον παρὰ τῶν αὐτομόλων. καὶ πρῶτον μὲν ἐθορυβήθησαν, ἔπειτα οἱ ἱππῆς ἀνδρείως μαχόμενοι ἐβιάσαντο καὶ τὸ πολὺ ἐσώθη· οἱ γὰρ Ἕλληνες οἵτινες μᾶλλον τὴν λείαν λαμβάνειν ἐβούλοντο ἢ μάχεσθαι, οὐκέτι ἐφόδους ἐποιοῦντο τοῖς

ἱππεῦσιν οὐδὲ τοῖς ὁπλίταις ἀλλὰ τοῖς σκευοφόροις ἐπιφερόμενοι πάντα τὰ σκεύη καὶ τὰ ὑποζύγια ἁρπαγὴν ἐποιοῦντο. καὶ ὕστερον χρόνῳ ὁ μὲν Δραμάλης νόσῳ ἀπέθανεν ἐν τῇ Κορίνθῳ, τῶν δὲ στρατιωτῶν οἱ πολλοὶ
5 ἐπ' οἴκου ἀπεχώρησαν, οἱ δέ τινες ἐς τὰς Πάτρας μόλις ἀπεκομίσθησαν. τοιαῦτα μὲν δὴ ἦν τὰ κατὰ τὴν ἐσβολὴν τῆς Πελοποννήσου.

34. *Death of M. Botzares*, 21*st August*, 1823.

μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα ἀνελθόντος τοῦ Μαυροκορδάτου ἐς τὴν Πελοπόννησον, ἐξέπεμψαν οἱ ἐν ἀρχαῖς τὸν Μεταξᾶν
10 ἐς τὸ Μεσολόγγιον φοβούμενοι μὴ πολιορκοῖτο τὸ χωρίον ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων. ὁ δὲ ἀφικόμενος ἔμαθεν ὅτι πλῆθός τι μέγα τῶν Ἀλβανίων ἤδη προχωρεῖ διὰ τῶν ὁρῶν ἐς τὴν πόλιν. ἀπέστειλεν οὖν τὸν Μάρκον Βοτζάρην μετὰ δισχιλίων Σουλιωτῶν ὅπως τῶν παρό-
15 δων φυλακὴν ποιοῖντο. ὁ δὲ Βοτζάρης τοὺς Ἀλβανίους καταλαβὼν ἐγγὺς τῶν λόφων ἐστρατοπεδευμένους διενοήθη νυκτὸς πεῖραν ποιεῖσθαι τοῦ στρατοπέδου· ἐνόμιζε γὰρ ὅτι οὕτως ἂν μάλιστα τοῖς πολεμίοις ἀπροσδοκήτοις οὖσιν ἐπιφέροιντο καὶ θορυβήσειαν. διέταξεν
20 οὖν τινὰς ἐπὶ τῶν λόφων οἳ περιεῖχον τὸ στρατόπεδον ὅπως μὴ λάθοιεν οἱ πολέμιοι ἀπελθόντες, τοῖς δὲ ἄλλοις ἐστρατοπεδεύσατο ἐν χωρίῳ ἐπιτηδείῳ οὐ πολὺ ἀπέχοντι.

καὶ ἐπειδὴ καιρὸς ἐδόκει εἶναι, νυκτὸς ἔτι οὔσης οἱ
25 Σουλιῶται ἐς ἐνακοσίους ἄραντες προυχώρουν καὶ τὸ μὲν δεξιὸν κέρας εἶχεν αὐτὸς ὁ Βοτζάρης, τὸ δὲ ἀριστερὸν εἶχον ὁ Τσαβέλλας καὶ τετρακόσιοι στρατιῶται. καὶ τοὺς φύλακας ἔλαθον ἐπιπεσόντες τῷ στρατοπέδῳ καὶ πολλοὺς κατέκοπτον ἔτι ἐν εὐναῖς ὄντας, καὶ θόρυβος
30 ἐγένετο μέγας καὶ ἐκπληκτικός· οὐ γάρ ἦν ἰδεῖν

(σκοτεινὴ γὰρ ἦν ἡ νὺξ) τὰ πρόσωπα τῶν μαχομένων οὐδὲ γνωρίζειν τοὺς φίλους (ὁμόφωνοι γὰρ ἦσαν οἱ Σουλιῶται τοῖς Ἀλβανίοις καὶ ὁμόσκευοι), καὶ ἅμα οἱ ἐπὶ τῶν λόφων τεταγμένοι, ὡς τὴν μάχην ᾔσθοντο, πολλῇ βοῇ καὶ κραυγῇ ἄλλοι ἄλλοθεν καταβαίνοντες 5 μείζω παρεῖχον τὴν ταραχὴν ὥστε οὐκ εἶχον οἱ πολέμιοι ὅποι τράποιντο. ὅμως δὲ ὁ Τουρκικὸς στρατηγὸς μόλις ξυντάξας ὁπλίτας τινὰς ὑπήγαγεν ἐς ὕλην οὐ πολὺ ἀπέχουσαν, ὅθεν βάλλοντες πολλοὺς καὶ τῶν φίλων καὶ τῶν πολεμίων ἀπέκτεινον· ὁ δὲ Βοτζάρης ταῦτα 10 ἰδὼν καὶ ἀνακαλέσας τοὺς ἑαυτοῦ προσβολὴν ἐποιεῖτο τοῖς ἐν τῇ ὕλῃ καὶ ἔτυχε πληγεὶς καὶ πεσόντα ἀπεκομίσαντο οἱ πλησίον.

ἀποθανόντος οὖν τοῦ στρατηγοῦ πάντες οἱ ἐπὶ τῷ δεξιῷ κέρᾳ ἤρξαντο ὑποχωρεῖν, οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι, φοβούμενοι 15 μὴ ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων ἀπολαμβάνοιντο, καὶ αὐτοὶ ἀνεχώρησαν. ἐν δὲ ταύτῃ τῇ νυκτομαχίᾳ ἀπέθανον τῶν μὲν Ἑλλήνων ὡς ἑκατόν, τῶν δὲ Ἀλβανίων ἐς ὀκτακοσίους, καὶ ἔτι πλείους ἐτρώθησαν· καὶ τῶν τετρωμένων, ὡς ἐν χερσὶ πᾶσα ἡ μάχη ἐγένετο, οἱ 20 πλεῖστοι ἐν ὑστέρῳ ἐκ τῶν τραυμάτων ἀπέθανον.

35. *Funeral Oration over M. Botzares, August*, 1823.

καὶ τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ τοὺς μὲν ἄλλους νεκροὺς αὐτοῦ ἔθαπτον οἱ Σουλιῶται, τὸν δὲ Βοτζάρην καὶ ταξιάρχους τινὰς ὅσοι ἐν τῇ μάχῃ ἀπέθανον ἀπεκόμισαν ἐς τὸ Μεσολόγγιον βουλόμενοι δημοσίᾳ ταφὰς αὐτῶν ποι- 25 εῖσθαι ὅτι ἀρετῇ τε καὶ τόλμῃ διαφέροντες ἐφαίνοντο. καὶ ἐπειδὴ ἡ ἐκφορὰ ἐγένετο ὁ Μεταξᾶς παρελθὼν ἔλεγε τοιάδε.

παρελήλυθα τῇδε τῇ ἡμέρᾳ, ὦ πολῖται, ὡς τοὺς μὲν ἐνθάδε κειμένους κατὰ τὸ νόμιμον ἐπαινεσόμενος, ὑμᾶς 30

δὲ ὅσοι πάρεστε ἐκ τούτων τῶν παραδειγμάτων παραμυθησόμενος· ἄξιοι γὰρ ἐπαίνου εἰσὶν οἵτινες ὑπὲρ τῆς πατρίδος ἀγωνιζόμενοι οὐδὲ τῆς ψυχῆς ἐφείσαντο, αἱρούμενοι θάνατον μετ' ἐλευθερίας μᾶλλον ἢ βίον μετὰ
5 δουλείας. καὶ οὐ δεινὸς τοῖς τοιούτοις ὁ θάνατος, οὐδ' ἄν τις δικαίως ὀλοφύροιτο τὴν τύχην αὐτῶν· θνητοὶ γὰρ ὄντες δόξαν ἀθάνατον προσειλήφασιν.

καὶ πρὸς ὑμᾶς τοὺς ἔτι ὑπολοίπους τάδε λέγω· οἱ Τοῦρκοι τῇ νίκῃ ἐπαρθέντες μέλλουσι τὴν πόλιν τήνδε
10 πολιορκεῖν καὶ ὅσον οὐ πάρεισιν. μιμούμενοι οὖν τὴν τῶνδε ἀρετὴν παρασκευάζεσθε ὡς ἐς μάχην καὶ τοὺς πολεμίους μετὰ τόλμης ἀμύνασθε· καὶ μὴ ἐκπλαγῆτε ἄγαν ὅτι πλήθει ἐλάσσους ἐσμὲν μηδὲ ἡγεῖσθε ὅτι σωτηρία ὑπάρξει ἡμῖν μὴ ἀνδρείοις οὖσιν· καὶ ὅστις
15 ὅμως φοβεῖται τὸ μέλλον, ἀναπειθέσθω καὶ μνησθήτω τῶν ἐν τῷ πολέμῳ παραλόγων καὶ ἐνθυμηθήτω ὅτι ἤδη τινὲς ἐκ δεινοτέρων ἢ τοιῶνδε ἐσώθησαν καὶ ὅτι ὑμεῖς καὶ οἱ ὑμέτεροι πρόγονοι ἐν πολλαῖς μάχαις κεκρατήκατε τῶν βαρβάρων· πιστεύσαντες οὖν τῷ Θεῷ πρὸς
20 ἡμῶν ἔσεσθαι κόσμον καὶ τάξιν περὶ πλείστου ποιεῖσθε· οὕτω γὰρ τὴν μεγίστην τιμὴν αὐτοὶ προσλήψεσθε καὶ τὴν δόξαν τῆς πατρίδος οὐκ ἐλάσσω τοῖς ἐπιγιγνομένοις καταλείψετε.

36. *Extract from Memoirs of Count Metaxas, Governor of Messalonghi, September*, 1823.

"καὶ μετὰ ταῦτα ἔτυχε τριήρης τις Ἀγγλικὴ κατα-
25 πλέουσα καὶ ὁ ναύκληρος Κλίφορδος ὄνομα ἐν κελητίῳ προπέμψας ἄγγελον ἤρετο εἰ βουλομένῳ μοί ἐστι δέχεσθαι αὐτὸν τῇ πόλει. ἔδοξεν οὖν ἀποκρίνασθαι ὅτι ἄσμενος ἂν δεξαίμην αὐτὸν ὡς φίλων ὄντων τοῖς Ἕλλησι τῶν Ἄγγλων. ἐπειδὴ δὲ πρὸς τοῦτο τὸ ἄγγελμα

ὁ ναύκληρος ἀφίκετο ἐς τὴν οἰκίαν μου, διελεγόμεθα ἐν ἡμῖν αὐτοῖς περὶ τῶν Ἑλληνικῶν ἐς οἵαν τελευτὴν μέλλει ἀφικνεῖσθαι καὶ τὰ τειχίσματα ἐσκοποῦμεν καὶ τὴν ἄλλην παρασκευήν. καὶ περὶ ταῦτα ὄντι ἦλθέ μοι ἀγγελία ὅτι οἱ Τοῦρκοι ἤδη καταφαίνοιντο διὰ τοῦ πεδίου πορευόμενοι. εὐθὺς οὖν ἐκέλευσα τοὺς στρατιώτας τὰ ὅπλα λαβόντας ἐς τὰ τείχη ἐλθεῖν· ὁ δὲ Κλίφορδος ἰδὼν ὅτι πολλῷ κόσμῳ καὶ εὐτάκτως πάντα γίγνεται, ἤρετο εἰ οἱ πολῖται ἐλπίζοιεν ὀλίγοι πρὸς πολλοὺς μαχόμενοι καὶ περιγενήσεσθαι. ἐγὼ δὲ (ἐφαίνετο γὰρ ὁ ναύκληρος καὶ πιστὸς ὢν καὶ ἐς τὰ μάλιστα φιλέλλην) ἀπεκρινάμην ὅτι ἐς μὲν τὰ ἄλλα εὐέλπιδες εἶμεν καὶ ἐγὼ καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι πολῖται, τὸν δὲ μόλυβδον οὐχ ἱκανὸν ἔχοντες φοβοίμεθα μὴ οὐ δυνατὸν εἴη ἀντέχειν ἀλλ' ἀναγκασθεῖμεν ἐκλιπεῖν τὴν πόλιν. σὺ δὲ βουλόμενος ἡμῖν τὸν μόλυβδον παρέχειν (πολλὴν γὰρ εὐπορίαν ἔχεις ἐν τῇ τριήρει), σωτὴρ ἂν γένοιο τῆς πόλεως. ὁ δὲ ἐκπλαγεὶς ἔλεγεν ὅτι οὐκ ἴδιον ἔχοι τὸν μόλυβδον ἀλλ' ἀπὸ τοῦ κοινοῦ τῶν Ἄγγλων δεδεγμένον. καὶ ἀπεκρινάμην ὅτι οὐδέν σε κωλύει, ὅσον μόλυβδον ἡμῖν νῦν βούλῃ πορίζειν, τοσοῦτον ἐν ὑστέρῳ ἐκ τῆς Κερκύρας ἀντιλαβεῖν. ὁ δὲ, ἀποκρινάμενος ὅτι βουλεύσοιτο, ἀπεχώρησε. καὶ ἅμα τῇ ἑσπέρᾳ τῆς αὐτῆς ἡμέρας ἀφίκοντο ἐκ τῆς τριήρους ναῦταί τινες εὐπορίαν τοῦ τε οἴνου καὶ τοῦ μολύβδου φέροντες καὶ ἐπιστολὴν ἐν ᾗ ἔγραψεν ὁ ναύκληρος ὅτι πέμπω πρὸς σὲ τοῦ οἴνου καὶ πάντα ξυνενέγκοι ὡς βουλόμεθα. περὶ δὲ τοῦ μολύβδου ἐνεγέγραπτο οὐδέν· οὕτω μὲν δὴ ἐσώθησαν οἱ ἐν τῇ πόλει ὑπ' ἀνδρὸς ξένου ὄντος καὶ ἀλλοφύλου."

PART IV.

EVENTS IN GREECE FROM THE ARRIVAL OF LORD BYRON TO THE BATTLE OF NAVARINO, 1823-1827.

37. *Lord Byron goes to Greece, August,* 1823.

καὶ τρίτον ἤδη ἔτος πολεμοῦντες καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλασσαν οἱ Ἕλληνες παρὰ γνώμην ἀντεῖχον τοῖς πολεμίοις· ὅπερ πρὶν γενέσθαι οὐκ ἄν τις ἐπίστευσεν ἀκούσας· καὶ προυθυμοῦντο πολλοὶ τῶν ἐν τῇ Ἀγγλίᾳ καὶ ἄλλοθί που τῆς Εὐρώπης βοήθειαν αὐτοῖς παρέχειν ὁρῶντες ὅτι τὰ μὲν νικῶντες τὰ δὲ ἡσσώμενοι οὐκ ἀνέλπιστοί εἰσι τὴν ἐλευθερίαν ἀνακτᾶσθαι.

ὁ δὲ Βύρων, ὃς τότε ἔτυχεν ἐν τῇ Γενούῃ διαιτώμενος, οὐ μόνον δι' ἐπιστολῶν ἔπειθε τοὺς ἄλλους μὴ περιορᾶν τὰ ὑπὸ τῶν Τούρκων γενόμενα, ἀλλὰ δραστήριος ὢν καὶ τολμηρὸς ἤθελε φειδόμενος οὔτε τοῦ σώματος οὔτε τῶν χρημάτων ἄξιόν τι δρᾶν τῆς δόξης ἣ ὑπῆρχεν αὐτῷ ἐν πᾶσιν ἀνθρώποις.

τελευτῶντος οὖν ἤδη τοῦ ἔτους ὁρμᾶται ἐκ τῆς Γενούης καὶ πρῶτον μὲν ἀφικόμενος ἐς τὴν Κεφαλληνίαν ἐσκόπει ὅπως μέγιστα ὠφελήσει τοὺς Ἕλληνας ἐς τὸν πόλεμον· ἦν δὲ ἐν τῇ νήσῳ πλῆθός τι μέγα φυγάδων οἳ ἐν πολλῇ ἀπορίᾳ διῃτῶντο· τούτοις οὖν ὡς κατὰ τὸ δυνατὸν ἰδίᾳ παρεῖχε τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, καὶ ἅμα ἐπιστολὰς ἐς τὴν ἤπειρον διέπεμψε καὶ τοὺς ἐν τέλει ἐνῆγε τά τε ἄλλα ἐς τὸ εὔκοσμον ἀγαγεῖν (ἐστασίαζον γὰρ ἐν ἀλλήλοις οἱ ἡγεμόνες ὥσπερ καὶ πρότερον) καὶ ἃς ἂν ναῦς ἔχωσιν,

εὐθὺς ἀποστέλλειν ἐς τὸ Μεσολόγγιον· οἱ γὰρ Τοῦρκοι ἔτι κατὰ θάλασσαν ἐπολιόρκουν τὸ χωρίον τοῦτο. ἔπειτα διενοήθη καὶ αὐτὸς ἐς τὴν Ἑλλάδα πλεῖν. ἀκούσας οὖν ὅτι αἱ τῶν Τούρκων νῆες ὑπὸ τῶν Ἑλλήνων νικηθεῖσαι ἀπέπλευσαν, ἐξέπλει ὁ Βύρων ἐκ τῆς Κεφαλληνίας καὶ ἐς τὸ Μεσολόγγιον μόλις παρεγίγνετο· τριήρης γὰρ Τουρκικὴ ὅσον οὐκ ἔλαβε τὸ πλοῖον ἐν ᾧ ἔπλει.

38. *Death of Byron at Messalonghi*, 19*th April*, 1824.

ἀφικόμενος οὖν κατέλαβε τὴν πόλιν ἐν πλείστῃ ταραχῇ καὶ ἀπορίᾳ πάντων οὖσαν· ἦσαν γὰρ ἐν τῇ πόλει πλέον ἢ τετρακόσιοι Σουλιῶται ὧν πρότερον μὲν ἐστρατήγει ὁ Μάρκος Βοτζάρης, νῦν δὲ ἀποθανόντος τοῦ στρατηγοῦ οὔτε μισθὸν ἔχοντες οὔτε ὅθεν τροφὴν κομιοῦνται ἄτακτοι ἦσαν καὶ ἔστιν ὅτε καὶ ἐτόλμων ὅπλα αἴρειν ὡς μαχούμενοι τοῖς πολίταις. ταῦτα δὲ ἰδὼν ὁ Βύρων προθυμίᾳ πάσῃ ἐχρῆτο καὶ παρακελευσμῷ, καὶ ὑποσχόμενος ἰδίᾳ τὸν μισθὸν αὐτοῖς ποριεῖν, πάντας ἐς ἕνα λόχον ξυνέλεγε καὶ ἐστρατήγει αὐτός· ἐν ὑστέρῳ δὲ διὰ τὴν ἀταξίαν αὐτῶν ἠναγκάσθη διαλύειν τὸν λόχον καὶ ἐς τὴν Μορέαν ἀποπέμπειν.

ἔπρασσε δὲ καὶ μετὰ τοῦ Μαυροκορδάτου ὃς ἔτυχε παρὼν, ὅπως τὸ χωρίον ἀσφαλὲς ποιήσονται· δῆλον γὰρ ἦν ὅτι ἅμ' ἦρι αὖθις ἐσβαλοῦσιν οἱ πολέμιοι, καὶ εἰ μὴ εὐθὺς τειχιεῖ τις τὴν πόλιν (κατεπεπτώκει γὰρ ἔστιν ᾗ τὰ τειχίσματα), οὐχ ἕξουσιν οἱ πολῖται ὅπως ἀμυνοῦνται. καὶ περὶ ταῦτα ὢν ὁ Βύρων ἐνόσησεν (ἑλῶδες γὰρ ἦν τὸ χωρίον καὶ χαλεπόν) καὶ ἐντὸς ὀλίγων ἡμερῶν ἐτελεύτα τὸν βίον. οὗτος δὴ πλεῖστα εἷς ἀνὴρ ὠφέλησε τοὺς Ἕλληνας καὶ ἐτιμᾶτο ὑπ' αὐτῶν ὡς οὐδεὶς ἕτερος τῶν καθ' ἑαυτὸν καὶ ζῶν ἔτι καὶ ἀπο-

θανών· ἔθαπτον γὰρ αὐτὸν ἐν τῷ Μεσολογγίῳ πᾶσι τοῖς νομίμοις, οἷς χρώμενοι τιμῶσι τοὺς ἀρετῇ διαφέροντας, καὶ οὐ μόνον ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ πόλει ἀλλὰ καὶ κατὰ τὴν ἄλλην Ἑλλάδα ἐνόμιζον αὐτὸν σωτῆρα τῆς πατρίδος γεγενῆσθαι.

39. *The Greek Loan, Spring*, 1824.

περὶ δὲ τὸν χρόνον τοῦτον καὶ ἔτι πρότερον οἵ τε πρόκριτοι καὶ οἱ στρατηγοὶ τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐβούλοντο δάνεισμα ποιεῖσθαι, ὡς οὐκέτι ὑπαρχόντων αὐτοῖς χρημάτων ἐν τῷ κοινῷ· οἱ μὲν γὰρ πολλοὶ τῶν ἡγεμόνων τὰ ἑαυτῶν μόνον σκοποῦντες οὐκ ἠθέλησαν τὰ ἴδια ἀναλοῦν ἐς τὸν πόλεμον, ὁ δὲ δῆμος ἤδη πενίᾳ ἐπιέζετο καὶ οὐ δυνατὸς ἦν ἱκανὸν φόρον φέρειν. πρέσβεις οὖν ἔπεμψαν οἱ ἐν τέλει καὶ ἐπιστολὴν ἐς τὸ Λονδῖνον δηλοῦντες ὅτι ἀδύνατοί εἰσι τοῖς χρήμασι καὶ ἠξίουν ἅμα τοὺς ἐκεῖ Φιλέλληνας σφίσιν βοήθειαν παρέχειν λέγοντες ὅτι οὐδενὶ ἄλλῳ τρόπῳ οἷοί τ' ἔσονται παρασκευάζεσθαι ὅσα ἂν δέῃ, οὐδὲ τοῖς Τούρκοις ἔτι ἐναντιοῦσθαι, ἀλλὰ ἀναγκασθήσονται ἢ εἴκειν ἢ ἐκ τῆς πατρίδος ἀποφεύγειν.

ταῦτα οὖν ἀκούσαντες οἱ Ἄγγλοι καὶ προθυμούμενοι ξυνελευθεροῦν τὴν Ἑλλάδα ἀντέπεμψαν πλέον ἢ χίλια τάλαντα· τὸ δὲ ἀργύριον τοῦτο λαβόντες οἱ ἐν ἀρχαῖς εὐθὺς τὸν ὀφειλόμενον μισθὸν τοῖς στρατιώταις καὶ τοῖς ναύταις παρεῖχον καὶ ἄλλους ἐμισθοῦντο ἐπικούρους ἐκ τῆς Ἀλβανίας, ἔτι δὲ τὰς κενὰς ναῦς ἐπισκευάσαντες ἐπλήρουν καὶ τὰ ἄλλα παρεσκευάζοντο ὁποίῳ τρόπῳ ἄριστα ἐφαίνετο αὐτοῖς. ὅμως δὲ τὸ πλεῖστον τοῦ ἀργυρίου ἄλλως ἀνηλοῦτο· οἱ γὰρ στρατηγοὶ καὶ οἱ ταξίαρχοι ὅσα χρήματα ἢ βίᾳ ἢ ἀπάτῃ ἀπὸ τοῦ κοινοῦ λάβοιεν ἐδαπάνων ἐς ἐσθῆτα καὶ ὅπλα πολυτελῆ ὅπως

αὐτοὶ θαυμασθεῖεν, καὶ οὐχ ἥκιστα ἐκ τοῦ τοιούτου ἐκάκουν τὴν πατρίδα μάλιστα χρημάτων δεομένην.

40. *Ibrahim Pacha subdues Crete and Cassos, June*, 1824.

ὁ δὲ Σουλτάνος, ἐπειδὴ πάντα ἀντέστη αὐτῷ, οὐκέτι ἤλπιζε τῇ οἰκείᾳ μόνον δυνάμει νικήσειν τοὺς ἐπαναστάντας ἀλλ' ἐς ἀπορίαν καταστὰς ἐσκόπει ὅπως ἀγαθόν τινα ξύμμαχον εὕρηται. ἦν δὲ ἐν τῷ τότε Μεχμὲτ-Ἀλῆς ὕπαρχος τῆς Αἰγύπτου ὃς ἐπὶ πολὺν χρόνον τὰ τῆς χώρας διὰ χειρὸς ἔχων κατέστησεν ἐς τὸ ἐπιτήδειον, ὅθεν καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλασσαν δυνατώτατος ἐγένετο τῶν Τουρκικῶν ὑπάρχων.

τοῦτον οὖν ὁ Σουλτάνος στρατηγὸν αὐτοκράτορα καταστήσας ἐκέλευσεν εὐθὺς παρασκευάσασθαι ἐς τὸν πόλεμον καὶ, ὅταν καιρὸς ᾖ, ἀποβάσεις ποιεῖσθαι ἐς τήν τε Κρήτην καὶ τὰς ἄλλας νήσους· ἐνόμιζε γὰρ ὅτι κρατηθεισῶν τῶν νήσων δυνατὸς ἔσται τὴν Πελοπόννησον πέριξ πολιορκεῖν, ὁπόταν βούληται. ὁ δὲ Μεχμὲτ-Ἀλῆς, ἐπειδὴ ὑπέστη, τάς τε ναῦς ἐπεσκεύαζε καὶ τοὺς στρατιώτας ξυνήγειρε καὶ πολλῇ προθυμίᾳ ἐχρῆτο ἐλπίζων αὐτὸς ὕπαρχος καὶ τῆς Ἑλλάδος γενήσεσθαι, ἐπειδὰν τὴν Πελοπόννησον καταστρέψηται.

καὶ ἐπειδὴ πάντα ἑτοῖμα ἦν, ὁ Ἰβραήμης ὁ υἱὸς τοῦ ὑπάρχου πλήθει μεγάλῳ καὶ νεῶν καὶ ὁπλιτῶν ἀναστὰς κατέπλευσεν ἐς τὴν Κρήτην· καὶ ἀπόβασιν ποιησάμενος ῥᾳδίως τήν τε νῆσον κατεστρέψατο καὶ τοὺς ἐπιχωρίους ἀναστάτους ἐποιεῖτο· ὁπότε γὰρ ἐς χεῖρας ἔλθοιεν οἱ Κρῆτες τοῖς Αἰγυπτίοις, ἐς φυγὴν ἐτρέποντο ὡς οὐκ ἀξιόμαχοι ὄντες. ἐντεῦθεν δὲ ἐκπλεύσας ἀφίκετο ὁ Ἰβραήμης ἐς τὴν Κάσσον· οἱ δὲ Κάσσιοι ἀκούσαντες τὰ περὶ τὴν Κρήτην ἐς πολλὴν ἀθυμίαν κατέστησαν

καὶ ἔκπληξιν, ὡς δέον πρὸς πολλῷ δυνατωτέρους περὶ τῶν ἁπάντων ἀγωνίζεσθαι.

ὀλίγον μὲν οὖν τινὰ χρόνον ἀντέστησαν τοῖς πολεμίοις, ἔπειτα μάχῃ κρατηθέντες ἐς φυγὴν κατέστησαν, καὶ οἱ Αἰγύπτιοι τὴν χώραν λείαν ποιησάμενοι τοὺς ἀνθρώπους ἀνέστησαν ἐκ τῆς νήσου.

41. *The destruction of Psara, July*, 1824.

ἐν δὲ τούτῳ οἱ Ψαριανοὶ αἰσθόμενοι ὅτι αἱ νῆες τῶν Τούρκων μέλλουσι καὶ ἐπὶ σφᾶς πλεύσεσθαι ἐβουλεύοντο πρὸς τὰ παρόντα· καὶ ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς οὔτε πληροῦν τὰς ναῦς οὔτε κατὰ θάλασσαν μάχεσθαι ἀλλὰ κατὰ χώραν μένειν ἕως ἂν οἱ πολέμιοι πειρῶνται ἀποβαίνειν ἐς τὴν νῆσον· ἐφοβοῦντο γὰρ οἱ ἐν τέλει μὴ οἱ ναῦται αὐτῶν ἐς ἔκπληξιν καταστάντες διὰ τὸ πλῆθος τῶν πολεμίων ἀποπλεύσειαν, ἤλπιζόν τε ἅμα ῥᾳδίως πεζῇ τοὺς ἐναντίους ἀμυνεῖσθαι.

ὁπλίτας οὖν διέστησαν ὅπου ἔμελλον οἱ πολέμιοι ἀποβάσεις ποιεῖσθαι καὶ πολλὰ ἐρύματα κατεστήσαντο καὶ εὐφύλακτα ἐδόκει εἶναι. ἀλλὰ πάντα αὐτοῖς ἐς τὸ ἐναντίον περιέστη· οἱ γὰρ πολέμιοι ὀγδοήκοντα ναυσὶν ἐπίπλουν ποιησάμενοι μίαν μὲν ἡμέραν τοῖς ἐπιχειρήμασιν οὐ κατώρθουν· τῇ δὲ ὑστεραίᾳ ἔλαθόν τινες ἀποβάντες ἐς τὴν γῆν (διὰ γὰρ τὸν καπνὸν τὸν ἀπὸ τῶν μηχανῶν ἄνω χωροῦντα οἱ φύλακες οὐκ ἐδύναντο προορᾶν) καὶ κύκλῳ περιελθόντες καὶ κατὰ νώτου τοῖς νησιώταις ἐπιγενόμενοι διέφθειρον μέχρι οὗ πάντες ἐς φυγὴν καθίσταντο. καὶ ἐνταῦθα ἤδη πᾶσα ἰδέα καθειστήκει τῆς φυγῆς· οἱ γὰρ Ψαριανοὶ οὐκ ἔχοντες πρὸς ὅ τι χρὴ στῆναι, οἱ μὲν ἐς τὸν λιμένα καὶ τὰς ναῦς κατέφυγον, οἱ δὲ ἐς τὴν θάλασσαν ἔρριπτον ἑαυτούς, οἱ δέ τινες ὡς ἑξακόσιοι ἐς μοναστήριόν τι ἐσελθόντες ἠμύνοντο.

ἐπολιόρκησεν οὖν ὁ στρατηγὸς τῶν Τούρκων τὸ μοναστήριον κύκλῳ περιστήσας τοὺς ἑαυτοῦ. καὶ μετὰ δύο ἡμέρας κήρυκα πέμψας λόγους ἐποιεῖτο περὶ σπονδῶν· οὐ γὰρ ἤθελε διατρίβειν ἕως οἱ ἔνδον λιμῷ ἀναγκασθεῖεν εἴκειν. οἱ δὲ οὐκ ἤθελον τὰς σπονδὰς δέχεσθαι, ἀλλὰ (οὐ γὰρ πλέον ἢ διακόσιοι ὑπόλοιποι ἦσαν) οὐκέτι δυνάμενοι ἀντιστῆναι τοῖς πολιορκοῦσι, πῦρ ἐνέβαλον τῇ ἀποθήκῃ ᾗ ἐνῆν εὐπορία τῆς πυρίτιδος, καὶ πάντες ὁμοῦ ἀπέθανον.

42. *Civil War in Greece, June to November*, 1824.

ἐν δὲ τῷ ἔτει τούτῳ ἐν ᾧ ὁ Βύρων ἀπέθανεν, οὐδεμία μάχη ἐγένετο ἐν τῇ Πελοποννήσῳ· οὐ γὰρ παρῆν τοῖς Τούρκοις πλῆθός τι ὁπλιτικὸν πλὴν ὅσοι ἐν ταῖς Πάτραις ἔτι ἐπολιορκοῦντο, ἀλλὰ ὁ Ἰβραήμης παρεσκευάζετο ὡς ἄμ' ἦρι ἀρχομένῳ ἐσβαλῶν ἐς τὴν Ἑλλάδα.

οἱ δὲ προεστῶτες τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐπὶ πολὺν χρόνον ἤδη ἐστασίαζον ἐν σφίσιν αὐτοῖς περὶ τῶν τε ἄλλων καὶ τοῦ ἀργυρίου ὃ ἐκ τῆς Ἀγγλίας παρεδέξαντο, καὶ οὐκέτι ἀδεῶς ἐπεμείγνυντο ἀλλήλοις· ὁ γὰρ Κολοκοτρώνης καὶ ἄλλοι τινὲς τῶν προκρίτων χαλεπῶς φέροντες ὅτι τὰ περὶ τὸ ἀργύριον οὐ καθίστατο ᾗ αὐτοῖς ἐδόκει, κοινῇ ξυνομνύασι καὶ ὅπλα λαβόντες ἀπεδείκνυντο τὴν γνώμην ὅτι οὐ δεῖ ὁμολογίαν ποιεῖσθαι πρὸς τοὺς ἐν τέλει πρὶν τὴν ὑπάρχουσαν δημοκρατίαν καταλύσειαν καὶ ἄλλην βελτίω καταστήσειαν.

ἔτυχον δὲ τότε φρουροῦντες τὴν Τριπολιτσὰν Βουλγάριοι πολλοί, οὓς ἐμμίσθους εἶχον οἱ ἐν ἀρχαῖς· καὶ ὁ Πανὸς ὁ υἱὸς τοῦ Κολοκοτρώνου στρατιᾷ ἐλθὼν ἐς τὴν πόλιν ἐπειρᾶτο μεθιστάναι αὐτοὺς καὶ μείζονι μισθῷ προσάγεσθαι. οἱ δὲ οὐχ ὑπήκουον ἀλλὰ ἐπέξοδον ποιησάμενοι ἐπέπεσον τοῖς μετὰ Πανοῦ οἳ ἀνὰ τὸ

πεδίον ἐσκεδάννυντο. ἐπειδὴ δὲ ξυνέμειξαν ἀλλήλοις, καρτερὰ ἦν ἡ μάχη καὶ ἐν χερσὶ πᾶσα· καὶ οὐ πρότερον ἐπαύσαντο μαχόμενοι πρὶν ὁ Πανὸς ἀπέθανε καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι ἢ διέφυγον ἢ ἀπώλλυντο. οὕτως οὖν νικήσαντες
5 οἱ Βουλγάριοι ἀνεχώρησαν ἐς τὴν πόλιν.

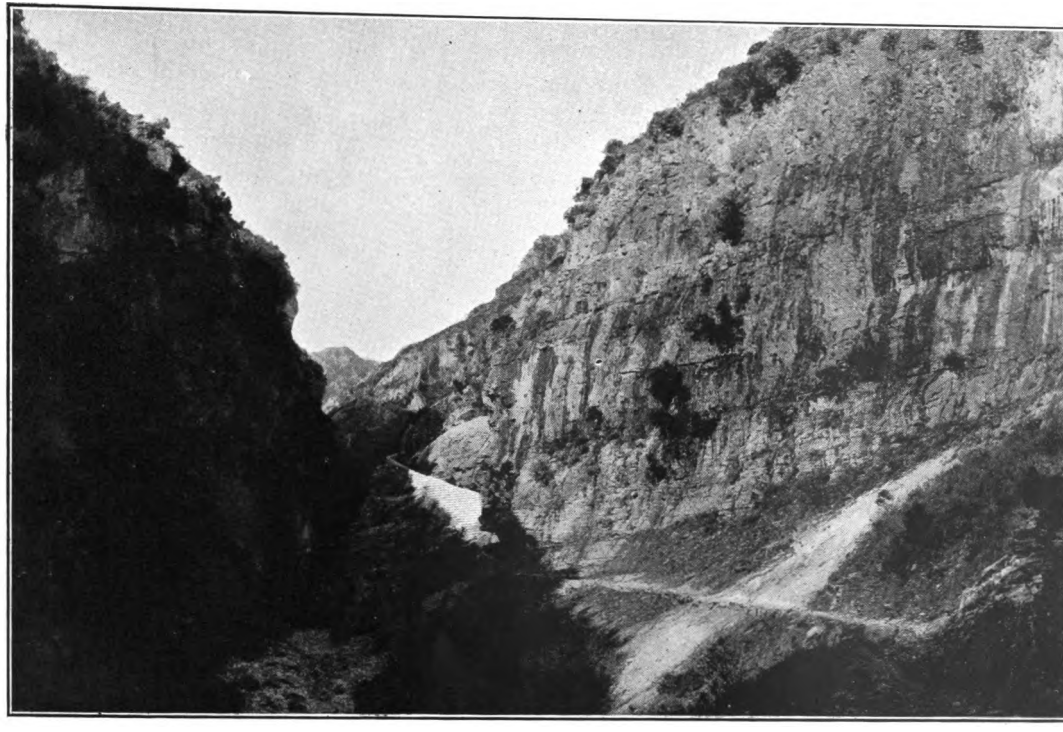
ὁ δὲ Κολοκοτρώνης, ἐπειδὴ ταῦτα ἠγγέλθη, διὰ τόν τε θάνατον τοῦ υἱοῦ ἀθυμήσας καὶ ὅτι ἐν ἄλλοις τισὶν ἀκροβολισμοῖς οὐ πλέον εἶχον οἱ ξυνομωμοκότες, οὐκέτι διαφέρειν τὴν στάσιν ἐβούλετο, ἀλλ' ἐς τὸ Ναύπλιον
10 πορευθεὶς ἐνεχείριζεν ἑαυτὸν τοῖς ἐν ἀρχαῖς· καὶ ἐς τὴν Ὕδραν κομισθεὶς ὑπ' αὐτῶν ἐσέπεσεν ἐς δεσμωτήριον.

ἐν δὲ τῇ στάσει ταύτῃ ἀπώλοντο μὲν τῶν Ἑλλήνων οὐ πολλοί, βλάβη δὲ καθίστατο μεγίστη δὴ τοῖς ἐν τοῖς ἀγροῖς διὰ τὸ ἑκατέρους πάντα ἁρπαγὴν ποιεῖσθαι.

43. *Ibrahim lands in the Peloponnese, February*, 1825.

15 κατὰ δὲ τὸν χειμῶνα τοῦτον παρεσκευάζετο ὁ Ἰβραήμης ὡς ἅμα τῷ ἐπιόντι θέρει καταστρεψόμενος τὴν Πελοπόννησον· καὶ ἐπειδὴ τὰ τῆς παρασκευῆς αὐτῷ ἑτοῖμα ἦν, ἄρας τῇ στρατιᾷ κατέπλευσεν ἐς τὸν λιμένα τῆς Μοθώνης οὐδενὸς ἀντιστάντος· οἱ γὰρ Ἕλληνες
20 διὰ τὴν στάσιν οὔπω ἐπεσκεύασαν τὰς ναῦς· καὶ ἀποβιβάσας τετρακισχιλίους ὁπλίτας (ἦσαν δὲ αὐτῶν οἱ πλεῖστοι Αἰγύπτιοι) καὶ ἱππέας ἐς τριακοσίους ἀπέστειλε μὲν τὰς ναῦς ὅπως καὶ τὴν ἄλλην στρατιὰν διακομίσαιντο, αὐτὸς δὲ προυθυμεῖτο ὡς τάχιστα ἐς
25 χεῖρας ἰέναι τοῖς Ἕλλησι, γιγνώσκων ὅτι τῇ πρώτῃ ἡμέρᾳ μάλιστα πᾶν στράτευμα δεινότατόν ἐστι τοῖς πολεμίοις.

ἰόντες οὖν τὴν πρὸς τὸ Νεόκαστρον φέρουσαν ὁδὸν καὶ ἐγγὺς καταστρατοπεδευσάμενοι ἐπολιόρκουν τὴν
30 πόλιν οἱ Τοῦρκοι· ἐν δὲ τούτῳ ὁ Μαυροκορδάτος ἐκ



THE PASS OF LANGADA IN THE MOREA.

[*To face p. 51.*

τῆς μεσογείας ἀφικόμενος μετὰ στρατιωτῶν οὐκ ὀλίγων ἐπειρᾶτο ἀποκλῄειν τοὺς πολεμίους ὥστε μηκέτι δύνασθαι ἐς τὴν Μοθώνην ἐπανελθεῖν. ὁ δὲ Ἰβραήμης βουλόμενος διὰ μάχης ἰέναι αὐτοῖς ἐς τὸ πεδίον κατῄει καὶ ξυνέταξε τοὺς ὁπλίτας· ἀντετάχθησαν δὲ καὶ οἱ Ἕλληνες· καὶ ἐπειδὴ καιρὸς ἦν, ἐπῇσαν μὲν οἱ Αἰγύπτιοι κόσμῳ καὶ τάξει, ἀντεῖχον δὲ πολὺν χρόνον οἱ μετὰ Μαυροκορδάτου, ἔπειτα (ἄπειροι γὰρ ἦσαν οἱ Ἕλληνες τοιαύτης μάχης) ἐτράποντο ἐς φυγὴν καὶ πρὸς τὰ μετέωρα ἀπέφυγον· ἀπέθανον δὲ αὐτῶν ἐς ἑξακοσίους.

καὶ μετὰ ταύτην τὴν νίκην ἔδοξε τῷ Ἰβραήμῃ τὴν Σφακτηρίαν νῆσον καταλαβεῖν, ἐν ᾗ τρία Ἑλληνικὰ τειχίσματα ἦν· ἐνόμιζε γὰρ εἰ ταύτην καθέξει, ῥᾷον τὸ Νεόκαστρον καὶ ναυσὶ καὶ πεζῷ πολιορκήσειν· καὶ κελεύσας τὰς ναῦς (ἤδη γὰρ παρῆσαν ἀπὸ τῆς Αἰγύπτου) περιπλεῖν τὴν νῆσον ὅπως μὴ τὸ Ἑλληνικὸν ναυτικὸν ἐπιβοηθοίη, ἀπεβίβασε μὲν πλῆθός τι ὁπλιτικὸν ἐς τὰ πρὸς ἑσπέραν, ἄλλοι δέ τινες ἐσένεον κατὰ τὸν λιμένα, ὡς οὐ παρὸν ταῖς ναυσὶ ταύτῃ κατᾶραι ἐς χωρίον χαλεπὸν καὶ πετρῶδες· καὶ οἱ ἀποβάντες εὐθὺς τὰ τειχίσματα εἷλον καὶ τῶν φρουρῶν τοὺς μὲν πλείστους ἀπέκτειναν, ὀλίγοι δέ τινες ἐν πλοίῳ ὑποφεύγοντες καὶ ἐσώθησαν· καὶ ὁ Μαυροκορδάτος εἷς αὐτῶν ἦν.

44. *The ravaging of the Peloponnese, May to August, 1825.*

οὕτω μὲν ἤδη κατὰ κράτος ἐπολιορκεῖτο τὸ Νεόκαστρον καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλασσαν· ὁ δὲ Ἰβραήμης ἰδὼν ὅτι ἐν ἀθυμίᾳ εἰσὶν οἱ πολῖται, λόγον προύφερε περὶ σπονδῶν, καὶ ξύμβασιν ἐποιεῖτο πρὸς τοὺς ἔνδον ἐφ' ᾧτε ἐξίασιν ὑπόσπονδοι καὶ ἀδεῶς ἀπίασιν ὅποι ἂν

βούλωνται· ἐξελθόντες οὖν ἀπέπλευσαν νηί τινι Γαλλικῇ ἐς τὴν Καλαμάταν.

καὶ εὐθὺς μετὰ ταῦτα ἐς τὴν μεσόγειαν προσῄει ὁ Ἰβραήμης καὶ πᾶσαν τὴν χώραν λείαν ἐποιεῖτο· οἱ δὲ ἐπιχώριοι, εἰ ἐπίοιεν οἱ πολέμιοι, εὐθὺς ἐς τοὺς λόφους κατέφευγον ὡς οὐκ ἀξιόμαχοι ὄντες, καὶ ἐς τὸ ἀνέλπιστον τραπόμενοι οὐκέτι ἐνόμιζον ὅτι πολέμῳ περιγενήσονται ἢν μή τι παρὰ λόγον γένηται. καὶ ἐπειδὴ ἐγγὺς τῆς Τριπολιτσᾶς παρῄει ὁ Ἰβραήμης, τήν τε πόλιν κατέκαυσαν οἱ πολῖται καὶ εἴ τι ἄλλο μὴ ἐδύναντο ἀποκομίζεσθαι, ἤν πως ἀπορίᾳ τῶν ἐπιτηδείων ἀναγκασθῶσιν οἱ πολέμιοι πρὸς τὴν Μοθώνην ἀναχωρεῖν.

ὁ δὲ Κολοκοτρώνης (ἀπολυθεὶς γὰρ ἐκ τοῦ δεσμωτηρίου καὶ ἐστρατήγει) ξυναγείρας στρατιώτας ἐς τρισχιλίους ἐθάρσυνε λέγων ὅτι οὐδὲν πλῆθος Αἰγυπτίων Ἕλλησι φοβερόν ἐστι καὶ τῷ αὐτῷ τρόπῳ ᾧ τὸν Δραμάλην πρὶν ἐκράτησαν, καὶ τοὺς μετ' Ἰβραήμου νῦν νικήσουσιν. ἀλλ' ἐς πεῖραν ἐλθόντες μάχης ἐνικήθησαν οἱ Ἕλληνες καὶ ἀπέθανον μὲν αὐτῶν ὡς τετρακόσιοι, αὐτὸς δὲ ὁ Κολοκοτρώνης μόνον οὐκ ἐλήφθη. καὶ ἐπειδὴ πολλὰς μὲν κώμας κατέκαυσε, πολλὴν δὲ λείαν ἔλαβεν, ἐπανεχώρησεν ὁ Ἰβραήμης ἐς τὴν Μοθώνην.

45. *Kiutayhé besieges Messalonghi, April*, 1825.

καὶ τοῦ αὐτοῦ ἔτους ἅμ' ἦρι ἀρχομένῳ ὁ Κιουταχῆ στρατηγὸς αὐτοκράτωρ ἐς τὸ Μεσολόγγιον στρατιᾷ πορευθεὶς ἐπολιόρκησε τὸ δεύτερον. ἡ δὲ πόλις αὕτη ἀπέχει τῆς θαλάσσης ὡς τεσσαράκοντα στάδια, ὑπὲρ λίμνης κειμένη, ἣ ἐσβάλλουσα ἐς τὴν θάλασσαν ὅμως οὐ δίδωσιν ἔσπλουν εἰ μὴ πλοίοις μικροῖς. καὶ οἱ

Μεσολογγῖται, ἕως ἔτι ὁ Βύρων ἔζη, ἐκράτυναν τὰ τείχη καὶ τὰ ἄλλα ἐς τὸ ἄμεινον κατέστησαν· καὶ εἰ μὴ ταῦτα ἐγένετο, ἠναγκάσθησαν ἂν παραδιδόναι σφᾶς αὐτοὺς καὶ τὴν πόλιν τοῖς πολεμίοις. ὁ γὰρ Κιουταχῆ ἀφικόμενος εὐθὺς προσβολὰς ἐποιεῖτο καὶ παντὶ τρόπῳ 5 ἐπειρᾶτο ἑλεῖν τὸ χωρίον· οὐ μέντοι προυχώρησέ γε· οἱ γὰρ ἔνδον, ὁπότε οἱ πολέμιοι προσβάλλοιεν, οὐκ ἐνεδίδοσαν ἀλλὰ ἠμύνοντο προθυμίᾳ πάσῃ χρώμενοι καὶ τόλμῃ, ἐπεξόδους τε καὶ αὐτοὶ ἐποιήσαντο καὶ τοὺς Τούρκους πολλὰ ἔβλαπτον. 10

ἰδὼν δὲ ὁ Κιουταχῆ ὡς εἶχε τὰ πράγματα, τοιόνδε τι ἐπενόησεν εἴ πως ἄνευ δαπάνης καὶ πολιορκίας τὴν πόλιν προσαγάγοιτο· ἐκέλευσε γὰρ τοὺς στρατιώτας χῶμά τι μέγα ποιεῖσθαι λίθους τε καὶ ξύλα καὶ εἴ τι ἄλλο ὠφέλιμον ἦν ἐπιβάλλοντας· οὕτω γὰρ ἐνόμιζε 15 δύνασθαι ἂν βίᾳ ἐσελθεῖν. οἱ δὲ Ἕλληνες ἐπειδὴ ὑψηλὸς ἤδη ἐγένετο ὁ χοῦς καὶ οὐδεμίαν ἔτι ἐλπίδα εἶχον ὡς ἂν περιγένοιντο, εἰ μὴ κρατήσειαν αὐτοῦ, αἰφνιδίως ἐπεξιόντες ἐπέπεσον τοῖς πολεμίοις ἀπροσδοκήτοις τε οὖσι καὶ πρὸς τὸ ἔργον μᾶλλον τὴν γνώμην 20 προσέχουσιν. καὶ ἐς χεῖρας ἐλθόντες ἔτρεψαν αὐτοὺς οἱ Ἕλληνες· οὕτω δὴ κρατήσαντες τοῦ χώματος καὶ κατέβαλον· καὶ ὑπὸ τὸν αὐτὸν χρόνον τοῦτον νῆές τινες ἀφίκοντο τοῦ Μιαύλου στρατηγοῦντος καὶ μάχῃ νικήσαντες τὰς Τουρκικὰς ναῦς ἐσεκόμισαν τὰ ἐπιτήδεια 25 ἐς τὴν πόλιν.

46. *Arrival of Ibrahim, December*, 1825, *and fall of Messalonghi, April*, 1826.

οὕτω μὲν δὴ καλῶς ἔπραξαν οἱ Ἕλληνες· ὁ δὲ Κιουταχῆ καίπερ νόσῳ πιεζομένων τῶν στρατιωτῶν (ἐν χωρίῳ γὰρ ἑλώδει ἐστρατοπεδεύοντο) οὐδὲν ἧσσον

κατὰ χώραν ἔμενε καὶ ἐκ τῶν δυνατῶν ἐπολιόρκει ἔτι τὴν πόλιν· καὶ γὰρ ἔδοξεν αὐτῷ περιμένειν ἕως ἄν τις ὠφελία ἐκ τῆς Πελοποννήσου παραγένηται· καὶ ἅμα τῷ φθινοπώρῳ ἀφίκετο αὐτὸς ὁ Ἰβραήμης πεζῇ πορευθεὶς μετὰ στρατιωτῶν τετρακισχιλίων καὶ ἅμα νῆες οὐκ ὀλίγαι ἐκ τῆς Ἀλεξανδρείας ἐκπλεύσασαι παρεγίγνοντο.

καὶ ἤδη πᾶσι φανερὸν ἦν ὅτι οὐκέτι οἷός τ' ἔσται ὁ Μιαύλης σιτία ἐσκομίζειν οὐδὲ οἱ πολῖται ὀλίγοι πρὸς πολλοὺς ἀγωνιζόμενοι δυνήσονται ἀντέχειν τοῖς ἔξω· καὶ γὰρ καθ' ἡμέραν ἑκάστην προϊοῦσαν ἐπεδίδου ἡ ἀπορία τῶν πάντων· καὶ ἅμα ἀπέθανον ἢ νόσῳ ἢ τραύμασιν ἢ καὶ λιμῷ πλέον ἢ πεντακόσιοι καὶ χίλιοι τῶν πολιτῶν. ὅμως δὲ οὐδεὶς ἤθελεν ἐνδοῦναι οὐδὲ δέχεσθαι τὰς σπονδὰς ἃς ἐδίδου ὁ Ἰβραήμης. καὶ ἐπειδὴ οὐκέτι εἶχον σῖτον οἱ στρατηγοὶ ὥστε διδόναι τοῖς πολίταις καὶ λιμῷ ἔμελλον ἀποθνῄσκειν, γνώμην ἐποιήσαντο ὅτι δεῖ ξύμπαντας τούς τε ἀνθρώπους καὶ τὰς γυναῖκας καὶ τοὺς παῖδας, ὅσοι ἐν τῇ πόλει ὑπόλοιποι ἦσαν, ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων μαχομένους διαφθαρῆναι μᾶλλον ἢ σφᾶς αὐτοὺς παραδοῦναι.

καὶ ἐπειδὴ καιρὸς ἐδόκει εἶναι, οἱ Μεσολογγῖται, πλὴν εἴ τινες ἢ τραύμασιν ἢ καὶ νόσῳ ἀσθενέστεροι ἦσαν ἢ ὥστε τὰς οἰκίας λείπειν, ὑπὸ νύκτα πρὸς ταῖς πύλαις ἦσαν τεταγμένοι οἱ πάντες· ὧν αἱ μὲν γυναῖκες τήν τε ἐσθῆτα καὶ τὰ ὅπλα ὁμοῖα εἶχον τοῖς ἀνθρώποις, ἔδοσαν δὲ ξιφίδια καὶ τοῖς παισίν. ἡγοῦντο δὲ τῆς ὁδοῦ ὁπλῖται ἐς δισχιλίους καὶ τὴν τάφρον διαβαίνουσιν ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων βαλλόμενοι. καὶ μετὰ πολλῆς προθυμίας ἐπιφερόμενοι τοῖς Τούρκοις ἐβιάσαντο οἱ ἔμπροσθεν· ἔπειτα δὲ οἱ ἔτι ἐπὶ τῶν γεφυρῶν ὄντες κραυγῇ τινὶ τῶν θορυβουμένων ἀπατηθέντες ᾤοντο δεῖν

ἀναχωρεῖν, καὶ μετὰ τῶν τὰ ὄπισθεν φυλασσόντων ἀνεκομίσθησαν ἐς τὴν πόλιν· ἐσῆλθον δὲ ἅμα οἱ Τοῦρκοι καὶ κατέστη ἐν ταῖς ὁδοῖς πᾶσα ἰδέα ὀλέθρου· ἐφόνευον γὰρ ὅσοις ἐντύχοιεν καὶ ἐς τὰς οἰκίας ἐσελθόντες ἀπέκτεινον καὶ τοὺς νοσοῦντας. καὶ ἐλήφθησαν 5 μὲν ὀλίγοι δὴ τῶν ἐν τῇ πόλει, καὶ τούτων οἱ πλεῖστοι ἢ παῖδες ἢ γυναῖκες ἦσαν, ἀπέθανον δὲ οὐκ ἔλασσον ἢ τρισχίλιοι.

οἱ δὲ ἤδη τὴν τάφρον διαβάντες, ὡς οὐδὲν ἠπίσταντο τῶν γιγνομένων, προύβαινον εἴ πως τῆς ἀσφαλείας 10 ἀντιλάβοιντο· καὶ διάφευξις ἂν ἐγένετο αὐτοῖς, εἰ μὴ αὐτόμολός τις καταπρούδωκεν αὐτούς· οἱ δὲ Τοῦρκοι ἐπιστάμενοι τὴν ὁδὸν δι' ἧς ἔμελλον πορεύεσθαι, ἐνέδρας ἤδη ἐποιήσαντο καὶ ἐφύλασσον. πᾶσαν οὖν τὴν νύκτα ταύτην πανταχόθεν τοῖς φεύγουσιν οἱ πολέμιοι προσ- 15 έβαλλον, καὶ ἐπειδὴ ἡ ἡμέρα ἐγένετο καὶ μόλις ἐς τοὺς λόφους ἀφίκοντο οἱ ὑποφυγόντες, οὐ πλέον ἢ πεντακόσιοι καὶ χίλιοι ὑπόλοιποι ἦσαν.

47. *Interference of the Great Powers, July*, 1827.

καὶ περὶ τοὺς αὐτοὺς χρόνους τούτους ξυνέβησαν πρὸς ἀλλήλους οἵ τε Ἄγγλοι καὶ οἱ Γάλλοι καὶ οἱ 20 Ῥῶσσοι· καὶ ξύμμαχοι γενόμενοι γνώμην ἐποιήσαντο ὅτι δεῖ ἢ βίᾳ ἢ ξυμβάσει διαλλάξαι τοὺς Τούρκους τοῖς Ἕλλησιν, ὡς οὐ προσῆκον ἔθνος τι Χριστιανικὸν πανωλεθρίᾳ διαφθαρῆναι. κοινῇ οὖν πρέσβεις πέμψαντες ἐς σπονδὰς προυκαλοῦντο ἑκατέρους ὥστε τὸν πόλεμον 25 διαλύειν καὶ τὰ ἀμφισβητούμενα ταῖς Μεγάλαις Δυνάμεσιν ἐπιτρέπειν, τοὺς δὲ μὴ δεχομένους προσαναγκάσειν.

οἱ μὲν οὖν Ἕλληνες, ἐπειδὴ οἱ πρέσβεις ἀφίκοντο, ἄσμενοι ἐδέξαντο τὰς σπονδὰς, ὡς οὐδεμίαν ἄλλην ἐλπίδα ἔχοντες τῆς σωτηρίας· ὁ δὲ Σουλτάνος οὐ 30

μόνον οὐχ ὑπήκουεν, ἀλλὰ καὶ εὐθὺς ἀγγέλους ἔπεμψε πρὸς τὸν Ἰβραήμην κελεύων πάσῃ σπουδῇ καὶ προθυμίᾳ διαφέρειν τὸν πόλεμον.

αὖθις οὖν ἐκ τοῦ Νεοκάστρου ὁρμηθεὶς ὁ Ἰβραήμης ἐς τὴν μεσόγειαν ἐπορεύετο καὶ πᾶσαν τὴν χώραν λείαν ἐποιεῖτο. καὶ χαλεπὴ δὴ ἦν ἡ ἐσβολὴ ἥδε καὶ κρείσσων λόγου· οἱ γὰρ στρατιῶται τὰς κώμας πάσας ἔκαυσαν καὶ τὰ δένδρα κατέκοψαν, καὶ οὐ μόνον τοὺς ἀνθρώπους ὅσοι ἑάλωσαν ἀπέκτεινον, ἀλλὰ καὶ τὰς γυναῖκας καὶ τοὺς παῖδας ἐφόνευον, καὶ προσέτι τὰ ὑποζύγια διέφθειρον καὶ ὅσα ἄλλα ἔμψυχα ἴδοιεν.

48. *The battle of Navarino*, 20*th October*, 1827.

οἱ δὲ ναύαρχοι τῆς τε Ἀγγλίας καὶ τῆς Γαλλίας καὶ τῆς Ῥωσσίας, ἐπειδὴ ταῦτα ἔγνωσαν, διενοήθησαν καταπλεῖν ἐς τὸ Νεόκαστρον οὗπερ ξυνέβη τὸ Τουρκικὸν ναυτικὸν ὁρμεῖν, καὶ μὴ περιορᾶν τὰ γιγνόμενα. ἀφικόμενοι δὲ εὐθὺς κήρυκα ἔπεμψαν ἀξιοῦντες τὸν Ἰβραήμην παύεσθαι τοῦ πολέμου καὶ μετὰ παντὸς τοῦ στρατεύματος ἀποπλεῖν ἐπὶ τῆς Αἰγύπτου· καὶ πρὸς τοῦτο τὸ ἄγγελμα ἀπεκρίναντο οἱ ἐπὶ τῆς γῆς ὅτι ὁ Ἰβραήμης οὐ πάρεστιν οὐδὲ οἷόν τ' ἐστὶν αὐτῷ ἀγγέλλειν ἃ οἱ ναύαρχοι ἐκέλευσαν.

καὶ ταῦτα ἀκούσαντες οἱ ξύμμαχοι ἐσέπλεον ἐς τὸν λιμένα ὡς ἐπίδειξιν ποιησόμενοι τῆς δυνάμεως· καὶ ἔτι ἐν ἀδήλῳ ἐστὶν ὁπότεροι ἦρξαν τῆς ναυμαχίας, ἀλλ' οὐ πολὺς χρόνος καὶ παντὶ τῷ ναυτικῷ προσέμειξαν ἑκάτεροι· καὶ κατὰ τὸν λιμένα περιγραπτόν γε ὄντα ἐς χεῖρας ἐλθόντες ἐναυμάχουν οὐκ ὀλίγον μέρος τῆς ἡμέρας· ἐκ δὲ γῆς οἱ ὁπλῖται τῶν Τούρκων (ἦσαν δ' αὐτῶν δισμύριοι ἐπὶ τῶν λόφων οἳ περιέχουσι τὸν λιμένα) καθεώρων τὸν ἀγῶνα τῶν μαχομένων οἷς οὐδενὶ

τρόπῳ ἦν ἐπιβοηθεῖν. ἀλλ' οὔποτε ἐν ἀφανεῖ ἦν ὁποτέρων ἔσται ἡ νίκη· οὐ γὰρ μέγα ἔργον ἦν τοῖς ξυμμάχοις κρατῆσαι τῶν Τούρκων ἐν θορύβῳ ὄντων καὶ ἀτάκτων. καὶ πρὶν νύκτα ἐπιγενέσθαι πολλαὶ μὲν τῶν νεῶν αὐτοῖς κατέδυσαν πολλαὶ δὲ ἄπλοι ἐγένοντο, καὶ οὕτω λαμπρῶς ἐνίκησαν οἱ ξύμμαχοι ὥστε οὐδεμία ναῦς χρησίμη γε οὖσα ὑπόλοιπος ἔτι ἦν τοῖς πολεμίοις. τῷ δὲ Ἰβραήμῃ ἐκ τῆς μεσογείας τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ ἀναχωρήσαντι ἦν ἰδεῖν τά τε ναυάγια καὶ τοὺς νεκροὺς σποράδην κατὰ τὸν λιμένα καταφερόμενα. ἀπέθανον γὰρ τῶν ναυτῶν ὡς τετρακισχίλιοι καὶ διέφθαρτο πᾶν τὸ ναυτικὸν ᾧ διενοήθη τὰς νήσους καταστρέφεσθαι. καὶ τὰ κατὰ τὴν ναυμαχίαν οὕτω ξυνέβη.

ἐμοὶ μὲν δὴ μέχρι τούτου γραφέσθω, τὰ δὲ μετὰ ταῦτα ἴσως ἄλλῳ μελήσει.

397

1571

NOTES.

References are made to the text by Pages and Lines, e.g., 3, 10 *means page* 3, *line* 10.

PART I.

INTRODUCTORY NOTE TO SECTIONS 1 AND 2.

During the first few lessons, while the Greek Alphabet (p. 141) and the portions of Grammar given below are being learnt, it is intended that these two sections should be used for practice in reading, and should be translated by instalments *to* the class.

Nouns should be declined *viva voce*, and also on paper, with or without an adjective and the article, *e.g.*, ἡ μικρά γῆ, ἡ χαλεπὴ ὁδός, στενὸς Ἰσθμός. Similarly the Pres. Ind. of verbs should be conjugated, *e.g.*, ἔχειν.

Attention should be drawn to cognate words in English and Latin (*e.g.*, κόλπ-ος = *gulf*, μέσος = *medius*), and also to the close connection between the terminations of 1st and 2nd Declen. nouns in Latin and Greek.

As occasion arises, emphasis should be laid on (A) the connection between sentences, and (B) the uses of the Article. The rules are collected here for convenience, but, of course, only one or two points will be dealt with in any one lesson.

A. (i.) Every sentence is connected with its predecessor by a conjunction or connecting particle; of these the commonest are καί *and* (3, 4); δέ *but*, unemphatic (3, 2); γάρ *for* (3, 3); ἀλλά *but*, emphatic (4, 3); οὖν *therefore* (5, 21); τε *and* (8, 7); μέντοι *however* (12, 1); ἔπειτα *then* (5, 16). Notice that δέ, γάρ, οὖν, τε, μέντοι, do not come first word in the sentence.

(ii.) There is one exception to the above rule. When the demonstrative pronoun οὗτος *this*, or its derivatives οὕτω *thus*, τοιοῦτος *of such a kind*, sum up what has already been stated, no conjunction is required (5, 2); similarly, when the demonstrative pronoun ὅδε *this*, or its derivatives, ὧδε *thus*, τοιόσδε *of such a character*, look forward to what is coming, no conjunction is required with the following sentence (5, 9).

(iii.) When two words or groups of words are parallel, they may be joined by τε . . . καί . . . (3, 9) or καί . . . καί . . . (3, 14), *both . . . and . . .*; in English we seldom use the word *both*, and therefore leave τε untranslated; this is necessarily the case when τε . . . καί . . . καί . . . occurs (4, 10).

(iv.) When two clauses or sentences are contrasted, μέν . . . δέ . . ., *on the one hand . . . but on the other . . .*, are used. μέν (just like τε *both*) looks forward to something which is coming, but δέ connects with what has gone before, and means BUT *on the other hand*, not simply *on the other hand*. The contrast between the μέν clause and the δέ clause, is often so slight that we do not translate μέν at all, and translate δέ by *but*, or even by *and* (3, 1, 2).

πρῶτον μέν *firstly*, is habitually answered by ἔπειτα *secondly*, not by ἔπειτα δέ, as we should expect (5, 9, 16).

B. The uses of the Article. (See also headings to Ex. 1-6.)

(i.) It is habitually used with the names of countries, islands and towns, ἡ Ἑλλάς *Greece* (3, 1); ἡ Εὔβοια *Euboea* (4, 9); αἱ Ἀθῆναι *Athens;* and with Proper Nouns, if the person is well known or has previously been mentioned, ὁ Πέλοψ *Pelops* (3, 7).

(ii.) It is used as an unemphatic possessive pronoun, διὰ τὸν πλοῦτον *on account of his wealth* (3, 10); τὰς πηγὰς ἔχει *has its springs* (3, 17).

(iii.) It is placed, as in English, before an attributive adjective, or may be repeated with the adjective after the noun, ὁ Κορίνθιος κόλπος *the Corinthian gulf* (3, 3); ἐς τὸν κόλπον τὸν Ἰόνιον *into the Ionian gulf* (4, 1).

(iv.) Instead of an adjective, the attribute may be a prepositional phrase, an adverb, or a genitive case, ἡ πρὸς Βορέαν μοῖρα lit. *the towards-north part*, i.e., *the northern part* (3, 4); οἱ γεωργοὶ οἱ ἐν τῇ μεσογείᾳ *the farmers in the interior* (4, 25); οἱ νῦν ἐπιχώριοι lit. *the now inhabitants*, i.e., *the present inhabitants* (3, 11); ὁ Θουκυδίδης ὁ Ὀλόρου *Thucydides the (son) of Olorus* (3, 8).

(v.) It is used with abstract nouns, ἡ ἐπιμειξία *communication* (4, 5); ὁ κίνδυνος *danger* (5, 2).

(vi.) It is omitted with a predicated adjective or noun, τῶν νήσων μεγίστη ἐστὶν ἡ Εὔβοια *Euboea is the largest of the islands* (4, 8).

(vii.) It denotes a whole class, δύο αἰτίαι προάγουσι τοὺς ὑπηκόους ἐς τὸν πόλεμον *two causes lead subject peoples into war* (5, 4).

(viii.) The Article was originally a demonstrative pronoun, and can be used, if accompanied by μέν or δέ, meaning *he, she, it* and *they*. This is especially common in expressions like οἱ μέν . . . οἱ δέ . . . *these . . . but those . . ., some . . . but others . . .*, οἱ μὲν φίλοι εἰσὶ τῷ Ἑλληνικῷ δήμῳ, οἱ δὲ ξύμμαχοί εἰσι τῶν Τούρκων *some are friendly to the Greek nation, but others are the allies of the Turks* (4, 16); τὰ μὲν αἰσχύνην φέρει, ἐκ δὲ τῶν δόξαν λαμβάνουσι *some deeds bring disgrace,*

but from others they win honour (6, 2). Notice the order when a preposition is used.

οἱ δέ necessarily comes first in its clause, A. (iv.): *οἱ μέν* generally comes first, but may be preceded by a word or group of words which belongs to both clauses, see 4, 18, 6, 1. It is not necessary that, when *οἱ δέ* is used, *οἱ μέν* should have preceded, but *οἱ δέ* must not refer to the subject of the previous sentence, see 12, 16.

(ix.) The Article with an adjective, a prepositional phrase, an adverb, or a genitive case, forms a noun-equivalent, *οἱ παλαιοί the ancients* (3, 5); *ἡ παραθαλάσσιος the coast* (4, 23); *τὸ δίκαιον justice* (5, 20); *οἱ κάτω those on the coast* (4, 20); *οἱ ἐν τῇ μεσογείᾳ those in the interior* (4, 6); *οἱ κατ' ἤπειρον those along the mainland* (6, 12); *οἱ ἐν τῇ ξυνωμοσίᾳ the members of the conspiracy* (6, 14); *οἱ μετ' αὐτοῦ his companions* (9, 26); *τὰ ἐν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ the state of the camp* (9, 13); *τὰ περὶ τῆς ξυνωμοσίας the facts about the conspiracy* (7, 12); *τὰ τῶν Τούρκων the property of the Turks* (4, 30).

Section 1. *ἡ μάχη, ὥρα*, p. 142; *ὁ δοῦλος*, p. 143; *στενός, μικρός* (*Masc. and Fem.*), p. 145.

Pres. Ind. of εἶναι, εἰμί; of λύειν, λύω, p. 147.

Page 3, 1. *ἔστι μέν, ἔχει δέ.*—Introd. Note A. (iv.).

ἡ Ἑλλάς.—Introd. Note B. (i.).

3. *αὐτός, -ή, -ό*, in the Nom. means *self* (Lat. *ipse*), but the Oblique Cases are also used for the Personal Pronoun, *him, her, it.* *αὐτῶν = earum.*

4. *ἤπειρος mainland;* thus the Western coast of Northern Greece was called Epirus in contrast with the adjacent islands.

ἡ πρὸς Βορέαν μοῖρα.—Introd. Note B. (iv.).

5. *χερσόνησος*, lit. *dry-land-island; νῆσος = island.*

ἡ πρὸς μεσημβρίαν the southern, μοῖρα is understood in Greek, as *part* is in English.

οἱ μὲν παλαιοί.—Introd. Note B. (ix.). *μέν* is answered by *δέ* in l. 11.

6. *Πελοπόννησον*, lit. *island of Pelops.* According to tradition Pelops, the son of Tantalus, came from Lydia and became King of Pisa in Elis; see *Mythological Dictionary.*

7. *ἐκ τῆς Ἀσίας from Asia;* prepositions meaning *from* take the Gen. in Greek, because the Gen. expresses *separation*, like the Latin Abl. of separation.

ἀφικόμενος having come; Participles are given in the Vocab. as adjectives.

8. *ὡς as.* Thucydides, the son of Olorus, was an Athenian, who wrote the history of the Peloponnesian War (B.C. 431-404).

ὁ Ὀλόρου.—Introd. Note B. (iv.).

9. *τε . . . καί.*—Introd. Note A. (iii.).

10. διὰ τὸν πλοῦτον *on account of his wealth.*—Introd. Note B. (ii.).

11. οἱ νῦν ἐπιχώριοι *the present inhabitants.*—Introd. Note B. (iv.).

For this use of an adverb for an adjective, compare 1 Tim. v. 23, *thine often infirmities.*

14. καί . . . καί.—Introd. Note A. (iii.).

15. The modern name of the Achelous is Aspropotamo, meaning *White-river.*

17. τὰς πηγάς *its springs, cf.* l. 10 *n.*

Page 4, 1. τὸν Ἰόνιον.—Introd. Note B. (iii.).

3. διά with Gen. means *through* (as here), or *by means of* (**4**, 29); with Acc. it means *on account of* (**3**, 10).

5. ἡ ἐπιμειξία *communication.*—Introd. Note B. (v.).

τοῖς . . . παραθαλασσίοις, the Article with a prepositional phrase or with an adjective is equivalent to a noun, *for those in the interior and on the coast.*—Introd. Note B. (ix.).

8. μεγίστη *the largest;* the Article is omitted with a *predicated* adjective in Greek.—Introd. Note B. (vi.).

10. τε . . . καί . . . καί.—Introd. Note A. (iii.).

Section 2. τὸ δῶρον, p. **143**; *Neut. of* στενός, μικρός, p. **145**; δόξα, p. **142**; ὅδε, p. **146**.

12. κατὰ τὴν ἀρχήν *at the beginning.*

ὅδε *this* is declined like the Article with δε added; when it is used with nouns, the Article must also be used immediately before the noun; ὁ πόλεμος ὅδε or ὅδε ὁ πόλεμος *this war.* For exception, see **5**, 4 *n.*

16. οἱ μέν . . . οἱ δέ.—Introd. Note B. (viii.).

19. κατὰ κώμας ἀτειχίστους *in unfortified villages.* Compound adjectives (ἀ-τείχιστος *un-walled*) have no separate form for the Fem. *Cf.* παραθαλάσσιος, πολυάνθρωπος (**4**, 23).

20. οἱ δὲ κάτω *but those on the coast,* the Article with an adverb forming the equivalent of a noun.—Introd. Note B. (ix.).

κάτω properly *down.* The Greeks spoke of "going *down* to the coast," "*up* into the interior," and "on the *high* seas," just as we do; the coast is regarded as the lowest point.

22. τὸν πλεῖστον τοῦ βίου *the greater part of their livelihood;* the adjective is made to agree in gender with the noun in the (partitive) Genitive.

23. ἡ παραθαλάσσιος sc. γῆ.—Introd. Note B. (ix.).

24. ναυτικῷ ὄχλῳ *with a crowd of sailors; with* and *by* are expressed in Greek by the Dative, corresponding with the Latin (instrumental) Ablative.

25. οἱ ἐν τῇ μεσογείᾳ.—Introd. Note B. (iv.).

26. τούς τε ἄλλους . . . *to pay tithes of their produce and other taxes;* the English order is the reverse of the Greek order.

27. ὥστε with Ind. introduces a Consecutive Clause, *so that.*

29. δι' ἁρπαγῆς, see l. 3 *n.*

30. ὥσπερ κλέπται *as Clephts.* The Clephts (lit. robbers) were those Greeks, who in defiance of the Turkish authorities carried on a predatory warfare from the hills. Many of them were popular heroes, and their existence helped to keep alive the patriotism of the Greeks.

τὰ τῶν Τούρκων *the property of the Turks.*—Introd. Note B. (ix.).

Page 5, 1. τῶν πρὶν φίλων, see 3, 11.

2. ὁ κίνδυνος.—Introd. Note B. (v.).

οὕτω δή *in this way.* δή only emphasises οὕτω, which sums up what precedes. For omission of conjunction, see Introd. Note A. (ii.).

Section 3. δεσπότης, p. 143.

4. δύο αἰτίαι αἵδε *these two causes.* If a numeral is used, ὅδε does not require the Article to be inserted with the noun, contrary to the rule given on 4, 12.

τοὺς ὑπηκόους *subject peoples* (in general). The Article denotes a whole class.—Introd. Note B. (vii.).

6. ἡ τιμωρία τῶν ἀδικιῶν *vengeance for their wrongs.*

8. πρός *against.*

9. διὰ τάδε *for the following reasons.* For the omission of a conjunction in the following sentence, see Introd. Note A. (ii.).

πρῶτον μέν is answered by ἔπειτα in l. 16.—Introd. Note A. (iv.).

10. ὅτι *that* introduces a noun-clause, after verbs of thinking, knowing, feeling, seeing, saying, etc.

αὐτοί (*they*) *themselves*, *cf.* 3, 3 *n.*

11. ἔχουσι τοὺς δεσπότας ἀξυνέτους lit. *they have their masters ignorant*, i.e., *the masters they have are ignorant.* ἀξυνέτους is a predicated adjective, and so has no Article. This is the common idiom with ἔχειν.

16. ἄδικα πάσχουσιν ὑπό . . . lit. *suffer unjust things by*, i.e., *suffer unjustly at the hands of.* ὑπό with Gen. is the ordinary way of expressing the Agent after Passive Verbs (Lat. *ab* with Abl.); it is also used, as here, with Intransitive Verbs which have a Passive meaning, *are unjustly treated by.*

17. οἷοί τ' εἰσί lit. *are such as to*, i.e., *are able to;* so οἷόν τ' ἐστίν *it is possible.* τε in early Greek was added to Relative words, *e.g.*, ὥστε, and in such cases means nothing at all.

δίκην λαμβάνειν παρά . . . *to take vengeance on*, lit. *to get punishment from.* παρά with Gen. meaning *from* is only used of persons.

19. οὐδέν . . . δικαίου *the judges do not care at all either for the laws or for justice.* In Greek two negatives only strengthen one another, provided that the second one is compound. τὸ δίκαιον *justice.* —Introd. Note B. (ix.).

20. μετὰ δώρων . . . *they decide cases with gifts*, i.e., *under the influence of bribes.*

23. εἰσί is understood with ἔμπειροι δέ from the previous clause. In general if a word or group of words is required with two clauses, it is inserted in the first clause and understood in the second.

26. οὕτω. See l. 2 *n.*

Page 6, 1. ὧν *of which;* the Rel. Pron. ὅς, ἥ, ὅ, is declined in its other cases like the Article with a rough breathing instead of τ, p. 146.

τὰ μὲν . . . ἐκ δὲ τῶν.—Introd. Note B. (viii.).

φέρει. Neut. Plurals in Greek take a Singular Verb. This arose from an original use of the Neut. Plur. as a singular collective noun.

2. ἀθάνατον. See 4, 19 *n.*

Section 4. *Past Imperfect of* εἶναι, ἦ; *of* λύειν, ἔλυον, p. 147. *Syllabic Augment*, p. 147; *Strong Aorist*, p. 148.

4. κατά *at, cf.* 4, 12.

6. τοῖς παρά . . . *those along the shore of the Black Sea.*—Introd. Note B. (iv.). The name Euxine (*hospitable*) was given it to avoid the original ill-omened name of Ἄξενος (*inhospitable*).

8. χαλεπῶς ἔφερον, like Lat. *aegre ferebant, were indignant at.* On augment, see p. 147.

9. τὴν τῶν Τούρκων ἀρχήν.—Introd. Note B. (iv.).

ἀποστόλους, the envoys of the conspirators were called Apostles, *i.e.* messengers.

10. ὅσους ἔπειθον *all whom they persuaded;* the suppressed antecedent of this clause is the object of ξυνάγουσιν.

12. οἱ κατ' ἤπειρον *those on the mainland.*—Introd. Note B. (ix.).

13. καί . . . καί.—Introd. Note A. (iii.).

14. τοὺς ἐν τῇ ξυνωμοσίᾳ.—Introd. Note B. (ix.).

The Philiké Hetairia, or Association of Friends, was the successor of the Philomuse Society, which had as its object the encouragement of Greek literature; in 1815, it became a political society for the purpose of raising an insurrection against the Turks. The members, on being initiated, swore on their knees at dead of night to be faithful to their afflicted country, to labour for her regeneration, not to disclose either the secrets of the society or the name of the person who initiated them, and to put to death their nearest and dearest relations, should they be guilty of treachery.—Gordon.

16. οἱ μέν in contrast with τοῖς δὲ προστάταις, l. 20.

ἐβούλευον ὅτι *gave their opinion that.* *Cf.* 5, 10.

17. χρή is a noun, meaning *necessity.* It is used (with ἐστί understood but never expressed) to mean *it is necessary.* The Past Imperf. is χρῆν (χρὴ ἦν), and the Inf. χρῆναι (χρὴ εἶναι).

χρή is understood with κατακαίειν, κτείνειν and ἀναλαμβάνειν. See 5, 23 *n.*

20. *τοῖς προστάταις ἦν γνώμη the leaders determined.*

21. *πρῶτον μέν . . . ἔπειτα.*—Introd. Note A. (iv.). *ἐξάγειν ἐς τὸν πόλεμον* belongs to both clauses.

The provinces of Moldavia and Wallachia form the present kingdom of Roumania. The Hetairists wished the first outbreak to take place in this district because it would be easy for Russia to send troops to their assistance.

23. *τε . . . καί . . . καί.*—Introd. Note A. (iii.).

25. *ὁρίζει.* See **6**, 1 *n.*

28. Constantinople drew its principal supply of food from the rich alluvial plain of these provinces.

30. By the treaty of Bukharest, between Russia and Turkey, the Sultan had undertaken to appoint Christian governors (called Hodospars) over these provinces, and not to keep more than a small number of Turkish troops in them.

διέπεμπε, for Augment of verbs compounded with prepositions, see p. 148.

Page 7, 4. *δ' οὖν so*, is used after a parenthesis or a digression, resuming the main narrative.

7. *πρός in relation to*, i.e., *for.*

10. *ἔπρασσον πρός . . . negotiated with.* Theodore Vladimiresko (so-called because he had received the Russian Order of St. Vladimir) had been a colonel in the Russian army. As he was a Wallachian landowner, he had great influence among the natives.

11. Georgaki (the name is the diminutive of George) was a Greek from Mount Olympus, and at this time in command of the troops at Bukharest. Caravia was captain of the garrison at Galatz.

12. *ἔμαθον*, for Strong Aorist, see p. 149.

τὰ περὶ τῆς ξυνωμοσίας.—Introd. Note B. (ix.).

Section 5. *πᾶς*, p. 145; *Temporal Augment*, p. 147.

13. *ἦλθε*, for Strong Aorist, see p. 149.

παντὰ τὰ ἐν τῇ Μολδοβλαχίᾳ all the arrangements in Roumania.

14. *τὸν Ὑψιλάντην στρατηγὸν προστάξαντες appointing Hypsilantes general.* Participles in *-ας* are declined like *πᾶς*, and are given in the Vocabulary as adjectives.

Prince Alexander Hypsilantes had served in the Russian Imperial Guard, and had lost an arm at the battle of Culm in 1813; after the peace of 1815 he grew weary of inaction and entered warmly into the plans of the Hetairists.

19. *ὅς . . . ἀπέθανε who had been put to death by the Turks on a charge of treachery.* The Aorist in a subordinate clause often refers to a time which is *past* from the point of view of the main clause; in these cases we use the Pluperfect in English. *ὑπό*, see **5**, 16 *n.*

22. *δ' οὖν.* See **7**, 4 *n.*

23. ἐς διακοσίους *to the number of* 200; a common use of ἐς with numerals.

25. ὁμήρους ἔλαβον *seized as hostages.*

26. δεσμοῖς lit. *with chains,* Instrum. Dat. 4, 24 *n.*

27. πλὴν ὅσοι ἀπέφυγον *except those who had escaped.*

πλήν is also used as a Preposition, 6, 29.

28. ἐπ' ἐλευθερίᾳ *to secure the freedom of the people.*

ἥκει . . . μέλλει, *had come . . . intended;* notice that in noun-clauses introduced by ὅτι, the original tenses are retained; for instance, in the proclamation Hypsilantes said, *I am come . . . Russia intends,* therefore the Present tenses are retained, though we translate them by Past tenses. *Cf.* ll. 14, 16, and passim.

At the end of the proclamation came these words: "If some desperate Turks venture to make an incursion into your territory, fear nothing; for a Great Power is ready to punish their insolence". The "Great Power" was, of course, Russia.

Page 8, 1. Instead of taking military precautions Hypsilantes commenced operations by seizing a wealthy banker whom he accused of being hostile to the Revolution and concealing funds belonging to the Hetairia. The first accusation was not a crime and the second was false; but the banker was glad to pay the prince several thousand pounds to escape out of his hands. This act of extortion alarmed the wealthy citizens, who, afraid of being robbed by the Greeks, availed themselves of every opportunity of escaping into Russia and Austria. —FINLAY.

5. ὡς εἶδον *when they saw.* For Augment, see p. 149.

7. ἐνόμιζόν τε *and they thought;* τε is here used as a conjunction, joining two sentences.—Introd. Note A. (i.).

8. οὐ μέλλει *was not likely;* for tense, see 7, 28 *n.*

11. ἐκεῖ.—Introd. Note B. (iv.).

12. τὰ τῶν ἐμπόρων.—Introd. Note B. (ix.).

13. καὶ αὐτοὶ τὸ αὐτὸ ἔπρασσον *themselves too did the same. Cf.* 5, 10 *n.*

αὐτός immediately preceded by the article means *same.*

17. ἐκώλυον *tried to prevent.*

Section 6. ἐλπίς, p. 144; τις, p. 146.

20. μετά with Acc. *after;* with Gen. *with,* l. 22.

προύβαινε, for Augment, see p. 148.

23. εἴ τις καὶ ἄλλος . . . lit. *if any one else also of those in the conspiracy (was loyal),* i.e., *was as loyal as any one.*

25. ὕστερον *subsequently,* as related in Sect. 12.

26. τῶν ἐκ τῆς περιοικίδος.—Introd. Note B. (ix.).

27. χάριτι *by his influence.*—Instrum. Dat. 4, 24 *n.*

28. ἐν ἐλπίδι . . . καταλύειν καὶ . . . ἀναλαβεῖν *he is in hopes of over-*

throwing . . . and recovering. Notice that the Aor. Infin. does not refer to *past* time. See p. 150.

30. *τῷ αὐτῷ*, l. 13 *n.*

Page 9, 1. *ἐν παντὶ δὴ ἀταξίας . . .* lit. *in everything of disorder,* i.e., *in a state of utter disorder and suspicion.* *δὴ* only emphasises *πᾶς*, *cf.* **5**, 2.

4. *παρεῖχε*, for Augment, see p. 149.

6. *ὑπήκουον* takes either the Gen. (as here) or the Dat. (**8**, 6).

11. This Sacred Battalion consisted of about 500 Greeks; their uniform was black with a cross formed of bones in front and Constantine's inscription, *In hoc signo vinces.*—ALISON.

Section 7. *Pres. Ind. of ποιεῖν, ποιῶ*, p. 148.

13. *οὕτως εἶχε*, with adverbs *ἔχειν* means *to be; when matters in the camp were in this condition.*

16. *ὑπ' ὀργῆς angrily.*

κρύφα αὐτοῦ without his knowledge.

17. Besides disavowing the Insurrection, the Czar (Alexander I.) commanded Hypsilantes "to proceed no further, but on the contrary if possible to disband the unhappy men, whom you have misled". Hypsilantes pretended that the Russian proclamation was only a blind to deceive the Turks, and that the Czar was really sending troops to support him.

19. *στρατιᾷ with an army;* the Instrumental Dative is very common in military phrases, expressing the accompanying force.

20. *ὅσα . . . Καραβιοῦ*, see **6**, 10 *n.*

21. *ὑπό.* See **5**, 16 *n.*

τὴν τιμωρίαν . . . ἀναλαμβάνειν to take vengeance on those who had committed the crime. The Participle with the Article is equivalent to a noun, just as an adjective with the Article is; *ὁ ἀδικήσας* or *ὁ ἄδικος* = *the wrong-doer.*

26. *οἱ μετ' αὐτοῦ* lit. *those with him,* i.e., *his troops.*—Introd. Note B. (ix.).

28. *τοῦ Βουκουρεστίου from Bukharest.* The Gen. in Greek expresses "separation," *from,* like the Lat. Abl. of Separation. *Cf.* **3**, 7 *n.*

30. *εἷλον*, for Augment, see p. 149.

Page 10, 6. *λαβεῖν . . . to receive the governorship as the reward of his treachery. Cf.* **8**, 28 *n.*

10. *αὐτομολίᾳ χωρεῖν to go by desertion,* i.e., *to desert; αὐτομολίᾳ* is Dat. of Manner, like Lat. Abl. of Manner.

ὥστε on condition of; ὥστε often introduces the terms of an agreement.

Section 8. *Past Imperf. of ποιεῖν, ἐποίουν*, p. 148.

16. *εἶναι, Or. Obl., he said he was disloyal.*

18. ὑπό, **5**, 16 *n.* Caravia and another officer butchered him in a barbarous way with their sabres.

21. προσεχώρουν . . . *joined the Turks as deserters.*

Page 11, 4. ἐς ὀκτακοσίους τινάς *to the number of some eight hundred. Cf.* **7**, 23 *n.*

5. ἐδόκει τῷ Γεωργάκῃ *it seemed good to Georgaki*, i.e., *G. determined.* One of the reasons for postponing the engagement was the fact that the day was a Tuesday which is regarded as an unlucky day in the East.

7. κύκλῳ *by a circuitous way.*

9. ὥστε with Inf. gives the result, whether it is the actual or only the probable result; with the Ind. it gives the actual result only, **4**, 5; *so as to cut them off and prevent them escaping.*

10. οὕτω . . . *in this way they were likely to kill them all.*

13. ἔρρει, for Augment, see p. 147.

18. στάδια, the plur. of στάδιον is either στάδια or στάδιοι, **9**, 29.

Section 9.

19. Caravia was always reckless, and on this occasion happened to be intoxicated.—GORDON.

20. ἤθελε . . . *he wished the glory of the victory to belong to his men.* εἶναι with Dat. is used to express "*belong to*" or "*have*" like Lat. *est mihi liber, I have a book.*

21. ἅμα τῇ ἑσπέρᾳ lit. *with the evening*, i.e., *at sunset.*

ἅμα is often used as a prep. with words denoting "time".

23. ἵππος *horse* is sometimes used as a collective noun, meaning *Cavalry*, just as we speak of So-and-so's Horse meaning "mounted regiment". ἵππος in this sense is fem.

25. εἶδον is plur. because the "battalion" is regarded as "the soldiers"; so too καὶ αὐτοί in l. 26. Verbs of sense-perception (*e.g.*, seeing, knowing, hearing, etc.) take the Acc. and Partic. in Greek, as they may do in English, *saw him advancing.*

26. ἔργον *action;* used in Greek as we use *action* to denote *battle.*

θυμῷ καὶ ῥώμῃ *with spirit and confidence;* Dat. of Manner. *Cf.* **10**, 10 *n.*

29. ἔμελλον *they were on the point of leaving the village. Cf.* l. 9.

Page 12, 1. οἱ ὁπλῖται, *viz.*, the troops mentioned in **11**, 8.

4. δρόμῳ, Dat. of Manner. *Cf.* **10**, 10 *n.*

5. ἔτρεπον *routed them;* τοὺς ἐναντίους is understood from τοῖς ἐναντίοις.

6. ὡς εἰπεῖν *so to speak;* this phrase is used to apologise for an exaggeration; πάντας ὡς εἰπεῖν = *practically all*, not literally all. The Infin. εἰπεῖν is used absolutely, *i.e.*, without any syntactical construction with the sentence.

Section 10. οὗτος, p. 147.

10. ταῦτα *this;* οὗτος refers to what precedes, ὅδε refers to what is coming, **5**, 9.

11. ἔτυχον παραστάντες *happened to be standing near;* τυγχάνω takes the Participle where we use the Infinitive.

13. ὅσοι . . . λόχου, see **6**, 10 *n.*

16. οἱ δέ.—Introd. Note B. (viii.).

19. τῷ δ' Ὑψιλάντῃ ἀθυμία ἐνέπεσε *Hypsilantes became disheartened.* ταύτης τῆς μάχης, οὗτος requires the article to be used before the noun, as ὅδε does. *Cf.* **4**, 12 *n.*

21. τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ, *sc.* ἡμέρᾳ, *on the next day.* When an event is dated by the particular *day, night, month* or *year* of its occurrence, the Dat. is used without a prep., otherwise the prep. ἐν is used.

23. The proclamation began, "Soldiers! I can hardly bring myself to sully that honourable and sacred name by applying it to persons such as you. Henceforth every bond is severed between us; but I shall ever feel profoundly the shame of having been your chief."—ALISON.

27. ἐσπίπτει *is thrown into;* the Passive of compounds of βάλλειν *throw* is formed by the corresponding compounds of πίπτειν *fall, e.g.,* ἐκβάλλω *I expel,* ἐκπίπτω *I am expelled; cf.* ἀποκτείνω *I kill,* ἀποθνῄσκω *I am killed.*

αἱ ἀρχαί, Abstract for Concrete, *the Austrian authorities.*

29. νόσῳ lit. *by disease,* Instrum. Dat. **4**, 24 *n, he fell ill and died.* Hypsilantes was kept as a prisoner until 1827, when he was released, but he died in the following year from the effects of imprisonment in unhealthy fortresses.

Page 13, 1. ἐν goes with ἀπορίᾳ as well as with κινδύνῳ.

2. ἐπ' οἴκου *homewards,* ἐπ' οἶκον *home;* ἐπί with Acc. states where one goes; with Gen. it states the direction only.

3. ἐδόκουν *seemed,* ἐδόκει *it seemed good;* the two uses are the same as those of Lat. *videri.*

5. εὑρεῖν. See **8**, 28 *n.*

Section 11. φύλαξ, ἀγών, οἰκήτωρ, p. 144.

8. τοὺς στρατιώτας is the object of ἀπολείπειν, which can be used transitively, as here, or intransitively l. 19 (ἀπολείπειν ἐκ τοῦ ἀγῶνος *to desist from the struggle*).

13. λαβεῖν, *Or. Obl., they considered that they had taken up arms. Cf.* **10**, 16.

14. ὥσπερ κλέπται πολεμεῖν *to carry on a guerilla warfare. Cf.* **4**, 30.

15. ὅσα . . . Τούρκων, see **6**, 10 *n.* τῶν ἄλλων, masc.

17. τάδε.—Introd. Note A. (ii.).

21. τῇ τρίτῃ ἡμέρᾳ. *Cf.* **12**, 21 *n.*

30. *θάτερα* is a contracted form of *τὰ ἕτερα*, lit. *the other parts*, i.e., *the other side.*

Page 14, 1. *ἔνεον*, for uncontracted form, see p. 149.

2. *ὑπῆρχεν αὐτοῖς* lit. *existed for them*, i.e., *they found a refuge. Cf.* **11**, 20 *n.*

Section 12.

7. *ἐπὶ δύο μῆνας for two months;* Duration of Time is expressed by the Acc. alone (**11**, 6) or with *ἐπί.*

10. *τέλος*, as adverb, *at last.*

11. Monasteries were often used during the war as fortresses, or places to store ammunition; in some cases the books they contained were destroyed to provide paper for cartridges.

13. *νυκτός by night.* The Acc., Gen. and Dat. are all used to denote time. *μέλλει μάχεσθαι τήνδε τὴν νύκτα, νυκτός, τῇδε τῇ νυκτί, he intends to fight throughout this night, by night, on this night.* The Acc. implies that the fighting and the night last the same length of time; the Gen. implies that the night lasts longer than the fighting; the Dat. disregards duration altogether, and merely states that the night and the fighting occurred together. *Cf.* **11**, 6, **12**, 21.

15. *κήρυκα a man with a flag of truce.*

16. *ἄδειαν ποιεῖν to give a safe conduct to Georgaki and all the others who were there.* The clause *ὅσοι . . . παρῆσαν* is equivalent to *πᾶσι τοῖς ἔνδον.*

21. Georgaki addressed his followers thus: "Brothers, in our present circumstances, a glorious death is all we ought to wish for, and I trust there is no one here base enough to regret his life. Let us imitate those true Greeks our comrades, whose dead bodies are stretched on the fields of Dragashan and Skuleni and whose blood yet cries for vengeance. If we die like them, perhaps on some future day our countrymen will gather up our bones, and transport them to the classic land of our forefathers."—GORDON.

22. *πύργον the belfry.*

24. *ἐμπρήσας having set it (the gunpowder) alight.*

26. *ἀφ' οὗ (sc. χρόνου) from the time when.*

28. Two reasons are given for the failure (i.) *διὰ τήν τε ἀξυνεσίαν*, and (ii.) *ὅτι οὐκ ἐνόμιζον . . ., owing to the folly of Hypsilantes and because the inhabitants did not think*, etc. It is very common in Greek to express two parallel ideas by two different syntactical constructions. *Cf.* l. 16, where a noun and a rel. clause are parallel; and **11**, 1, *χαλεπῶς καὶ ἐν ὑετῷ* where an adverb and a prepositional phrase are parallel.

PART II.

§§ REFER TO SONNENSCHEIN'S GREEK GRAMMAR.

Section 13. *Pass. and Mid. Pres. of* λύειν, *Ind.* λύομαι, *Inf.* λύεσθαι, *Part.* λυόμενος, § 183. *Pres. Part. Act. of* εἶναι, ὤν; *of* λύειν, λύων; *Str. Aor.* ἐλθών; *all like* ἑκών, § 99, *of* ποιεῖν, ποιῶν, § 198.

Page 15, 1. πρὶν . . . ἐλθεῖν *before affairs in Roumania came.*

3. παρασκευάζονται . . . *get ready to meet the crisis.*

The Middle Voice has a reflexive meaning, implying that the agent is working for or upon himself; in most cases English does not admit of this shade of meaning, and the Mid. is translated as if it was an active or neuter verb: *e.g.*, βούλονται *they wish* (l. 7), μάχεσθαι *to fight* (l. 8). In some cases, however, the reflexive force is retained, παρασκευάζονται *they make themselves ready;* ἀμύνονται *they ward off from themselves*, i.e., *they defend themselves* (**16**, 11).

5. Ὑψ. στρατηγοῦντος *under command of Hypsilantes.* The Gen. case is used Absolutely in Greek, like Lat. Abl. Abs.

6. τὰ ὄντα *the things that are*, i.e., *the truth.*

7. The Greeks were encouraged by several monks and hermits who issued from their cells and wrought on the superstition of the peasantry by visions and prophecies.

11. γάρ often introduces a narrative, alluded to in the previous clause. In English no corresponding conjunction is used.

ἔτυχον ἀποβάντες *happened to disembark.* *Cf.* **12**, 11 *n.*

12. The Turkish armies were largely recruited from the Albanians, who enjoyed a high reputation for bravery.

18. ἐς χαράδραν ἐνήδρευον *set an ambuscade in a ravine; cf.* Lat. *abdere se in silvam.*

ἐς εἴκοσι. *Cf.* **7**, 23.

22. τούτων γενομένων. See l. 5.

Page 16, 6. μέλλουσαν *coming.*

Section 14. *Pass. and Mid. Pres. of* ποιεῖν, *Ind.* ποιοῦμαι, *Inf.* ποιεῖσθαι, *Part.* ποιούμενος, § 199; ὄνομα, § 32; γένος, § 33.

8. οἱ ἐκ τῆς περιοικίδος Ἕλληνες.—Introd. Note B. (iv.).

9. πεῖραν ποιοῦνται τοῦ τείχους *make an attempt on the fort.*

11. ἀμύνειν means *to ward off*, *sc.* τοὺς πολεμίους, the Mid. means *to ward off for oneself*, hence *to defend oneself.* *Cf.* **15**, 3 *n.*

15. βουλευομένοις πρὸς *deliberating with regard to.*

17. ὥστε . . . ἐξελθεῖν *on condition that the Turks should march out.* *Cf.* **10**, 10 *n.*

19. *ἐπὶ τούτῳ . . . on this condition they guarantee their lives.*

22. *ὡς ἀδύνατον ὄν . . . since it was impossible in any other way.* The Acc. is used absolutely (instead of the Gen.) with Impersonal verbs, or Neut. adj. with *ὄν*, see l. 29 *εὖ παρασχόν there being a favourable opportunity*, from Impersonal *εὖ παρέχει there is a favourable opportunity.* *ὡς* is often used with Partic. or Prepositional phrases, to give the motive for the action expressed by the main verb. *Cf.* **17**, 8, 20.

23. *ὑπῆρχε their numbers were not sufficient. Cf.* **14**, 2 *n.*

29. See l. 22 *n.*

30. Καλαμάταν . . . *ἐπολιόρκουν* lit. *they besieged a place* (*χωρίον τι*) *Kalamata, as to its name.* Καλαμάταν is in apposition to *χωρίον*, *ὄνομα* is Acc. of Respect.

Page 17, 1. *σπονδὰς ποιοῦνται = σπένδονται.* This periphrasis with *ποιεῖσθαι* is extremely common; *cf.* l. 7 *εὐχὰς ποιοῦνται = εὔχονται*; l. 29 *λείαν ἐποιοῦντο = ἐλῄζοντο*; l. 30 *φυγὴν ἐποιοῦντο = ἔφευγον*, and other instances in Vocab. *s.v.* *ποιεῖν.* The Passive is formed by *γίγνεσθαι, e.g., ἀρχὴν ποιοῦνται τοῦ πολέμου they begin the war, ἀρχὴ τοῦ πολέμου γίγνεται the war is begun. Cf.* **15**, 10.

2. *ὥστε.* See **16**, 17 *n.*

5. *τῇ τύχῃ by their good fortune.* Instrum. Dat.

"On the 5th of April, 1821, the Greeks sang their first thanks to God for victory. The ceremony was performed on the banks of the torrent that flows by Kalamata. Twenty-four priests officiated and five thousand armed men stood round. Never was a solemn service of the Orthodox Church celebrated with greater fervour, never did hearts overflow with sincerer devotion to Heaven, nor with warmer gratitude to their church and their God. Patriotic tears poured down the cheeks of rude warriors, and ruthless brigands sobbed like children. All present felt that the event formed an era in the history of their nation."—FINLAY.

8. *ὡς αἰτίους ὄντας as being the authors.*

10. *κατά in accordance with.*

15. *ὅτι . . . σελήνη* in apposition to *λόγος*. We might omit *ὅτι* and put inverted commas.

Section 15. *Pass. and Mid. Ind. Past Imperf. of λύειν, ἐλυόμην*, § 183; *of ποιεῖν, ἐποιούμην*, § 199; *Str. Aor. Mid. of γίγνεσθαι, Ind. ἐγενόμην, Inf. γενέσθαι, Part. γενόμενος.*

19. *τῶν . . . γενομένων of what had happened;* the commonest Str. Aor. Mid. are *ᾐσθόμην* (*αἰσθάνομαι perceive*), *ἀφικόμην* (*ἀφικνοῦμαι arrive*), *ἐπυθόμην* (*πυνθάνομαι ascertain*), *ἐτραπόμην* (*τρέπομαι turn*), *ὑπεσχόμην* (*ὑπισχνοῦμαι promise*).

23. Many of these Mussulmans were Greeks by origin; their fore-

fathers had adopted the religion of Mahomet to avoid having to send their children as tribute to Constantinople.

29. λείαν ἐποιοῦντο *they plundered.* *Cf.* **17**, 1 *n.*

Page 18, 1. οὐ διὰ μακροῦ (*sc.* χρόνου) lit. *not at a great interval of time*, i.e., *soon.*

5. ἔχοντες . . . *having the events at Kalamata as examples of all that they too were likely to suffer.*

9. The Greeks at Patras issued a proclamation containing merely these emphatic words,—Peace to the Christians! Respect to the Consuls! Death to the Turks!

Lord Byron has translated one of their battle-songs, "Sons of the Greeks, arise!"

Section 16. *Act. Fut. of* λύειν, *Ind.* λύσω, *Inf.* λύσειν, *Part.* λύσων, § 181. πόλις, § 37. εὐγενής, § 100. ἐκεῖνος, -η, -ο, § 142.

12. καὶ ἔτι πρότερον *or a little before;* καί corrects the previous statement.

13. τοὺς προκρίτους *the Primates;* these were Greek officials, appointed by the Turks to act as local magistrates in unimportant cases, and to collect the taxes.

14. δι' ὧν . . . ἐπράσσοντο *by whose agency they raised the taxes.*

16. ὡς βουλεύσοντες *to deliberate;* the Fut. Partic. expresses purpose as in Latin.

ἐν ἀξιώματι ἦσαν ὑπό . . . *were held in honour by. . . . Cf.* **5**, 16.

18. ᾔσθάνοντο . . . lit. *perceived the Greeks that they were preparing*, i.e., *perceived that the Greeks were preparing.*

20. ἐσκόπουν ὅπως . . . κωλύσουσι *considered how they should prevent.* Ind. Question; the tense and mood of the original question "How shall we prevent?" are retained, just as is the case with ὅτι. *Cf.* **7**, 28 *n.*

λήψει, Instrum. Dat., *by the taking.*

25. οὐ προυχώρει . . . *matters did not proceed as they wished.*

28. ἄριστα ἕξει τὰ πράγματα *matters would be best;* ἄριστα is an adverb. *Cf.* **9**, 13 *n.*

29. For omission of conjunction see Introd. Note A. (ii.).

Page 19, 2. ἐκ παρασκευῆς *by arrangement.*

4. προσεποιοῦντο . . . *they pretended* (*a*) *that a letter had come . . .*, *and* (*b*) *that he advised them. . . .* For the two different constructions (i.) Acc. and Inf. (ii.) ὅτι clause, see **14**, 28 *n.*

8. μελλόντων . . . *since the government intended to kill them all.* οἱ ἐν ἀρχαῖς = αἱ ἀρχαί, **12**, 27.

14. ἐπ' οἶκον means *in the direction of home, homewards* l. 1 ἐπὶ τῆς πόλεως: ἐπ' οἶκον l. 6 means *home*, implying that you get there. *Cf.* **13**, 2 *n.*

Section 17. *Act. Weak Aor. of* λύειν, *Ind.* ἔλυσα, *Inf.* λῦσαι, *Part.* λύσας, § 182. βασιλεύς, § 37. μέγας, § 105.

20. διὰ τὸ . . . ἔχειν *owing to his regarding all alike with suspicion.* The Article with the Infin. forms a noun-equivalent. It can be used in any case (Dat. l. 26; Nom. 20, 4) and is especially common after prepositions. The Infin. may have a subject, or object (as πάντας), and may be qualified by any adverbs (as ὁμοίως) or adverb-equivalents (as ἐν ὑποψίᾳ), just as is the case with any other use of the Infin.

23. μέγα τι πρᾶγμα πράξαντα lit. *having done some great deed,* i.e., *by some violent measure.*

26. τῷ . . . ξυλλαβεῖν *by arresting them.* *Cf.* l. 20 *n.*

29. The Chief Dragoman and Secretary were important Turkish officials.

Page 20, 4. τὸ μὴ ὑπακούειν lit. *the not-obeying,* i.e., *disobedience.* See 19, 20 *n.*

8. βασιλέως = Σουλτάνου.

12. τὸν γὰρ βασιλέα, *Or. Obl.* *Cf.* 10, 16.

13. διὰ τὸ τὴν ἑορτὴν ἄγειν *because of their keeping the festival.* See 19, 20 *n.* Gregory was arrested on Easter Eve.

14. ἔτυχον ποιήσοντες *happened to be going to celebrate.* *Cf.* 15, 11.

19. Sultan Mahmud II. was called "the Butcher" by the Greeks after this murder. Gregory was 82 years old at the time of his execution. There is no reason to suppose that he was inculpated in the conspiracy. At all events he had solemnly excommunicated Hypsilantes when the news of the insurrection in Roumania reached Constantinople.

Section 18. γλυκύς, § 102. πολύς, § 105.

23. The feelings with which the Jews and Greeks regarded one another may be illustrated by this extract from Gordon: "A band of Jews attended the Pasha's camp voluntarily in the capacity of executioners, allured merely by the pleasure of butchering with clubs the Greek prisoners. One of these execrable savages afterwards boasted that in a single day he had with his own hands slaughtered sixty-four victims."

Page 21, 1. Greek priests wear beards, while other Greeks do not, hence it was easy to recognise the body.

4. ὥσπερ θείᾳ τύχῃ *providentially.*

13. οὐ χαλεπόν . . . *it is not hard to imagine all that the Greeks suffered.*

Section 19. *Act. Perf. of* λύειν, *Ind.* λέλυκα, *Plup.* ἐλελύκη, *Inf.* λελυκέναι, *Part.* λελυκώς, § 182. *Some Perfects end in* θα, γα, φα, *e.g.,* ἐλήλυθα (ἔρχομαι *come*), πέφευγα (φεύγω *flee*), εἴληφα (λαμβάνω *take*).

21. καταλαμβάνουσι . . . μέλλοντα *find that the people were on the*

point of holding an assembly. Verbs of finding and sense-perception (perceiving, seeing, knowing) take the Participle instead of the Infinitive. *Cf.* **11**, 25 *n.*

25. *ὡς πείσων to persuade.* *Cf.* **18**, 16 *n.*

29. *τειχίσματα.* The fortresses in the Peloponnese still held by the Turks were Nauplia, Navarino, Modon, Coron, Monemvasia, Patras and Tripolitza.

Page 22, 4. *τοὺς νησιώτας καὶ ὅσοι . . . εἰσίν.* *Cf.* **14**, 28 *n.*

7. *ἀπ' αὐτῶν = ἀπὸ τῶν κινδύνων which will result therefrom.*

8. *ὅσα . . . ἡμαρτήκασι the crimes of the Turks;* so *ὅσα πεπόνθαμεν our sufferings.*

13. *πάντων ὧν ἐπεπόνθεσαν for all they had suffered.* *ὧν* is attracted into the case of its Antecedent *πάντων*; this attraction occurs when the Relative Pron. would naturally be in the Acc. and its Antecedent is in the Gen. or Dat.

15. *ᾐσθάνοντο . . . ὄντας.* *Cf.* **21**, 21 *n.*

Section 20. *Fut. Mid. of* λύειν, *Ind.* λύσομαι, *Inf.* λύσεσθαι, *Part.* λυσόμενος, § 183; *of* εἶναι, *Ind.* ἔσομαι, *Inf.* ἔσεσθαι, *Part.* ἐσόμενος, § 266. *ναῦς* § 49 (14); *νοῦς* § 26.

20. The inhabitants of Psara, Spetza, and Hydra supplied sailors to man the Sultan's fleet, as well as paying a small tribute.

21. *τὰ δὲ ἄλλα . . . in other respects they were free citizens.*

24. During the wars which followed the French Revolution, the crews often doubled their capital by carrying grain from the Bosphorus to the blockaded towns.

Page 23, 4. *δόξαν* Acc. Abs. from Impersonal *δοκεῖ it seems good:—since they had determined.* *Cf.* **16**, 22 *n.*

7. *ὅπως . . . ξυλλήψονται to arrest.*

9. *ἐπιμελησόμενοι ὅπως . . . βοήθειαν to arrange to prevent the Sultan sending help.* Verbs of effort, *e.g.*, *ἐπιμελεῖσθαι, πράσσειν take pains, φυλάσσεσθαι take precautions,* take *ὅπως* with Fut. Ind. *ἐπιμελησόμενοι* is in the Nom. by sense-construction, *ἄριστον ἐφαίνετο . . . πλεῖν* being equivalent to *they determined to sail.*

11. *ἐφαίνοντο παρασκευαζόμενοι were clearly making ready; φαίνομαι εἶναι I appear to be; φαίνομαι ὤν I clearly am.*

Section 21. *Weak Aor. Mid. of* λύειν, *Ind.* ἐλυσάμην, *Inf.* λύσασθαι, *Part.* λυσάμενος, § 183.

χείρ § 49 (24). *ἀργυροῦς*, § 93.

27. The Turkish guns had a longer range than those of the Greeks, which made the latter unwilling to approach the man-of-war. On the other hand the Turkish gunners were so erratic that Lord Byron

remarked on one occasion that they would be more formidable if they did not take aim.

30. *γνώμην ἐποιήσατο proposed.*

Page 24, 3. *ἐγέμισαν κληματίδων they filled with brushwood.*

10. *ἐς τὸ . . . getting into the small boat they rowed away.*

13. *οὐ γὰρ ἦν for it was not possible.*

16. *διὰ τὸ . . . προσέχειν owing to the enemy paying attention. Cf.* **19**, 20 *n.* On several other occasions Canaris repeated the exploit here described.

22. The Greeks excused these murders on the ground that they were avenging Gregory's execution.

Section 22. *Pass. Weak Aor. of λύειν, Ind. ἐλύθην, Inf. λυθῆναι, Part. λυθείς,* §§ 183, 108 (3); *Fut. Ind. λυθήσομαι, Inf. λυθήσεσθαι, Part. λυθησόμενος,* § 183.

29. *τούτων.*—Introd. Note A. (ii.).

30. Demetrius Hypsilantes is thus described by Gordon: "Nature had favoured him more in mind than in his corporeal frame, for his diminutive stature, bald head, awkward carriage, and indistinct utterance, were ill-calculated to win the opinions of those who beheld him. On the other hand it was difficult to know without esteeming him, for even his enemies were forced to confess, that to ardent patriotism he united courage, integrity and humanity, disregarded the allurements of pleasure, and had much goodness of heart, with a steadiness of purpose which at times bordered upon obstinacy."

"Colokotrones, like his father, had been a clepht. Tall and athletic, with a profusion of black hair and expressive features, alternately lighted up with boisterous gaiety, or darkened by bursts of passion: among the soldiers he seemed born to command, having just the manners and bearing calculated to gain their confidence."

Page 25, 8. *ὧν. Cf.* **22**, 13 *n.*

10. *τῶν παρόδων . . . ἐσκομισθήσεται to keep watch on the passes to prevent supplies being sent in. Cf.* **23**, 9 *n.*

20. The camp was situated at Valtetzi, several miles south of Tripolitza.

30. The moral effect of this victory in encouraging the Greeks was out of all proportion to the losses actually inflicted on the Turks, which amounted to about 400 men.

Section 23. *ἀνήρ,* § 49 (1); *γυνή,* § 49 (5).

Page 26, 14. *ἦν it was possible. Cf.* **24**, 13.

20. *εἴ τινες . . . if any were known to them,* i.e., *they sent to any of those inside whom they knew.*

21. ἐπὶ τῷ . . . δέχεσθαι *on condition of receiving.* *Cf.* **19**, 20 *n*; **16**, 19 *n*.

25. The report that a Turkish army was coming turned out to be false.

Section 24. *Pass. and Mid. Perf. Ind. of* λύειν, λέλυμαι, *Plup.* ἐλελύμην, *Inf.* λελύσθαι, *Part.* λελυμένος, § 183.

Page 27, 4. ἐν τῷ Νεοκάστρῳ. Navarino had capitulated on 19th Aug. and a dispute arose about searching the Turkish women for jewels which they were supposed to have concealed. "Women wounded with musket balls and sabre cuts rushed to the sea seeking to escape and were deliberately shot. Greeks seized infants from their mothers' breasts and dashed them against the rocks. Children, three and four years old, were hurled living into the sea and left to drown. When the massacre was ended, the dead bodies washed ashore or piled on the beach threatened to cause a pestilence. Phrantzes (a Greek priest) who records these atrocities of his countrymen with shame and indignation, himself hired men to burn the bodies of the victims with the wrecks of some vessels in the harbour."—FINLAY.

20. Colokotrones records in his *Memoirs* that when he rode into the town his horse "from the walls to the palace never touched the earth," owing to the accumulation of dead bodies.

22. τοὺς ἔνδον ἀποκτείνοντες ἐπέπαυντο, lit. *murdering the inhabitants they had then desisted.*

28. εἴ τι παρελέλειπτο . . . *they plundered all that had been left.* Some of the richest families in Greece to-day owe the foundation of their fortunes to the spoil of Tripolitza.

29. "After the Greeks had been in possession of the city for forty-eight hours, they deliberately collected together about 2,000 persons of every age and sex, but principally women and children, and led them to a ravine in the nearest mountain, where they murdered every soul. . . . Some prisoners were spared for a short time to bury the bodies of their slaughtered countrymen, which were putrefying by thousands in almost every house and garden. Even this precaution was too long neglected. The air was already tainted with a deadly miasma and a terrible epidemic soon broke out among the Greeks."—FINLAY.

PART III.

Section 25. *Act. Subj. Pres. of* εἶναι, ὦ, § 266; *of* λύειν, λύω, § 181; *Wk. Aor.*, λύσω, § 182; *Str. Aor. of* πάσχειν, πάθω; *Pres. of* ποιεῖν, ποιῶ, § 198.

Regular Compar. of Adj., §§ 110, 111, 113 *and Adverbs*, § 173.

Page 29, 1. ἅμα τῷ ἦρι ἀρχομένῳ *with the beginning of the spring* (see ἔαρ). The Partic. is used as in Latin *ante urbem conditam: θέρος summer* includes spring and autumn, and is used of the whole period during which military operations were carried on in ancient times.

3. ὅπως . . . ἐσαγάγωσιν *in order to introduce;* ὅπως (or ἵνα) *in order that* with the Subj. expresses *purpose*. The Aor. in the Subj. Optat. and Imperat. moods is not a past tense: the difference between it and the present is not a difference in *time* but in *kind* of action; the present regards the action as *continuing*, the Aorist regards it simply as *occurring*. *Cf.* p. 150.

6. τῶν νήσων κρατηθεισῶν, Gen. Abs. expressing a condition, *if the islands were conquered.*

8. ἐπικινδυνοτάτην εἶχον. See 5, 11 *n.*

12. εὐτυχήσαντες. See *Sect.* 21.

13. αὐτῶν *than they were.* The Gen. of Comparison is used like the Latin Abl. of Comparison; it is a Gen. of Separation, ἰσχυρότεροι αὐτῶν meaning *stronger starting from them.*

14. τοῖς πᾶσιν εὐπορωτάτην *excellently provided with everything.* "Celebrated for its fertility and the enchanting aspect of its gardens, Chios carried on a brisk trade in silk and fruit; from thence Constantinople was supplied with oranges, lemons and citrons; but the most valuable production of the country is gum mastic, a substance highly valued by Eastern ladies, who amuse their indolence by chewing it, deriving from that practice as much gratification as their male relations enjoy by inhaling the fumes of tobacco."—GORDON.

16. φοβούμενοι μὴ πάθωσι *fearing that they would suffer.* The object clauses after words of fearing are introduced by μή *lest*, followed by the subj.

19. Antonius Bournia had previously served in the French army.

20. ἐποτρύνωσι. See l. 3 *n.*

Page 30, 9. εἴτε μετέχωσι *whether they should take part in the war.* The subj. is used in Deliberative Questions, as in Latin.

11. δεινὸν ἦν *there was danger lest.* *Cf.* 29, 16 *n.*

Section 26. *Irreg. Compar. of Adj.*, §§ 117-119 *and Adv.*, § 175. βελτίων, § 120.

15. ὡς is used for οὕτως in the expressions καὶ ὡς *even so*, οὐδ' ὡς *not even so.*

20. ὅτι, or ὡς (l. 21), is used with superlatives of adj. or adv. meaning *as much as possible*, like Latin *quam*.

29. πρὶν δ' ἐξελεῖν *before they captured it.*

Page 31, 3. πολλῷ *by much*, i.e., *far more powerful.*

5. ἀσθενέστεροι ἢ ὥστε . . . lit. *weaker than so as to* . . ., i.e., *too weak to defend themselves.*

10. ἢ *as.*

11. κατὰ χιλίους *a thousand at a time;* Distributive use of κατά.

14. ὡς εἰπεῖν. See **12**, 6 *n.*

19. ἐπὶ δουλείᾳ *for slavery*, i.e., *to be slaves.*

It is said that out of 100,000 inhabitants of Chios, nearly a third was massacred, and nearly the half enslaved, only 1,800 were still living on the island in August, 1822.

Section 27. *Act. Optat. Pres. of* λύειν, λύοιμι, § 181; *Str. Aor. of* πάσχειν, πάθοιμι. *Numerals*, § 122. εἷς, δύο, τρεῖς, τέσσαρες, § 123.

21. οὕτως ἔπραξαν *fared thus.* πράσσειν, like "do" in English, with adv. means *to fare.*

24. The Albanian Christians, who lived at Souli, had fought on the side of Ali Pasha of Janina; when Ali was killed (Feb., 1822), they had continued the war with some success under Marcus Botzares, but were now being besieged in the Castle of Kiapha, which is the Acropolis of Souli.

25. παρέχοι. After an historic tense (ἐβούλετο) the Optative may be used (instead of the Subj.) in final clauses, and with verbs of fearing (**32**, 12).

28. γνώμῃ . . . *inferior to no one in judgment;* οὐδενός is Gen. of Compar. See **29**, 13 *n.*

Page 32, 6. The Philhellenes were officers from various European countries, who had volunteered for service in Greece. The corps, consisting of about 100 men, was formed to show the Greeks the value of discipline.

8. γένος *by race.* Acc. of Respect. *Cf.* **16**, 30.

10. Gogos had greatly distinguished himself in the previous year by repulsing a Turkish attack on Peta.

12. φοβούμενος μή . . . ἔχοιεν. See **31**, 25 *n.*

13. εἰ . . . καθέξουσι *if they should control the administration of affairs.*

16. οἱ δέ *the Turks.* *Cf.* Introd. Note B. (viii.).

Section 28. *Act. Optat. Weak Aor. of* λύειν, λύσαιμι, § 182.

Page 33, 9. τὸ πολύ . . . ἐξέλθοιεν *bear the brunt of the attack.*

19. δείσας . . . *fearing that they would no longer effect anything.*

21. Most of the Turkish army had been recruited in Albania.

25. When two Rel. clauses, referring to the same antecedent (here λόφον), stand side by side, and the second Relative would be in a different case from the first (here first Rel. is ὃν and second would be ὃς), the second Rel. is either omitted (as here), or replaced by a Personal Pronoun. *Cf.* St. Matt. iii. 12, *whose fan is in his hand, and he* (not *who*) *will throughly purge his floor.*

29. *ὡς σωτηρίας . . . as each group had hope of safety.*

Page 34, 1. *τοῖς δὲ λοιποῖς with the rest. Cf.* **9,** 19 *n.*

8. *οὐδεμιᾶς ἐλάσσων less than none,* i.e., *worse than any of the calamities in the war.*

12. The remnant of the Philhellenes was disbanded shortly afterwards. The following incident is related by Gordon: "At noon on 16th July, as Mavrocordato sat at dinner with his suite at Langada, one of the Greek commanders, examining the shoulder-blade of a sheep according to a method of divination practised in the East, declared that their friends had suffered a bloody defeat; this caused some mirth at the seer's expense, until a horseman, while they were still at table, brought news of the battle of Peta". Two days after the battle Gogos went over to the enemy. Some of the Souliotes continued to fight on the Greek side under M. Botzares. See *Sect.* 35.

18. Corcyra (Corfu) was neutral territory, being under the control of an English High Commissioner.

Section 29.

26. There were no houses in Salamis for the accommodation of these refugees, and the landowners showed their patriotism by exacting rent for the privilege of sleeping under an olive-tree.

Page 35, 5. *βραχέα εἶχον had their supplies short,* i.e., *were short of supplies. Cf.* **5,** 11 *n.*

6. *ὅπερ id quod.*

15. *ὅσον οὐ almost,* Lat. *modo non.*

18. *ἄλλοι ἄλλα ἔλεγον,* Lat. *alius alia dicebant.*

Section 30. *ἐγώ, σύ,* § 128. *Act. Imperat. Mood of εἶναι, ἴσθι,* § 266; *of λύειν, Pres. λῦε,* § 181; *of ποιεῖν, ποίει,* § 198; *Wk. Aor. of λύειν, λῦσον,* § 182; *Str. Aor. of πάσχειν, πάθε.*

28. *μαθόντων let them learn.* The 3rd Pers. Plur. of Imperatives is the same in form as the Gen. Plur. of the Participle.

29. *ἔχονται καὶ αἱ νῆσοι the islands too are in their hands;* the Present is used graphically for the Future.

Page 36, 1. *τίνα ἐλπίδα ἔχοντες . . . with what hope or with what*

purpose? The interrogative *τίς; who?* is declined like the indefinite *τις any one*, but accented differently, § 151.

2. *πῶς οὐ βλάβη (ἐστί); how is it not a loss?* i.e., *surely it is injurious.*

5. *νομίσῃ μηδείς let no one suppose.* Prohibitions are expressed by *μή* (or compounds *μηδείς, μηκέτι, κ.τ.λ.*) with (i.) the Aor. Subj. or (ii.) the Pres. Imperat. (l. 24).

13. *φυλάσσωμεν let us guard.* The Subj. supplies the missing 1st Pers. Plur. of the Imperat. as in Latin.

14. *ἀναχωροῦσιν*, Participle, *when they retreat.*

20. *πάντων μάλιστα most of all.*

23. *πάσχειν = βλάπτεσθαι.*

24. *μηκέτι . . . ἔστε do not be alarmed any longer*, l. 5 *n.*

25. *πρὸς ὑμῶν in your favour.*

27. *ξυμβήσεται ἡμῖν will happen to us*, i.e., *will be achieved by us.*

Section 31. *Reflex. Pronouns ἑαυτόν, σφεῖς*, § 134; *Pass. and Mid. Subj. Pres. of λύειν, λύωμαι*, § 183; *of ποιεῖν, ποιῶμαι*, § 199; *Str. Aor. Mid. of γίγνεσθαι, γένωμαι.*

Page 37, 1. *τὰ σφέτερα αὐτῶν = sua, their own property.*

σφέτερος is used (i.) as a Direct Reflexive, referring to the subject of the verb in its own clause, or (ii.) as an Indirect Reflexive, used in a Subordinate clause, and referring to the Subject of the main verb. If *αὐτῶν* is added, it is a Direct Reflexive only.

2. *τοὺς ἑαυτοῦ his own men.*

10. *ταύτῃ there.*

15. *σφᾶς* is an Indirect Reflexive, used in a Subordinate clause and referring to the Subject of the main verb.

21. *οὐ πολὺς . . . there was not much time and Colokotrones arrived*, i.e., *it was not long before C. arrived.*

23. *τολμηρότεροι ἑαυτῶν γενόμενοι becoming braver than themselves;* a common way in Greek of expressing *their courage increased.*

27. *οἱ ἐκ τῶν μετεώρων*, we should say *those on the hills;* Greek often accommodates the prepos. to the sense of motion expressed in the verb: the men came down *from* the hills.

30. *ἀσφάλεια τῆς ἐξόδου . . . that Hypsilantes and his men might come away in safety.*

Page 38, 2. On the second occasion, one of the Greeks happened to be asleep when his companions evacuated the fort, and was accidentally left behind. Awakened by the noise of the Turks rushing in to plunder, he seized a large copper cauldron, and, putting it over his head to conceal his features, walked boldly out. The Turks, thinking he was one of themselves carrying off loot, let him pass with a few jokes at his ridiculous appearance.—Tricoupi.

Section 32. ὅστις, § 162. *Wk. Aor. Subj. of* λύειν, *Pass.* λυθῶ, *Mid.* λύσωμαι, § 183.

5. προσεδέχοντο should be προσδεχόμενοι, corresponding with φυλάσσοντες, but such slight irregularities are very common. *Cf.* ἔμελλε in l. 23.

6. The Turkish fleet which should have brought supplies sailed away to Patras owing to the Admiral's jealousy of Dramali.

10. τὰ τῶν πολεμίων . . . *seeing the affairs of the enemy in what state they are*, i.e., *seeing in what state the enemy are.* For the order of words, by which τὰ τῶν πολεμίων is made the Object of ἰδόντες instead of being placed in the dependent clause as Subject, compare St. Mark i. 24, *I know thee who thou art.* ὅστις introduces an Indirect Question; the Direct Question was ἐν τίνι ἐστὶ τὰ τῶν πολεμίων; *in what state are the enemy's affairs?* Greek retains the original tense (ἐστί), just as it does in ὅτι clauses. See 7, 28 *n.*

Dramali's difficulties were much increased owing to the season being singularly dry. Disease broke out among his men, who were living mainly on green grapes and unripe melons.

14. οἵτινες . . . ποιήσονται *to make an ambuscade:* ὅστις with Fut. Indic. expresses *purpose.*

15. τὰ χαλεπώτατα . . . *the most difficult points in the pass.*

21. ποιήσωνται . . . κρατήσειαν, after an historic tense, ὅπως may take the Subj. (29, 3 *n.*) or the Optat. (31, 25 *n.*); occasionally, as here, both are used: there is no difference in meaning.

30. ἦν *it was possible.*

Page 39, 5. ὅποι τράπωνται *where to turn;* Delib. Subj., see 30, 9 *n.*

καί . . . καί . . . *both . . . and. . . .*

Section 33.

13. ἰδὼν . . . πράγματα *seeing the state of affairs. Cf.* 9, 13 *n.*

16. τοὐναντίον . . . *the opposite way to that which the enemy were guarding.*

17. οἵτινες *since they;* ὅστις, besides being an Indirect Interrogative Pronoun, is used (i.) to express *cause*, as here; (ii.) with Fut. Ind. to express *purpose*, 38, 14 *n.;* and (iii.) as an Indefinite Rel. Pron. meaning *whoever*, l. 19.

28. τὸ πολύ = οἱ πολλοί *the majority.*

Page 40, 5. The state of these fugitives is thus described by Gordon: "The famishing soldiers, after eating all their horses, existed on the flesh of their dead comrades, and even fought over their graves",

Section 34. *Pass. and Mid. Optat. Pres. of* λύειν, λυοίμην, § 183; *of* ποιεῖν, ποιοίμην, § 199; *Str. Aor. Mid. of* γίγνεσθαι, γενοίμην.

12. These Albanians were Christians, serving as mercenaries to the Turks. They spoke the same dialect and wore the same dress as M. Botzares and his Souliotes.

13. For M. Botzares, see **31**, 24 *n.*

17. πεῖραν ποιεῖσθαι, see **16**, 9 *n.*

18. ἂν ἐπιφέροιντο *they would attack;* ἄν gives to the Optative a Potential sense, expressed in English by *would, might* or *could.*

Page 41, 7. ὅποι τράποιντο *where to turn;* after an historic tense, the Optat. may be substituted for the Delib. Subj. in Indirect Questions. The original question was ποῖ τραπώμεθα; *where are we to turn?* *Cf.* **39**, 5.

Section 35. *Pass. and Mid. Imperat. Pres. of* λύειν, λύου; *Wk. Aor. Mid.* λῦσαι; *Wk. Aor. Pass.* λύθητι, § 183; *Str. Aor. Mid. of* γίγνεσθαι, γένου; *Pres. of* ποιεῖν, ποιοῦ, § 199.

22. αὐτοῦ *on the spot.*

Page 42, 2. οἵτινες *since they.* *Cf.* **39**, 17 *n.*

12. μὴ ἐκπλαγῆτε *do not be alarmed.* See **36**, 5 *n.*

13. πλήθει ἐλάσσους *inferior in numbers.*

14. μὴ ἀνδρείοις οὖσι *if we are not brave;* the Neg. is μή (not οὐ), because the Participle expresses a condition.

19. πρὸς ἡμῶν *on our side.* *Cf.* **36**, 25.

20. περὶ πλείστου ποιεῖσθε, lit. *regard above very much,* i.e., *regard as of the greatest importance.*

Section 36. *Optat. Pres. of* εἶναι, εἴην, § 266; *Optat. Wk. Aor. Pass. of* λύειν, λυθείην, *Mid.* λυσαίμην, *Fut.* λυσοίμην, § 183.

26. εἰ βουλομένῳ μοί ἐστι, lit. *whether it is to me being willing,* i.e., *whether I am willing;* compare Lat. *quibus bellum volentibus erat.*

27. δέχεσθαι τῇ πόλει *admit into the city;* the Dat. πόλει is Instrumental, literally, *receive with the city;* the Instrum. Abl. in Lat. is used similarly with *recipere.*

28. ἄσμενος ἂν δεξαίμην *I would gladly admit him:* we translate the predicated Adjective ἄσμενος by an Adverb. *Cf.* Lat. *primus hoc feci, I did it first,* and τελευταῖος, **35**, 21.

29. πρός *in answer to.*

Page 43, 2. περὶ τῶν Ἑλληνικῶν *with regard to the Greek War;* τὰ Ἑλληνικά is the subject of μέλλει. See **38**, 10 *n.*

5. καταφαίνοιντο *are in sight.* In a clause introduced by ὅτι (*that*), the Optat. may be substituted for the original Indicative, if the tense

of the main verb is historic (here ἦλθε). Notice that though the *mood* is altered, the *tense* remains the same; the original message was οἱ Τοῦρκοι καταφαίνονται. *Cf.* 7, 28 *n.*

9. εἰ ἐλπίζοιεν *whether they hoped;* ἐλπίζοιεν in the original question was ἐλπίζουσι.

11. ἐς τὰ μάλιστα *in the highest degree.*

13. εἶμεν . . . φοβοίμεθα . . . εἴη . . . ἀναγκασθεῖμεν . . . ἔχοι. What were these words in the original statement?

16. βουλόμενος *if you are willing.*

18. οὐκ ἴδιον . . . *the lead he had was not his own.* *Cf.* 5, 11 *n.*

22. βουλεύσοιτο, he actually said βουλεύσομαι *I'll think about it.*

26. ὅτι sometimes introduces the original words, and is represented in English by inverted commas.

τοῦ οἴνου, Partitive Gen. *some wine.*

27. ξυνενέγκοι . . . *may everything turn out as we wish.* The Optat. by itself in a Principal Sentence expresses a wish; hence its name.

The Turks subsequently advanced to Anatolicon, a small town situated in the lagoons, about five miles west of Messalonghi. The inhabitants had been accustomed to get their supplies of drinking-water from the mainland, as there were no springs on the island: of this the Turks were aware, and therefore expected to force it to surrender quickly. A Turkish shell, however, happened to fall on the Church of St. Michael, and, breaking through the pavement, disclosed a spring, which not only supplied sufficient water, but encouraged the people to think that a miracle had been performed on their behalf. After about a month the Turks abandoned the siege.

PART IV.

Section 37. τιμᾶν, §§ 196, 197.

Page 44, 2. παρὰ γνώμην *contrary to expectation.*

3. ὅπερ . . . *which no one would have believed, if he had been told, before it happened.* ἄν is used with the Past Tenses of the Indic. in a Potential sense, expressing *might have, would have, could have.* *Cf.* 40, 18 *n.*

6. τὰ μέν . . . τὰ δὲ *partly . . . partly,* or *sometimes . . . at other times.*

10. As an instance of Byron's energy, the following story may be quoted. When he was at Cephalonia, a number of workmen engaged in excavating were buried by the fall of a mass of earth. Byron heard of the accident while at dinner, and rushing to the place seized a spade and by his example stimulated the panic-stricken onlookers to set to work. The result was that all the workmen were rescued.

17. The Ionian islands, being under the protection of England, were the chief place of refuge for those Greeks who had been driven from their homes by the Turks. *Cf.* **34**, 18 *n.*

22. *ἃς ἂν ναῦς whatever ships they had.* *ἄν*, joined to Rel. pronouns or conjunctions, and followed by the Subjunctive, gives an Indefinite Sense, expressed in English by *ever.*

Page 45, 7. On 30th December Byron and Count Gamba (an Italian) with their baggage and a large sum of money set sail in separate ships. Byron's ship fell in with a Turkish frigate, but succeeded in getting away to some rocky islands called Scrofes, where Byron concealed himself in a cave. Gamba and his ship were captured, but by a curious coincidence the captain of the Turkish frigate had once been saved from death by the Greek skipper, and, in gratitude for this, he pretended that he saw nothing suspicious about the vessel, and let it continue its voyage.

Section 38. *ζῆν, χρῆσθαι,* § 232. *Contracted Futures,* §§ 235, 1, 236, 237 (i.).

12. See *Sections* 34, 35.

13. *οὔτε ὅθεν . . . κομιοῦνται nor having whence they shall get rations,* i.e., *not being able to get rations.*

14. *ἔστιν ὅτε sometimes. Cf.* l. 25. *ἔστιν ᾗ in some places.*

19. The disorder culminated in the following incident: A Souliote, noted for his bravery, came to the armoury with a young son of M. Botzares, and, having no written permission to enter, was stopped by the sentry. He persisted in going in, and the officer on guard ordered him to be arrested; a quarrel ensued, and the Souliote, having received a blow, killed the officer on the spot. In an instant alarm pervaded the town: the Souliotes rose to arms, threatening to storm the armoury and even Byron's house, if their countryman, who had been apprehended, was not set at liberty. The riot was at length appeased, but Byron declared that he would return to the Ionian islands if the Souliotes did not leave Messalonghi.—GORDON.

21. *ἔπρασσεν ὅπως . . . took steps to make the place secure.* Verbs of Effort take *ὅπως* with Fut. Indic. *Cf.* **23**, 9 *n.*

25. *οὐχ ἕξουσιν ὅπως will not be able to. Cf.* l. 13 *n.*

29. *εἷς* is used emphatically with Superlatives, *this man of all others,* like Lat. *unus.*

30. *τῶν καθ' ἑαυτόν of his contemporaries.*

On 9th April Byron went out to ride near the town and was overtaken by a heavy shower, and returned home in a boat. Shortly afterwards he complained of fever: the doctors prescribed bleeding, but he refused, saying, "I will drink all your medicines, but not one drop of my blood will I shed. All of it shall be shed on the field of battle." Delirium came on, then stupor, and at six o'clock in the afternoon of Easter Monday (19th April) at the instant of an awful thunderstorm Byron expired.

His coffin was laid by the side of the grave of M. Botzares, but as he expressed a wish to be buried in the tomb of his ancestors (at Hucknall Torkard, near Nottingham), the body was removed to England, and his heart interred at Messalonghi.

Section 39. *δηλοῦν*, §§ 200, 201.

Page 46, 10. *τὰ ἑαυτῶν . . . regarding only their own interests.*

14. *τοῖς χρήμασι from lack of money.* Instrum. Dat.

17. *ὅσα ἂν δέῃ whatever was necessary.* See **44**, 22 *n.*

20. A committee was formed in London, including Jeremy Bentham, Joseph Hume and T. Gordon (the historian of the war), and a loan amounting to £300,000 was raised. The security was very bad, and, in fact, the interest was never paid, but by a fortunate coincidence for Greek liberty, a mania for every kind of wild speculation had just then seized English capitalists.

22. A talent was a sum of money worth 6,000 drachmæ or £210 in English money. A drachma = a franc.

29. *ὅσα λάβοιεν whatever money they got;* after an historic tense (*ἐδαπάνων*), the Rel. followed by the Optat. is used in an Indefinite Sense. After a Primary tense, this would be *ὅσα ἂν λάβωσι. Cf.* l. 17.

Page 47, 1. *ἐκ τοῦ τοιούτου, by such conduct.*

"Every man of consideration in his own imagination wanted to place himself at the head of a band of armed men, and hundreds of civilians paraded the streets of Nauplia with trains of kilted followers, like Scottish chieftains. Phanariots and doctors of medicine, who in the month of April were clad in ragged coats, and who lived on scanty rations, threw off that patriotic chrysalis before summer was past, and emerged in all the splendour of brigand life, refulgent with brilliant but unused arms, fluttering about in rich Albanian habiliments, and followed by diminutive pipe-bearers and tall henchmen.—FINLAY.

Section 40. *ἱστάναι, Act. Voice*, § 248.

3. *ἀντέστη αὐτῷ went against him.* The Str. Aor., Perf., and Plup. of *ἱστάναι* and its compounds are Intrans.

5. ἐς ἀπορίαν καταστῆσαι = to reduce to helplessness (Wk. Aor.).
ἐς ἀπορίαν καταστῆναι = to be reduced to helplessness (Str. Aor.).
6. εὕρηται Delib. Subj.; εὕροιτο might have been used. See **41**, 7 *n*.
"Mehemet-Ali was a determined reformer, although his reforms, like those of all Eastern despots, were directed solely to two points—augmenting his revenue, and forming a disciplined standing army. The first he brought about by a most horrible system of oppression and monopoly, turning the cultivators into bondsmen and making himself the only merchant and landowner in the country; the second he effected by establishing an arbitrary conscription among the Arab villagers, and purchasing the services of European instructors."—GORDON.
7. τὰ τῆς χώρας . . . ἐς τὸ ἐπιτήδειον *controlling the organisation of the country, he arranged matters to his own advantage.*
9. ὅθεν *by which course.*
13. ὅταν . . . ᾖ *whenever occasion should arise;* Temporal Conjunctions compounded with ἄν (ὅταν, ὁπόταν, ἐπειδάν), followed by the Subj. have an Indefinite sense, expressed in English by *ever.* This *ever* has one of two meanings:—
(i.) It refers to *one* occasion in the unknown future, *e.g.*, whenever (= at *any* time when) I die, I shall be cremated.
(ii.) It refers to an unknown *number* of occasions, *e.g.*, whenever (= at *every* time when) I am hungry, I eat.
ὅταν is used in sense (i.); ὁπόταν in sense (ii.); ἐπειδάν in either sense. See ll. 16, 20.
17. ἐπειδὴ ὑπέστη *since he had undertaken the expedition.*
26. ὁπότε . . . ἔλθοιεν *whenever they came to close quarters;* after an historic tense, ὅτε, ὁπότε, and ἐπειδή, followed by the Optat. are used in the same Indefinite sense, as ὅταν, ὁπόταν, and ἐπειδάν, with the Subj. See l. 13 *n*. Compare the use of the Relative, **46**, 29 *n*.
Page, 48, 1. δέον, Acc. Abs. See **16**, 22 *n*.

Section 41. ἱστάναι *Mid. and Pass.*, § 249. δύναμαι I am able, ἐπίσταμαι I know, *are conjugated like* ἵσταμαι, *but see* § 256.

11. ἕως ἄν . . . πειρῶνται *until they should try;* ἕως ἄν *so long as* or *until*, μέχρι ἄν (or μέχρι οὗ ἄν) *until*, followed by the Subj., have an Indefinite sense, not expressed in English. They refer:—
(i.) to *one* occasion in the unknown future, *e.g.*, we will work, till we have finished.
(ii.) to an unknown *period* of time, *e.g.*, while there is life, there is hope.
After an historic tense, the same Indefinite sense is expressed by ἕως, μέχρι (or μέχρι οὗ), followed by the Optat. Compare **47**, 13 *n*, 26 *n*.

20. *τοῖς ἐπιχειρήμασιν*, Instrum. Dat. *they were not successful in* (lit. *by*) *their efforts.*

27. *οὐκ ἔχοντες . . . not having a point at which they should make a stand*, i.e., *a rallying point.*

Page 49, 4. *ἕως ἀναγκασθεῖεν.* See **48**, 11 *n.*

8. "At four o'clock in the afternoon, a soldier, bearing a lighted match, was seen to leave the monastery and run towards the entrance of a great subterraneous magazine, situated outside—he fell, pierced with balls, and five of his companions, following his example, one after the other, shared his fate. Unable to execute their first project, the Greeks resolved to inflame the powder they had within the monastery. They ceased their fire, and the Turks darting on, sword in hand, scaled the walls on every side; when suddenly the Hellenic flag was lowered, a white banner, inscribed with the words 'Liberty or Death,' waved in the air, a single gun gave the signal, and a tremendous explosion, shaking the island and felt far out at sea, buried in the ruins of St. Nicholas thousands of the conquerors and the conquered!"—GORDON.

Section 42. *δεικνύναι*, §§ 250, 251.

12. A desultory siege of Patras continued throughout the war.

20. *τὰ περί . . . the management of the loan was not in accordance with their views.*

23. *πρίν . . . καταλύσειαν until they should overthrow the existing democracy.* The Greeks had elected representatives, but great confusion had arisen owing to party quarrels. If the main verb is negatived, and *οὐ πρίν not before* means *not until*, *πρίν* takes the same construction as *μέχρι* and *ἕως*, **48**, 11 *n.* When *πρίν* means *before*, it takes the Infin.

Page 50, 2. *οὐ πρότερον πρίν . . . not until;* the Indic. is used referring to a Definite time, as is the case with all temporal conjunctions.

7. *διὰ τόν τε θάνατον . . . καὶ ὅτι . . . (a) owing to his son's death, and (b) because the conspirators were unsuccessful. Cf.* **14**, 28 *n.*

13. *καθίστατο τοῖς ἐν τοῖς ἀγροῖς befel the rural population.*

14. *διὰ τὸ ποιεῖσθαι. Cf.* **19**, 20 *n.*

It was owing to this Civil War that no assistance had been sent to Cassos and Psara.

Section 43. *ἰέναι Indic. Mood*, § 267.

28. Neocastron, situated on the mainland opposite the south end of Sphakteria, is generally known as Navarino, from some merchants who came from Navarre and settled there in the fifteenth century.

Page 51, 4. *διὰ μάχης ἰέναι to fight. Cf. διὰ φόβου εἶναι to be afraid,* **36**, 24.

διά in such phrases expresses the *circumstances*, lit. *to come into a state of battle.*

9. *τοιαύτης i.e.*, against disciplined troops.

13. Sphakteria is famous as the scene of the Spartan surrender in B.C. 425.

19. *κατὰ τὸν λιμένα on the harbour side.*

24. Mavrocordato, being a slow runner, would have been taken prisoner had not two soldiers helped him along, and got him on board a vessel from Hydra, named the *Mars*. For six hours he sat in the cabin, holding a pistol which might save him the ignominy of being sent in chains to Constantinople; he uttered no word except now and then a brief sentence expressive of the vanity of ambition, and a resolution, if he survived, to retire into private life. Meanwhile the *Mars* fought her way out of the harbour; the Turkish ships did not dare to approach too near, as the Greek captain could be seen standing with a lighted torch ready to blow up the ship, if any attempt was made to board her.—FINLAY.

Section 44. *ἰέναι* (all), § 267.

29. *ἐφ' ᾧτε* is used with the Fut. Indic. to express *on condition that.* The Pres. Ind. of *ἰέναι* (and its compounds) has a future meaning: the Past Imperfect and the other moods supply the missing forms of *ἔρχομαι.*

ὅποι ἂν βούλωνται whithersoever they wished (lit. *shall wish*).

Page 52, 5. *εἰ ἐπίοιεν . . . if ever the enemy attacked;* after an historic tense, *εἰ* with the Optat. expresses *if ever. Cf.* **47**, 26 *n.* When the main verb is primary, the same meaning is expressed by *ἤν* (= *εἰ ἄν*), followed by the Subj. *Cf.* l. 8 and **47**, 13 *n.*

8. *παρὰ λόγον contrary to expectation.*

9. *τήν τε πόλιν . . . they burnt* (*a*) *the town, and* (*b*) *whatever they could not carry away.* See **14**, 28 *n.*

11. *ἤν πως if perchance*, i.e., *in hopes that;* after an historic tense, this might be *εἴ πως* with Optat. *Cf.* **53**, 12.

14. When Colokotrones was imprisoned (see **50**, 11), he exclaimed, "I have twice saved my country, and shall be called upon to save it a third time".—GORDON.

16. The Greeks were so demoralised that Colokotrones had great difficulty in keeping his men together. On one occasion his scouts rushed in crying, "Back, back, there are horsemen in the olive-yard". Presently, however, the horsemen were transformed into a flock of crows and flew away.—TRICOUPI.

22. During this expedition Ibrahim advanced nearly as far as Argos.

From a lofty point in the road he caught a view of Hydra, and, stretching out his hand, exclaimed, "Ah, little England, how long wilt thou escape me?"—GORDON.

Section 45. *διδόναι, Act. Voice,* § 262.

27. When the Turks retired from Messalonghi (*Section* 36), they buried their guns, and erected tombstones over them: the Greeks were deceived by this stratagem, and proudly pointed to the inscriptions which recorded the fate of their enemies. When Kiutayhé (or Reschid Pasha, as he was generally called) began the second siege, he dug up the guns and used them against the Greeks.

30. *εἰ μή except.*

Page 53, 2. *εἰ . . . ἐγένετο if this had not been done, they would have been compelled.* Unfulfilled Past Condition.

7. *ὁπότε. Cf.* 47, 26 *n.*

12. *εἴ πως. Cf.* 52, 11 *n.*

ἄνευ . . . πολιορκίας, lit. *without expense and a siege,* i.e., *without a costly siege.*

14. *λίθους τε . . . καὶ εἴ τι . . . Cf.* 52, 9 *n.*

16. *δύνασθαι ἄν would be able;* this could have been expressed *ὅτι δύναιτο ἄν. Cf.* 40, 18 *n.*

17. *οὐδεμίαν . . . αὐτοῦ they had no hope that (ὡς) they would prevail, unless they were to get possession of it.*

20. *τὸ ἔργον, i.e.,* the making of the mound; *προσέχουσι* is Dat. Plur. of Partic.

Section 46. *διδόναι, Mid. and Pass.,* § 263.

27. *καλῶς ἔπραξαν. Cf.* 31, 21 *n.*

Page 54, 2. *ἕως ἄν. Cf.* 48, 11 *n.*

11. *καθ' ἡμέραν . . . προϊοῦσαν as each day came on.*

23. *ἀσθενέστεροι ἢ ὥστε too weak to. Cf.* 31, 5 *n.*

25. "At Messalonghi, when they issued forth amid the drizzle of the night, feeling their desolation and their doom, they said to one another, 'The Almighty Himself weeps for us to-night!' But they went on, sword in hand, to fall for their country, greeting her with the gladsome cry, 'Arise, thou dearest mother!'"—GENNADIUS.

32. *κραυγῇ . . . by some cry of confusion* (lit. *of those confused*). "Almost at the moment when the garrison rushed on the Turks, that portion of the Messalonghiots which was then on the bridges raised a cry of 'Back, back'. Great part of the Messalonghiots stopt, fell back, and returned into the town with the military escort, which ought to have formed the rear-guard of the sortie. The origin of this ill-timed cry, which weakened the force of the sortie and added to the victims in the place, has excited much unnecessary speculation. It

evidently arose among those who were in danger of being forced into the ditch. Their cry was repeated so loudly that it created a panic." FINLAY.

Page 55, 4. *ὅσοις ἐντύχοιεν.* *Cf.* **46**, 29 *n.*

10. *εἴ πως.* *Cf.* **53**, 12.

11. *ἂν ἐγένετο.* *Cf.* **53**, 2 *n.* The deserter was a Bulgarian mercenary.

Section 47. *Str. Aor.*, *ἔβην*, *ἔγνων*, *ἑάλων*, *ἔδυν*, §§ 271, 272.

23. *οὐ προσῆκον*, Acc. Abs. See **16**, 22 *n.*

25. *ὥστε on condition that.*

27. *τοὺς δὲ μὴ δεχομένους . . . (saying) that they would compel those who rejected the terms to observe them.*

29. *ἄσμενοι gladly.* *Cf.* **42**, 28 *n.*

Page 56, 11. *ὅσα . . . ἴδοιεν.* See **46**, 29 *n.*

Section 48.

12. The English admiral, Sir Edward Codrington, was in command of the whole fleet, as being the senior admiral. The instructions which he gave to his colleagues in the event of a general engagement concluded with Nelson's words, that no captain could do very wrong who placed his ship alongside that of an enemy.—FYFFE.

25. *οὐ πολὺς χρόνος.* *Cf.* **37**, 21 *n.*

Page 57, 1. *ἦν it was possible.* *Cf.* l. 8.

9. *τὰ ναυάγια*, some of these wrecks are still to be seen on shore and beneath the water.

14. *ἐμοί . . . μελήσει*, these are the concluding words of Xenophon's *Hellenica.* *ἐμοί* is Dat. of Agent, *by me.*

EXERCISES.

1. ACCIDENCE. ἡ μάχη, ὥρα, p. 142. ὁ δοῦλος, p. 143. στενός, μικρός (Masc. and Fem.), p. 145. Pres. Ind. of εἶναι, εἰμί; of λύειν, λύω, p. 147.

SYNTAX. (i.) The Article is habitually used with names of countries, islands and towns: ἡ Θεσσαλία *Thessaly;* ἡ Εὔβοια *Euboea;* αἱ Ἀθῆναι *Athens.*

(ii.) The Article is used as a possessive pronoun, when the possessor is clearly shown by the context, διὰ τὸν πλοῦτον τιμὴν προσλαμβάνει *he wins honour on account of his wealth.*

A. 1. Corinth is on[1] a narrow isthmus.
2. Of the rivers the Achelous is greatest.
3. Athens is in[1] Attica, but Sparta is in[1] the Peloponnese.
4. Albania is a mountainous country.
5. The road leads from[2] Messene to[3] Arcadia.
6. They call the country Morea on account of[4] its shape.
7. Near[5] Athens there are many[6] villages.
8. There is a ravine in[1] the wood.
9. The wealth of the islands is very great.
10. The slaves have their freedom on account of[4] their victory.

B. 1. Sparta is in[1] the interior of the Peloponnese.
2. Many[6] islands are mountainous.
3. The gulf of Corinth is narrow.
4. The rivers have their springs in[1] the hills.
5. The roads lead from[2] the interior to[3] the isthmus.
6. On account of[4] its wealth Asia is famous.
7. Near[5] the village are many[6] ravines.
8. Thessaly and Boeotia have very great wealth.
9. Many[6] men occupy Euboea and the other islands.
10. The valour of their ancestors brings honour to the inhabitants of the Peloponnese.

[1] ἐν with Dat.
[2] ἀπό with Gen.
[3] ἐς with Acc.
[4] διά with Acc.
[5] ἐγγύς with Gen.
[6] *many = not few,* οὐκ ὀλίγοι. *Cf.* 4, 5.

2. ACCIDENCE. δόξα, p. 142. Compound Adjectives, *e.g.*, ἀθάνατος *immortal*, πολυάνθρωπος *populous*, have no separate form for the Fem., p. 145.

SYNTAX. Attributes are placed between the Article and the noun, or the Attribute with the Article repeated follows the noun, οἱ ἄποροι γεωργοί, or οἱ γεωργοὶ οἱ ἄποροι *the poor farmers.*

The Attribute may be not only an adjective but also :—

(i.) a Genitive, οἱ τῶν γεωργῶν πρόγονοι *the ancestors of the farmers.*

(ii.) a Prepositional phrase, οἱ ἐν τῇ μεσογείᾳ γεωργοί, or οἱ γεωργοὶ οἱ ἐν τῇ μεσογείᾳ *the farmers in the interior.*

(iii.) an adverb, οἱ πρὶν ἐπιχώριοι *the former inhabitants.*

In case (i.), if the Attributive Genitive is placed after the noun, the Article is not repeated, οἱ πρόγονοι τῶν γεωργῶν.

A. 1. The greatest reputation does not always bring safety.
2. Near[1] the sea the number of farmers is small.
3. The ancient[2] inhabitants of the Peloponnese win the greatest glory.
4. The hills in[3] Albania are high.
5. The rich merchants occupy the best land.
6. The allies of the Peloponnesians are few.
7. The poor farmers pay tribute to the Turks.
8. The former[4] inhabitants of the villages live in[3] the hills.
9. The villages in[3] the interior are small.
10. The ancient[2] Athenians leave an undying reputation to their descendants.

B. 1. The merchants occupy the largest islands.
2. The immigrants expel the former[4] inhabitants.
3. The wealth of the merchants does not bring safety.
4. The villages in[3] the hills are not populous.
5. The rich merchants live near[1] the sea.
6. In[3] the interior the number of the merchants is small.
7. They win the greatest honour on account of[5] their daring.
8. The Turks compel the poor farmers to pay tribute.
9. The rivers in[3] the Peloponnese are few.
10. The present[6] inhabitants are Albanians.

[1] ἐγγύς with Gen.
[2] Use Adv. πάλαι *long ago.*
[3] ἐν with Dat.
[4] Use Adv. πρίν *formerly.*
[5] διά with Acc.
[6] Use Adv. νῦν *now.*

3. ACCIDENCE. δεσπότης, Βορέας, p. 143, τὸ δῶρον, p. 143, Neuter of στενός, μικρός, p. 145.

SYNTAX. Neuter plurals take a Singular verb, see 6, 1 *n*.

The Article (i.) is used with Abstract nouns, ἡ ἐλευθερία *freedom*; ὁ θάνατος *death*.

(ii.) is omitted with a predicated noun or adjective, ἡ ἐπιθυμία τῆς ἐλευθερίας ἐστὶν αἰτία τοῦ πολέμου *desire for freedom is the cause of the war*.

A. 1. The camps of the Peloponnesians and of the Athenians are near[1] the sea.
2. The slaves carry their masters' corn from[2] the plain.
3. Not wealth but[3] the want of necessaries is often the cause of war.
4. In[4] war death brings[5] glory to the soldiers.
5. Danger is not formidable to the brave citizens.
6. It is hard to endure injustice.
7. The memory of noble deeds is immortal.
8. The allies have their camp in[4] the interior.
9. The soldiers are in[4] arms near[1] the isthmus.
10. Victory is the beginning of peace.

B. 1. The deeds of their ancestors bring honour to the citizens.
2. Injustice often leads on the citizens to[6] war.
3. Death is common to the masters and the slaves.
4. In[4] the battle valour saves the soldiers.
5. It is disgraceful to the citizens to abandon their friends.
6. The camp of the allies is on[4] the island.
7. The memory of their former[7] deeds gives[5] courage to the citizens.
8. The islanders are already in[4] arms.
9. Fortune is often the cause of victory.
10. The masters compel their slaves to endure injustice.

[1] ἐγγύς with Gen. [2] ἀπό with Gen. [3] ἀλλά.
[4] ἐν with Dat. [5] παρέχειν, lit. *provide*. [6] ἐς with Acc.
[7] Use Adv. πρίν.

4. ACCIDENCE. Past Imperfect of εἶναι, ἦ; of λύειν, ἔλυον, p. 147. Strong Aorist of πάσχειν, ἔπαθον, p. 148. Syllabic Augment, p. 147.

SYNTAX. (i.) The Article is used to denote the whole of a class; thus οἱ δοῦλοι means either *the slaves* or *slaves in general.*

(ii.) The Article with μέν or δέ is used as a Demonstrative Pronoun. τοὺς ἀνθρώπους ἔλαβε· οἱ δὲ ἀπέφυγον ὕστερον χρόνῳ *he captured the men; but they escaped subsequently.*

Especially common are ὁ μέν . . . ὁ δέ . . . *the one . . . but the other;* οἱ μέν . . . οἱ δέ . . . *some . . . but others.*
τοὺς μὲν ἔτρεπον, οἱ δὲ κατὰ χώραν ἔμενον *they routed some, but the others held their ground.*
Notice that οἱ δέ means *but others,* not simply *others,* and must therefore come first in its clause: οἱ μέν habitually comes first in its clause, but may be preceded by a word or group of words which belongs to both clauses. See instances 4, 18, 6, 1, and observe order where a prep. is used, ἐκ δὲ τῶν, 6, 2.

A. 1. Of the merchants some were rich, but others were poor. 2. Slaves often suffer injustice[1] at the hands of[2] masters. 3. Some fled to[3] the sea, but others to[3] the interior. 4. The desire of freedom leads on subjects to[3] war. 5. The enemy captured some, but the general was able to escape. 6. Some he persuaded to take part in[4] the conspiracy, but others he was not able to persuade. 7. Conspirators are not always eager to take up arms. 8. Fortune rules[6] some men,[5] but others rule fortune. 9. He ordered his friends to provide help for the allies.

B. 1. Of the conspirators some were brave, but others were cowardly. 2. In[7] the war merchants often suffered unjustly.[1] 3. The general captured the enemy's messenger. 4. Islanders rule[6] the sea. 5. Some live in[7] the interior, others near[8] the sea. 6. He persuaded some to take up arms, but the others fled. 7. They sent a messenger to[9] the citizens. 8. The war brings honour to some, but disgrace to others. 9. Of the islands some were populous, but in[7] others there were few inhabitants. 10. There was a large[10] number of merchants in[7] the country.

[1] Say *unjust things,* Neut. Plur. *Cf.* 5, 16.
[2] ὑπό with Gen. [3] ἐς with Acc. [4] μετέχειν with Gen. *Cf.* 6, 11.
[5] Omit *men.* [6] ἄρχειν with Gen. *Cf.* 7, 2. [7] ἐν with Dat.
[8] ἐγγύς with Gen. [9] πρός with Acc. [10] οὐκ ὀλίγος.

5. ACCIDENCE. πᾶς, p. 145. ὅδε, p. 146. Temporal Augment, p. 147. Like πᾶς are declined Participles ending in -ας; most of these are Weak Aor. Part. Act., *e.g.*, κηρύξας *having proclaimed*, στρατεύσας *having marched.*

SYNTAX. (i.) When ὅδε *this* is used with nouns, the Article must be used immediately before the noun, ὅδε ὁ ἄνθρωπος, or ὁ ἄνθρωπος ὅδε *this man.* (For exception, see 5, 4 *n.*)

(ii.) Notice the uses of πᾶς with and without the Article :—

(*a*) πᾶσα ἡ νῆσος *all the island, the whole island, the whole of the island.*
(*b*) πᾶσα νῆσος *every island;* παντὶ τρόπῳ *in every way.*
(*c*) πᾶσαι αἱ νῆσοι *all the islands, the whole of the islands.*
(*d*) πᾶσαι νῆσοι *all islands.*

A. 1. Having made this proclamation[1] they sent away the soldiers.
2. He was general of the whole expedition.
3. The allies came[2] from[3] all the islands.
4. These misfortunes befell[2] all the citizens.
5. They did not hear the words of the general.
6. The soldiers having crossed the river refused to obey the officers.
7. The citizens had brave allies.[4]
8. They were burning all the houses and murdering all the men.
9. Every land is the tomb of brave men.
10. For[5] these reasons the citizens suspected the allies.

B. 1. Having marched to[6] this place they made[7] a camp.
2. In[8] every place all are willing to take up arms.
3. For[5] all these reasons he assembled the soldiers.
4. War is the cause of all these misfortunes.
5. He ordered all the citizens to be present.
6. The enemy ravaged[2] the whole of the Peloponnese.
7. The soldiers suspected their officers on account of[5] this defeat.
8. Through[9] all the war they were guarding these places.
9. In every way he furnished help to all the citizens.
10. Having heard this message the allies went away.[2]

[1] Say *having proclaimed these things* (Neut. Plur.).
[2] Str. Aor.
[3] ἐκ with Gen.
[4] Say *had the allies brave.* *Cf.* 5, 12.
[5] διά with Acc.
[6] ἐς with Acc.
[7] Str. Aor. of καταλαμβάνειν.
[8] ἐν with Dat.
[9] διά with Gen.

6. Accidence. *τις*, p. 146. *ἐλπίς*, p. 144.

Syntax. The equivalent of a noun is formed by the Article with:—
(i.) an adjective, *οἱ ἀνδρεῖοι the brave, τὸ ἀνδρεῖον courage.*

(ii.) A Genitive, *τὰ τοῦ πολέμου the events of the war; τὰ τῶν πολιτῶν the property of the citizens.*

(iii.) A Prepositional phrase, *τὰ περὶ τῆς ξυνωμοσίας the circumstances of the conspiracy; οἱ ἐν τῇ ξυνωμοσίᾳ the members of the conspiracy.*

(iv.) An adverb, *οἱ νῦν men of the present day, τὰ ἔπειτα the future.*

N.B.—(*a*) The Neut. Sing. of the Article with an adjective is equivalent to an Abstract noun *τὸ ἀνδρεῖον = ἡ ἀνδρεία courage.*

(*b*) In English it is often necessary to supply some noun, such as *state, condition, course, circumstances, incidents, events,* etc., according to the context.

A. 1. The members of the conspiracy were at strife. 2. They reported the state[1] of the camp to the citizens. 3. Owing to[2] courage and daring they won honour. 4. I am going[3] to write the events of the war. 5. Some of the exiles are eager to encounter danger on behalf of[4] their native land. 6. They plundered the property of their allies. 7. Those in the neighbourhood[5] came to[6] the camp. 8. The poor often suffer at the hands of[7] the rich. 9. The soldiers no longer have hope of victory. 10. The men of the present day bequeath an undying reputation to future generations.

B. 1. Those in[8] the fields endured the tyranny of their masters. 2. They heard the incidents of the battle from[9] the exiles. 3. Owing to[2] their courage some of the soldiers were able to escape. 4. He was going[3] to report the course of the conspiracy to the general. 5. The citizens were eager to take up arms on behalf of[4] their native land. 6. The soldiers carried away the property of the citizens. 7. Some of the exiles returned to[6] their native land. 8. The brave hold cowards in contempt. 9. He furnished assistance to some of the poor citizens. 10. They were in hopes[10] of regaining their freedom.

[1] *Cf.* 9, 13.
[2] *διά* with Acc.
[3] *μέλλειν.*
[4] *ὑπέρ* with Gen.
[5] *Cf.* 8, 26.
[6] *ἐς* with Acc.
[7] *ὑπό* with Gen.
[8] *ἐν* with Dat.
[9] *παρά* with Gen.
[10] *Cf.* 8, 28.

7. Recapitulatory.

A. 1. Nicias and his companions[1] sent a message to[2] those on[3] the island.
2. In[3] all these battles the allies of the Peloponnesians ran away.
3. The enemy won honour on account of[4] their valour.
4. The present inhabitants are going to change their method of life.
5. Islanders hold in contempt those on[3] the mainland.
6. Some of the soldiers were fortifying the camp, others were guarding the arms.
7. Injustice is often the cause of war.
8. The noble deeds of former men are worthy of record.
9. This place is on[3] the borders of Attica and Boeotia.
10. These messengers reported the events of the battle.

B. 1. Having heard this message they advanced to[5] the river.
2. They learnt the state of the camp from[6] the prisoners.
3. All the citizens were eager to fortify the place.
4. This village was near[7] the borders of Thessaly.
5. Some of the allies suspected the citizens.
6. Those on[3] the mainland sent a message to[2] the islanders.
7. The invasion of Attica was the beginning of the war.
8. Owing to[4] the courage of the former inhabitants this land is free.
9. Some of the soldiers fled, others remained where they were.
10. The innocent often suffered at the hands of[8] the guilty.

[1] *Cf.* 9, 26. [2] πρός with Acc. [3] ἐν with Dat.
[4] διά with Acc. [5] ἐς with Acc. [6] παρά with Gen.
[7] ἐγγύς with Gen. [8] ὑπό with Gen.

8. ACCIDENCE. Pres. Indic. of ποιεῖν, ποιῶ, p. 148.

SYNTAX. The Genitive is a mixed case:—

(i.) It is used with nouns, like the Latin Gen., and with verbs, adjectives and prepositions; the fundamental meaning is *of*.

(*a*) With verbs, *e.g.*, στρατηγεῖν *be in command of*, **11, 5**; μετέχειν *share in*, **9, 8**.

(*b*) With adjectives, *e.g.*, ἄξιος *worthy of*, **10, 16**; μέτοχος *sharing in*, **7, 16**.

(*c*) With prepositions, *e.g.*, περί *concerning*, **9, 16**; ὑπέρ *on behalf of*, **7, 6**; μετά *with*, **10, 22**.

(ii.) It denotes *separation*, like the Latin Abl.; the fundamental meaning is *from*. Thus it is used:—

(*a*) with prepositions meaning *from*, *e.g.*, ἐκ, **9, 14**; παρά, **11, 3**; ἀπό, **12, 22**.

(*b*) with verbs compounded with such prepositions, *e.g.*, ἀπέχειν *be distant from*, **11, 17**.

A. 1. The Athenians are masters[1] of the islands, and the Peloponnesians of the mainland. 2. Sparta is many[2] stades distant[3] from Athens. 3. They learnt from[4] the messengers all about[5] the conspiracy. 4. All except[6] those from the interior are experienced in war. 5. The traitors are all worthy of death. 6. The soldiers are marching from the borders of Thessaly. 7. Nicias is in command of all the allies. 8. The islanders were eager to take part in this war. 9. He stationed some soldiers near[7] the river. 10. Of the hostages some escaped, but others were killed by[8] the citizens.

B. 1. In[9] this battle the hostages escaped from the camp. 2. This village was many[2] stades distant[3] from the sea. 3. Some of the exiles did not take part in the conspiracy. 4. The events of the war are worthy of record. 5. They are making war on behalf of the freedom of their allies. 6. Except[6] the merchants all the citizens were killed. 7. Nicias is in command of the whole expedition. 8. The allies are marching into[10] the Peloponnese. 9. Those in[9] the interior are not experienced in naval matters. 10. The islanders are masters[1] of all the coast.

[1] κρατεῖν with Gen.
[2] *many* = *not few*.
[3] *Cf.* **9, 28**.
[4] *Cf.* **11, 3**.
[5] τὰ περί with Gen.
[6] πλήν with Gen.
[7] ἐγγύς with Gen.
[8] ὑπό with Gen.
[9] ἐν with Dat.
[10] ἐς with Acc.

9. ACCIDENCE. Past Imperfect Indic. of ποιεῖν, ἐποίουν, p. 148.

SYNTAX. The Dative is a mixed case :—

(i.) It is used, like the Latin Dat., for the Indirect Object with Transitive Verbs, for the Direct Object of Intransitive Verbs, and depending on adjectives; the fundamental meaning is *to* or *for*.

(*a*) As indirect object, *e.g.*, βοήθειαν αὐτῷ παρέχειν *to provide assistance for him*, **7**, 29.

(*b*) With intrans. verbs, *e.g.*, προσπίπτειν *attack*, **11**, **24**; δοκεῖ *it seems good*, **11**, 5; προσήκει *it is fitting*, **5**, 13.

(*c*) With adjectives, *e.g.*, φίλος *friendly*, **4**, 16; ὁμοῖος *like*, **3**, 12.

(ii.) It is used, like the Latin (instrumental) Abl., to express the instrument or any accompanying circumstance.

(*a*) Instrument, *e.g.*, δεσμοῖς φυλάσσειν *to guard in* (lit. *with*) *chains*, **7**, 26; χάριτι ξυνήγαγε αὐτούς *he collected them by his influence*, **8**, 27.

(*b*) Accompanying circumstance, esp. manner and in military expressions, *e.g.*, δρόμῳ *at a run*, **12**, **4**; θυμῷ καὶ ῥώμῃ *with spirit and confidence*, **11**, 26; στρατιᾷ διαβάντες *crossing with an army*, **9**, 19.

(iii.) It is used as a Locative. (Exx. **10**, **11**.)

A. 1. The messenger announced this victory to the generals. 2. Some of the soldiers did not obey their officers. 3. They advanced with all the army against[1] the enemy. 4. The deeds of the citizens are not like the deeds of their ancestors. 5. It is not fitting for brave men to desert. 6. He persuaded the allies to guard the prisoners in chains. 7. They learnt by report the state of the camp. 8. It seemed good to attack the enemy near the river. 9. The citizens refused to furnish help to the allies. 10. By courage but not by experience they were defeating[2] the enemy.

B. 1. These deeds bring disgrace to all the soldiers. 2. Some of the exiles accompanied the Peloponnesians. 3. The general attacked the enemy with all his soldiers. 4. The islanders were friendly to those on[3] the mainland. 5. The citizens did not furnish pay to the soldiers. 6. The officers guarded all the prisoners in chains. 7. They advanced at a run to[4] the camp. 8. It seemed good to the general to leave the place. 9. It is fitting to help friends. 10. Some followed the general, but the others deserted to[1] the enemy.

[1] πρός with Acc. [2] κρατεῖν with Gen. [3] ἐν with Dat. [4] ἐς with Acc.

10. ACCIDENCE. *οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο*, p. 147.

SYNTAX. Place *where*, Place *whence*, and Place *whither*, are expressed in Greek, as in English, by prepositions: of these the commonest are—

A. *in, at, on,* ἐν with Dat. ἐν τῇ Βιέννῃ *at Vienna*, **12, 29**; ἐν χωρίῳ ἐπιτηδείῳ *in a suitable place*, **11, 17**; ἐν τῇ ὁδῷ *on the road*, **11, 8**.

B. *from.* (i.) ἀπό with Gen. ἀπὸ τοῦ στρατοπέδου *from the camp*, **12, 22**.

(ii.) ἐκ with Gen. ἐκ τῆς Ἑλλάδος *from Greece*, **9, 7**.

(iii.) παρά with Gen. (of persons only). παρὰ τοῦ Θεοδώρου *from Theodore*, **10, 8**.

C. *to, into, towards.* (i.) ἐς with Acc. (of places). ἐς τὸ στρατόπεδον *to the camp*, **12, 14**; ἐς τὴν Αὐστρίαν *into Austria*, **12, 26**.

(ii.) πρός with Acc. πρὸς τοὺς πολεμίους *to the enemy*, **10, 9**; πρὸς τὰ μεθόρια *towards the borders*, **10, 28**.

D.
through. διά with Gen. διὰ τῆς λίμνης *through the marsh*, **11, 29**.
in front of. πρό with Gen. πρὸ τῆς κώμης *in front of the village*.
near. ἐγγύς with Gen. ἐγγὺς τῆς κώμης *near the village*, **11, 16**.
behind. ὄπισθεν with Gen. ὄπισθεν τῆς κώμης *behind the village*, **11, 11**.

A. 1. They were returning from this village to the hills. 2. The other citizens were in the fields. 3. In front of this place there was a wood. 4. He marched with all his force from the interior to the sea. 5. In this battle the enemy fled to Corinth. 6. He stationed some soldiers near this river. 7. It seemed good to them to march to the borders of Boeotia. 8. The allies defeat the enemy in Attica. 9. Some of the troops they station on the road, others in the hills. 10. They are advancing through the plain.

B. 1. They refused to return to their native land. 2. Behind the camp there was a high hill. 3. He stationed the allies in front of this river. 4. They pursued the enemy from the plain to the hills. 5. All these disasters befel them in Greece. 6. These soldiers made a camp near the wood. 7. They advanced from the borders of Boeotia through Attica. 8. He was crossing from Athens to Asia. 9. The general learnt this from the hostages. 10. The soldiers marched from this place to the sea.

11. ACCIDENCE. *φύλαξ, ἀγών, οἰκήτωρ*, p. 144.

SYNTAX. 1. Time *when* is expressed:—

(*a*) by the Dat. when an event is dated by the particular *day, night, month*, etc., of its occurrence. In this case *ἡμέρᾳ, νυκτί, μηνί, κ.τ.λ.*, must be defined by an Attribute, *e.g.*, *τῇ τρίτῃ ἡμέρᾳ on the third day*, **13**, 22; *τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ on the next day*, **13**, 25.

(*b*) by *ἐν* with Dat. *ἐν τῇ χειμερινῇ ὥρᾳ in the winter season*, **3**, 15.

(*c*) by the Gen. *νυκτός by night*, **14**, 13; *χειμῶνος in the course of the winter*.

2. Time *how long* is expressed by the Acc., or *ἐπί* with Acc. may be used, like Latin *per*, *ταύτην τὴν ἡμέραν during this day*, **13**, 23; *ἐπὶ δύο μῆνας for two months*, **14**, 7.

3. Time *within which* is expressed by the Gen., or by *ἐντός within* with Gen. *ἡμερῶν δέκα* or *ἐντός ἡμερῶν δέκα within ten days*.

A. 1. In the tenth month of the war he invaded the country with all his force.
2. They carried on the war for six months.
3. On this day they sent the guards to Athens.
4. They were not able to capture the place within five days.
5. In the winter a few soldiers returned to the camp.
6. For a long time the troops remained where they were.
7. Having crossed the river on the third day they attacked the citizens.
8. Within ten years we are likely[1] to conquer the country.
9. They entered the camp by night and for two days were plundering the property of the enemy.
10. In this struggle the general was killed.

B. 1. In the third month he expelled the inhabitants from the country.
2. For a short time they made war from the hills.
3. In this battle few soldiers escaped.
4. Within five days the general was going[1] to abandon the struggle.
5. In winter it is not possible to live in the fields.
6. For ten months they guarded this place.
7. They attacked the enemy's camp by night.
8. On the next day they were willing to return.
9. The guards came from Athens on this day.
10. They entered the place by night and murdered all the inhabitants.

[1] *μέλλειν*.

12. Syntax. The following prepositions are used in expressions of Time:—

(i.) πρό with Gen. *before*, πρὸ τοῦ πολέμου *before the war.*

(ii.) μετά with Acc. *after*, μετὰ ταῦτα *after this*, **12**, 26.

(iii.) κατά with Acc. :—

(*a*) *at*, κατὰ τὴν ἀρχήν *at the beginning*, **4**, 12.

(*b*) distributively, κατ' ἐνιαυτόν *year by year*, **6**, 28.

(iv.) περί and ὑπό with Acc. *about*, περὶ (or ὑπὸ) τὸν χρόνον τοῦτον *about this time.*

(v.) ἅμα with Dat. *with*, ἅμ' ἑσπέρᾳ lit. *with evening, i.e., at sunset*, **11**, 21; ἅμ' ἡμέρᾳ *at dawn.*

A. 1. About this time the enemy seized the harbour.
2. Every day they murdered some of the citizens.
3. Before this victory the inhabitants refused to take up arms.
4. All this night and the following day they were marching in the rain.[1]
5. For six days they remained inactive near the sea.
6. At dawn they fled to the river.
7. After a few days they refuse to carry on the war.
8. Before this battle he held the allies in contempt.
9. Year by year the Greeks paid tribute to their masters.
10. On the next day they sent a herald to the enemy's camp.

B. 1. About this time the subjects took up arms.
2. Every day the soldiers marched into the plain.
3. They were not able to fortify the place within ten days.
4. Before this victory few were eager to take part in the struggle.
5. At the end of this war the sailors returned to the islands.
6. At sunset a herald came to the camp of the allies.
7. After this defeat there was no longer hope of safety.
8. For six days they remained where they were.
9. Year by year they sent governors into the country.
10. At dawn the officers were going to cross the river.

[1] *Cf.* **11**, 1.

13. ACCIDENCE. Participles in *-ων, -ουσα, -ον*, § 99. Pres. of *εἶναι*, *ὤν*; of *λύειν*, *λύων*; Str. Aor. of *πάσχειν*, *παθών*; Pres. of *ποιεῖν*, *ποιῶν*, *-οῦσα*, *-οῦν*; Pres. Mid. and Pass. of *λύειν*, Ind. *λύομαι*, Inf. *λύεσθαι*, Part. *λυόμενος*, *-η*, *-ον*, § 183.

SYNTAX. The Gen. Case is used Absolutely in Greek, like the Abl. in Latin, with a Temporal, Causal, Conditional or Concessive meaning, *τούτων γιγνομένων while (because, if, although) these things were happening; τούτων γενομένων when (because, etc.) these things had happened.* When the meaning is Causal, *ὡς* often precedes the Gen. Abs., giving the motive of the principal person in the sentence, *στρατοπεδεύονται ὡς τῶν πολεμίων ἐγγὺς ὄντων they encamped because they thought the enemy were near.*

N.B.—Temporal clauses (or their equivalents) habitually come before the principal verb, while Causal clauses follow it.

A. 1. While the enemy were making preparations, the citizens fortified the place.
2. Since the generals are at strife, the troops are disorderly.
3. At the beginning[1] of winter the allies proceed into the interior.
4. He wishes to fight, since the enemy are few.
5. When the news came, the citizens made a truce.[2]
6. The Athenians attacked the camp under command of Nicias.
7. When these things were occurring, the Greeks took up arms.
8. When the general learnt this, there was confusion in the camp.
9. They send for the allies, since the place is in danger.
10. When the herald had come, they learnt the number of the killed.

B. 1. The news of this victory came, while the soldiers were on the march.
2. Since the citizens are not able to resist, a truce is made.[3]
3. When night comes on,[4] they encamp near the sea.
4. He wishes to send for the allies, since the number of the guards is small.
5. When the enemy fled, the soldiers returned to the camp.
6. Since everything is ready, they proceed to the harbour.
7. At the beginning[1] of the war they collected all the allies.
8. Since the enemy are invading the country, the citizens carry away everything from the fields.
9. The soldiers proceed into the Peloponnese under command of Nicias.
10. Since the general was killed, the Greeks went away.

[1] Use *ἄρχεσθαι begin.* [2] *σπένδεσθαι.* [3] *γίγνεσθαι.* [4] *ἐπιγίγνεσθαι.*

14. ACCIDENCE. *ὄνομα*, § 32, *γένος*, § 33.
Pres. Mid. and Pass. of *ποιεῖν*, Ind. *ποιοῦμαι*, Inf. *ποιεῖσθαι*, Part. *ποιούμενος*, § 199.

SYNTAX. With Impersonal Verbs and Neuter Adj. with *ὄν*, the Acc. is used Absolutely, instead of the Gen., *e.g.*, *δέον* (*δεῖ it is necessary*), *ἐξόν* (*ἔξεστι it is possible*), *δόξαν* (*ἔδοξε it was determined*), *προσῆκον* (*προσήκει it is fitting*), *εὖ παρέχον* or *παρασχόν* (*εὖ παρέχει there is a favourable opportunity*).

δέχονται τὰς σπονδὰς ὡς ἀδύνατον ὂν ἄλλῳ τινὶ τρόπῳ σῴζεσθαι they accept the terms, as it is not possible in any other way to save their lives.

A. 1. The enemy remained where they were, since it was impossible to attack the fort. 2. Those in authority prepare to receive the hostages. 3. Since it is not fitting for brave men to yield, they defend themselves from the ramparts. 4. Fearing the number of the enemy, the general led back his army. 5. As there was no longer hope of safety, the besieged send a herald to the besiegers. 6. From physical[1] weakness not a few of the citizens died. 7. They do not wish to make peace, although there is a favourable opportunity. 8. Those in the fort are compelled to make a sortie. 9. When they might[2] escape, they prefer to fight. 10. They conquered the enemy by numbers[3] and[4] not by courage.

B. 1. They retired since it was impossible to force their way through the enemy. 2. A force of soldiers is being stationed on[5] the mountains. 3. Since it is not fitting to accept the truce, we are going to fight at once. 4. Owing to the size of the place the number of soldiers is not sufficient to[6] guard it. 5. The allies accepted the peace, as it was not possible to carry on the war. 6. The besieged make a sortie against[7] the besiegers. 7. Although it was difficult to defend themselves, they refused to leave the fort. 8. In this summer the sufferings of the allies were terrible. 9. As there was a favourable opportunity to attack the enemy, they advanced from the camp. 10. The walls are high and easily defended.

[1] *physical = of bodies.* [2] Use Part. of *ἔξεστι it is possible.* [3] *πλῆθος* in Sing. [4] *ἀλλά.* [5] *ἐπί* with Gen. [6] *ὥστε*, *cf.* 16, 24. [7] *πρός* with Acc.

15. Accidence. Past Impft. Mid. and Pass. of λύειν, ἐλυόμην, § 183, of ποιεῖν, ἐποιούμην, § 199. Str. Aor. Mid. of γίγνεσθαι, Ind. ἐγενόμην, Inf. γενέσθαι, Part. γενόμενος, -η, -ον.

Syntax. Many verbs in Greek, as in Latin, take the Infin. as object, *e.g.*, ἀναγκάζειν *compel*, ἄρχεσθαι *begin*, βούλεσθαι *wish*, διανοεῖσθαι *intend*, κελεύειν *order*, κωλύειν *prevent*, νομίζειν, οἴεσθαι *think*, προθυμεῖσθαι *be eager*, etc.

If the subject of the Inf. is the same as the Subject of the main verb, it is usually omitted with the Inf., and, if inserted, it is in the Nom. Case.

νομίζουσιν (αὐτοὶ) ἄξιοι ἐπαίνου εἶναι *they think that they (themselves) are worthy of praise.*

νομίζουσι τοὺς ἄλλους ἀξίους ἐπαίνου εἶναι *they think that the others are worthy of praise.*

A. 1. They were not able to resist the army of the enemy.
2. He determined to be the saviour of his country.
3. On this day they began to murder the citizens.
4. They were eager to be sharers in this struggle.
5. He did not think that he was worthy of death.
6. They were compelled to retire to the fort.
7. He ordered the soldiers to prepare for battle.[1]
8. They made a resolution to fortify the place.
9. They seemed to be brave but inexperienced in war.
10. They did not wish to fight on behalf of a foreign land.

B. 1. They could no longer endure their sufferings.
2. The general thinks that he is worthy of praise.
3. The enemy were compelled to encamp near the river.
4. The besieged did not wish to yield to those outside.
5. The allies seemed to the citizens to be faithless.
6. The generals order the army to invade the country.
7. The farmers began to return to their fields.
8. Some were being rescued by[2] their friends, but others were being killed.
9. They prevented the soldiers plundering the property of the citizens.
10. He determined to besiege the fort in the following month.

[1] *Cf.* 17, 20.

[2] ὑπό with Gen.

16. Accidence. πόλις, § 37. εὐγενής, § 100. ἐκεῖνος, -η, -ο, § 142. Fut. Act. of λύειν, Ind. λύσω, Inf. λύσειν, Part. λύσων, § 181.

Syntax. Verbs of *hoping* and *promising* take the Fut. Infin.

The rule given on the previous page as to the case of the Subject of the Inf. applies here too :—

ἤλπιζον ἀποστερήσειν τὸν δῆμον τῶν ἡγεμόνων they hoped to deprive the people of their leaders.

A. 1. He promised that he would supply food to the weak.
2. After the capture of that city all the men were killed.
3. Those reports will not seem to be true.
4. The place is marshy and has not a secure position.[1]
5. They have some hope that the enemy will be willing to make peace.
6. He hoped to deprive the soldiers of their pay.
7. The walls are weak and the citizens will not guard them.
8. They hoped that they would exceed the others in[2] power.
9. He is going[3] to set free the prisoners on the next day.
10. Truth[4] is opposed to falsehood.[4]

B. 1. They hoped to capture that city easily, as there were few men in it.
2. The citizens hope that the general will set free the prisoners.
3. Some of the reports are true, but others are false.
4. The soldiers encamp in a marshy place.
5. They promised that they would guard the walls that night.
6. He is not going[3] to trust the allies.
7. They will prevent the strong injuring the weak.
8. The soldiers will save the property of the citizens.
9. It is not always safe to speak the truth.[4]
10. The rising of the people will deprive the government of power.

[1] *Cf.* 5, 12.

[2] Dat.

[3] μέλλειν with Pres. or Fut. Inf.

[4] Article with Neut. Adj.

17. ACCIDENCE. *βασιλεύς*, § 37; *μέγας*, § 105.
Weak Aor. Act. of λύειν, Ind. ἔλυσα, Inf. λῦσαι, Part. λύσας, § 182.

SYNTAX. Any case of the Neuter of the Article can be used with any tense of the Infin. forming the equivalent of a noun. The Infin. may have a subject, object, or any adverbial modification: these modifications are inserted between the Article and the Infin. Negative *μή*.

διὰ τὸ τοὺς πολεμίους μὴ μεγάλῃ στρατιᾷ παρεῖναι οἱ πολῖται ἐν ἐλπίδι ἦσαν owing to the enemy not being present with a large force the citizens were hopeful.

The rule given on p. 107 as to the case of the Subject of the Inf. applies here too.

A. 1. They had great hopes of the allies capturing the place.
2. They were despondent owing to the enemy being successful.
3. He sent all the cavalry into the country of the king.
4. To escape by land was hopeless for them.
5. By defeating the army of the king they won a great reputation.
6. The cavalry are useful for[1] conquering the country.
7. Instead of[2] imposing slavery on[3] others, they became slaves themselves.
8. By doing this he caused great confusion to the enemy.
9. Owing to their being besieged the citizens were in want of supplies.
10. Fleeing from the enemy in battle is disgraceful.

B. 1. By setting the prisoners free they were able to make an alliance with[3] the king.
2. Owing to the allies running away the cavalry could no longer resist.
3. To obey the enemy is the beginning of slavery.
4. This victory provided great hope of capturing the town.
5. Owing to the general being killed the soldiers returned to the camp.
6. Instead of[2] providing pay for the cavalry the citizens refused to receive them.
7. By attacking the enemy's country they rescued the allies.
8. Owing to their not trusting the king they refused to make peace.
9. They thought it an advantage to fight near the sea.
10. They are compelled to retire owing to their not having supplies.

[1] *ἐς* with Acc. [2] *ἀντί* with Gen. [3] Dat.

18. ACCIDENCE. *γλυκύς*, § 102 ; *πολύς*, § 105.

A. 1. They did not wish to run risks since it was possible to capture the town without danger.
2. Much confusion occurred owing to the want of discipline of the cavalry.
3. Owing to the enemy being inactive, the Athenians remained where they were.
4. The invasion was brief, since the troops had not supplies.
5. He persuaded all the citizens to take up arms.
6. The soldiers were eager to get the booty themselves.
7. In many cities many men were killed.
8. They sent away the cavalry owing to their regarding them with suspicion.
9. It seemed good to the majority[1] to evacuate the town.
10. They hoped to capture the place easily, as the guards were not many.

B. 1. When the news came, the citizens were in much despondency.
2. The war was brief owing to the enemy invading the country.
3. When the battle took place the infantry routed the cavalry.
4. The majority[1] did not wish to take part in the war.
5. They could not defend themselves, as the wall was weak and low.
6. They burnt many houses and killed many men.
7. Owing to those in authority not being present it was impossible to make peace.
8. For a long time there was much alarm in the town.
9. When this occurred the soldiers were in much confusion.
10. As it was not possible to send for the allies, the citizens refused to fight.

[1] *οἱ πολλοί.*

19. ACCIDENCE. Perf. Act. of λύειν, Ind. λέλυκα, Inf. λελυκέναι, Part. λελυκώς, Pluperf. ἐλελύκη, § 182.

SYNTAX. Instead of the Infin., the Participle is used after verbs of *perceiving, seeing, knowing* and *finding, e.g.*, αἰσθάνεσθαι, ὁρᾶν (Aor. εἶδον), γιγνώσκειν, καταλαμβάνειν. The Nom. is used if the Part. refers to the subject of the main verb.

αἰσθάνονται τοὺς πολεμίους ἐγγὺς ὄντας they perceive that the enemy are near.

αἰσθάνονται ἐγγὺς τῶν πολεμίων ὄντες they perceive that they are near the enemy.

A. 1. They perceived that a large army had invaded the country.
2. Some have fled to the sea, others have taken up arms.
3. He saw that the citizens had been encouraged by this victory.
4. The enemy had conquered the allies and were besieging the town.
5. They had suffered much at the hands of the enemy.
6. They know that the islanders are experienced in war.
7. They found that the soldiers had already disembarked.
8. He has set free the prisoners and has sent them away.
9. He perceives that it is impossible to capture the town.
10. He saw that in this way[1] he would conquer the enemy.

B. 1. They know that the enemy have already come.
2. They perceived that the city was being besieged by land and sea.
3. He found that the enemy were no longer in Attica but had retired.
4. They saw that it was impossible to provide assistance for the citizens.
5. The sailors have disembarked and have conquered the cavalry of the enemy.
6. He had agreed with[2] the Athenians that he would terminate the war.
7. They had suffered unjustly at the hands of the allies.
8. They find that some have embarked and others have fled.
9. He had committed many crimes[3] and had suffered terribly on account of them.
10. He saw that the ambassadors were not speaking the truth.

[1] οὕτω *thus.* [2] Dat. [3] Use ἀδικεῖν, 22, 13.

20. Accidence. *ναῦς*, § 49, 14; *νοῦς*, § 26.
Fut. of *εἶναι*, Ind. *ἔσομαι*, Inf. *ἔσεσθαι*, Part. *ἐσόμενος*, § 266; Fut. Mid. of *λύειν*, Ind. *λύσομαι*, Inf. *λύσεσθαι*, Part. *λυσόμενος*, § 183.

Syntax. The Participle is used predicatively with *λανθάνειν* *escape notice*, *τυγχάνειν* *happen*, *φαίνεσθαι* *appear*.
ἔλαθεν ἀπελθών *he went away secretly.*
τοὺς πολεμίους ἔλαθεν ἀπελθών *he went away without the enemy observing it.*
ἔτυχον ἀποβάντες (*ἀποβεβηκότες*) *they happened to disembark* (*have disembarked*).
φαίνονται παρασκευαζόμενοι *they are clearly making preparations.*
φαίνονται παρασκευάζεσθαι *they appear to be making preparations.*

A. 1. The army will be present within a few days.
2. It appeared to be impossible to make war on[1] all their enemies at once.[2]
3. They entered the town by night without being observed.
4. The enemy's ships happened to be present.
5. The citizens were clearly eager for[3] peace.
6. The citizens appeared to be eager for peace.
7. They will make an attack with all their ships.
8. They will sail from the harbour, but will not begin the battle.
9. He will proceed with a large force against the king.
10. He will not be able to fortify the town.

B. 1. All the ships appeared to be sea-worthy.
2. All the ships were clearly sea-worthy.
3. He will sail to Corinth and will plunder[4] the land.
4. The soldiers happened to have already entered the town.
5. This day will be the beginning[5] of troubles to the Greeks.
6. They secretly imported corn into these islands.
7. The citizens will soon take up arms and make war.
8. They happened to be already on their voyage.
9. He sailed into the harbour by night without being observed by the guards.
10. They were fitting out many ships for[6] the war.

[1] Dat. [2] *ἅμα*. [3] *προθυμεῖσθαι* with Acc. [4] *λείαν ποιεῖσθαι*.
[5] *ἄρχεσθαι* with Gen. [6] *ἐς* or *πρός* with Acc.

21. ACCIDENCE. χείρ, § 49 (24); Rel. Pron. ὅς, ἥ, ὅ, § 160.
Weak Aor. Mid. of λύειν, Ind. ἐλυσάμην, Inf. λύσασθαι, Part. λυσάμενος, § 183.

SYNTAX. The Relative Pron. agrees in Gend. and Number with its Antecedent, as in Latin. In Rel. clauses, the Aor. often refers to a time which is *past* from the point of view of the main verb, and is translated by the Pluperf. in English.

τὰ χωρία ἃ εἷλον ἐξέλιπον they evacuated the towns which they had captured.

Some (*sunt qui* in Latin) can be expressed by εἰσὶν οἵ (αἱ), ἐστὶν ἅ, Acc. ἐστὶν οὕς, κ.τ.λ. Note that in the Oblique Cases ἐστί (not εἰσί) is always used. A preposition, if required, can be inserted between the two words.

ἐστὶν ἐν οἷς χωρίοις in some places.

A. 1. They imported and exported what they wished.
2. He encamped in a place which was ten stades distant from the sea.
3. They made a sortie and killed some soldiers.
4. In this year they began to make war.
5. The cavalry made an attack and fought at close quarters.
6. The ships which they had prepared were not seaworthy.
7. The officers and all who[1] were of the same opinion went away.
8. In some places it was impossible to get food.
9. They came to close quarters and repulsed the enemy.
10. The soldiers received the pay which was due to them.

B. 1. He pursued the ships which had fled into the gulf.
2. The allies arrived with the ships which ought to have come[2] before.
3. He refitted the ships which happened to be present.
4. He made an attack where the enemy had expected.
5. Some of the citizens made a sortie.
6. Those on the mainland and all who[1] occupied the islands were in alarm.
7. In some of the cities the people were friendly.
8. They murdered those citizens who had not taken part in the rising.
9. They sailed to the island which was not far distant.
10. They came to close quarters, but were not able to resist the cavalry.

[1] All who = ὅσοι.

[2] Use Past Imperf. of δεῖ with Aor. Inf. of παραγίγνεσθαι.

22. ACCIDENCE. Aor. Pass. of λύειν, Ind. ἐλύθην, Inf. λυθῆναι, Part. λυθείς; Fut. Pass. Ind. λυθήσομαι, Inf. λυθήσεσθαι, Part. λυθησόμενος, §§ 183, 108 (3).

SYNTAX. If the Antecedent of the Rel. Pron. is in the Gen. or Dat. Case, and if the Rel. Pron. would naturally be in the Acc. Case, it is attracted into the case (Gen. or Dat.) of its Antecedent.

τῶν τειχισμάτων ὧν οἱ πολέμιοι ἐφύλασσον ἐκράτουν they got possession of the forts which the enemy were guarding.

If the Antecedent is a Demons. Pronoun, it is habitually omitted.

οὐκ ἄξιοί εἰσιν ὧν πάσχουσι they do not deserve the things which they suffer. ὧν = τούτων ἃ.

A. 1. They remembered all that they had suffered[1] in the former war.
2. He was deprived of the honour which he had won.
3. The prisoners who had been released fled to the harbour.
4. They got ready ten ships in addition to[2] those which they already had.
5. When[3] the enemy had entered the town, the citizens were compelled to make a truce.
6. The garrison having been defeated, the city will be captured.
7. The troops were thrown into confusion by the cavalry.
8. He determined to return from the city which he was guarding.
9. A large army will be mustered within a few days.
10. They obeyed the general whom the Athenians had sent out.

B. 1. He furnished assistance to those whom he found in the town.
2. He captured five ships in addition to[2] those which he had already captured.[1]
3. They returned from the camp from which they had marched[4] on the previous day.
4. The troops having been thrown into confusion, many prisoners were taken.
5. They attacked the forts which the allies were guarding.
6. The town will be besieged by the whole army.
7. They remembered what they had heard from the deserters.
8. They were eager to spare the men whom they had taken.
9. They were deprived of the power which they formerly had.
10. The place will be captured within six days.

[1] Aor., see Ex. 21. [2] πρός with Dat. [3] Gen. Abs.
[4] Use Aor. of πορεύεσθαι, ἐπορεύθην.

23. ACCIDENCE. *ἀνήρ*, § 49 (1); *γυνή*, § 49 (5); *τοιοῦτος talis*, *τοσοῦτος tantus*, § 145.

SYNTAX. *ὥστε* introduces a Consecutive clause.

(i.) With the Infin. it expresses either the Actual or the Natural Consequence. Neg. *μή*.

νυκτὸς ἐπορεύθη ὥστε τοὺς πολεμίους μὴ αἰσθέσθαι αὐτόν he marched by night so that the enemy should not perceive him.

(ii.) With the Indic. it expresses the Actual Consequence only. Neg. *οὐ*.

νυκτὸς ἐπορεύθη ὥστε οἱ πολέμιοι οὐκ ᾔσθοντο αὐτόν he marched by night so that the enemy did not perceive him.

A. 1. He was so angry that he arrested many men and women.
2. They refitted the ships so as to be seaworthy.
3. The cavalry caused such consternation that all the allies fled.
4. They had no sufficient force to[1] fight in the plain.
5. They were so elated by their victory that they were eager to carry on the war.
6. Such was the enthusiasm of the allies that they advanced at a run against the enemy.
7. The enemy burnt the corn so that it was difficult to get supplies.
8. So great was the number of the enemy that the citizens could not resist them.
9. The enemy stationed guards everywhere so that it was impossible to escape their notice.
10. The pursuers were acquainted with the country so that they killed many men.

B. 1. They did not spare the houses so that the property of the merchants was all burnt.
2. They no longer had supplies so that many men and women died.
3. Such was the confusion in the camp that the soldiers did not obey the general.
4. He sailed by night so as to escape the enemy's notice.
5. They had few soldiers so that it seemed impossible to make war.
6. He caused such fear to the citizens that they refused to receive him.
7. The citizens did not prepare for war so that they were easily defeated.
8. The women were so eager to help the men that they threw stones from the houses.
9. They regarded the ambassadors with suspicion so that they did not accept the peace.
10. He came with so great an army that he captured the town at once.

[1] *Cf.* **16**, 23.

24. ACCIDENCE. Perf. Pass. and Mid. of λύειν, Ind. λέλυμαι, Inf. λελύσθαι, Part. λελυμένος, Pluperf. ἐλελύμην, § 183.

A. 1. A fort has been built so as to guard the entrance of the harbour.
2. They thought that he was responsible for all that they had suffered.
3. He finds that peace has been made[1] and that the prisoners have been released.
4. It is clearly impossible to carry on the war.
5. The city had been besieged by the army of the king.
6. A great disaster has befallen[2] all the allies.
7. He had already perceived that the ships had arrived.
8. The army had encamped outside the walls of the city.
9. The property of the merchants has been burnt by[3] the enemy.
10. He had made the voyage by night so as to escape the enemy's notice.

B. 1. The city has been fortified so as to save the citizens.
2. The soldiers had encamped near the town which they had captured.
3. They found that the city had been besieged but that the enemy had been defeated.
4. Some of the prisoners happened to have been released.
5. So great a disaster had not occurred before.
6. Guards had been stationed by the general[3] so that it was impossible to escape their notice.
7. The citizens had accepted the truce which the enemy proposed.
8. They will burn all that has been left.
9. The treaty had been broken, since the enemy had entered the town.
10. Some of the allies have made peace with[4] the king.

[1] γίγνεσθαι. [2] ἐπιγίγνεσθαι with Dat.

[3] With Perf. and Plup. Pass. the Agent is expressed by the Dat. instead of by ὑπό with Gen.

[4] Dat.

25. Accidence. Regular Comparison, §§ 110, 111, 113.

δειν-ός, -ότερος, -ότατος. *ἀληθ-ής, -έστερος, -έστατος.*
ἄξι-ος, -ώτερος, -ώτατος. *σώφρ-ων, -ονέστερος, -ονέστατος.*

The Neut. Sing. of the Compar., and the Neut. Plur. of the Superl. are used as Adverbs, § 173.

Syntax. The Gen. of Comparison, like the Lat. Abl. of Comparison may be used after Comparatives instead of *ἤ* (*quam, than*).

ἰσχυρότεροί εἰσι τῶν πολεμίων or *ἢ οἱ πολέμιοι they are stronger than the enemy.*

If two adjectives are compared, both may be in the comparative.

σωφρονέστεροι ἢ ἀνδρειότεροι ἦσαν they were more prudent than brave.

A. 1. In the plain the cavalry were more serviceable.
2. It seems to be more prudent to make peace.
3. They said many things more attractive[1] than true.
4. He is more worthy of praise than of blame.
5. They did not think death to be more terrible than disgrace.
6. The soldiers were more eager to plunder than to fight.
7. The Lacedæmonians were the[2] bravest of the Greeks.
8. These things were too[3] conspicuous to escape notice.
9. They captured the strongest of the forts.
10. The allies fought most bravely in this battle.

B. 1. This war is clearly more important than the former wars.[4]
2. He thought it safer to retire than to fight.
3. He appears to be more foolish than unjust.
4. Experience is more serviceable than courage.
5. The islanders became the[2] richest of the Greeks.
6. The allies were more eager to fight by land than by sea.
7. Brasidas was the[2] most conspicuous of all.
8. The citizens were too[3] prudent to disobey the general.
9. The most experienced of the generals did not wish to make war.
10. In the former invasion they suffered more terribly than now.

[1] Say *being more attractive.* [2] Omit Article. See p. 95.

[3] Say *more conspicuous* (*prudent*) *than so as to*, *ὥστε* with Inf. *Cf.* **31**, 5. *ἀσθενέστεροι ἦσαν ἢ ὥστε ἀμύνεσθαι they were too weak to defend themselves.*

[4] Omit *wars.*

26. ACCIDENCE. Irregular Comparison, §§ 117-119, 175; βελτίων, § 120.

Subj. Pres. of εἶναι, ὦ, § 266; Act. Subj. of λύειν, Pres. λύω, § 181; Wk. Aor. λύσω, § 182; Str. Aor. of πάσχειν, πάθω; Pres. of ποιεῖν, ποιῶ, § 198. (On meaning of Aor. Subj. see **29**, 3 *n.*, p. 78.)

SYNTAX. Verbs of fearing take μή *lest* followed by the Subj. Negative οὐ.

φοβοῦνται μὴ ἔλθῃ *they fear that he will come.*

δεινὸν ἦν μὴ οἱ ξύμμαχοι τὰ ἐπιτήδεια οὐ παρέχωσιν *there was a danger that the allies would not provide supplies.*

A. 1. The weaker[1] are compelled to endure the government of the stronger.[2]
2. There was a danger that the enemy would ravage[3] the land.
3. The more powerful cities easily subdue the smaller.[4]
4. In this battle the enemy's ships were more numerous and better.
5. They returned to the city as quickly as possible.[5]
6. They escaped more easily because it was night.[6]
7. The oldest and youngest men marched out of the city.
8. They fear that the ships are too few to guard the harbour.
9. They feared that they would suffer[3] more than before.
10. He feared that there would be a want of supplies for the majority[7] of the soldiers.

B. 1. The stronger[2] are always the masters of the weaker.[1]
2. There is a danger that the majority[7] of the citizens will refuse to fight.
3. The smaller[4] cities are afraid that they cannot resist the more powerful.
4. The Samians had[8] more and better ships than the other islanders.
5. On account of this victory they were less eager to make peace.
6. He collected as many ships as possible.[5]
7. He was afraid that the allies were more brave than experienced.
8. The soldiers were too few to capture the place.
9. They feared that the enemy would invade[3] the land with a larger force.
10. It seems to be better to release the prisoners.

[1] ἥσσων. [2] κρείσσων. [3] Use Str. Aor.
[4] ἐλάσσων. [5] ὅτι or ὡς with Superl. *Cf.* **30**, 20.
[6] Gen. Abs. [7] οἱ πλείους. [8] *Cf.* **5**, 12.

27. ACCIDENCE. Numerals 1-20, § 122. *εἷς, οὐδείς, δύο, τρεῖς, τέσσαρες*, §§ 123, 124.

Act. Optat. Pres. of *λύειν, λύοιμι*, § 181. Str. Aor. of *πάσχειν, πάθοιμι*. (On meaning of Aor. Optat. see 29, 3 *n.*, p. 78.)

SYNTAX. If the verb of fearing is in an historic tense, the Optat. may be used after *μή*, instead of the Subj.

ἐφοβοῦντο μὴ ἔλθοι they feared that he would come.

δεινὸν ἦν μὴ οἱ ξύμμαχοι τὰ ἐπιτήδεια οὐ παρέχοιεν there was a danger that the allies would not provide supplies.

N.B.—All historic tenses in Greek take the augment.

A. 1. They had no hope of success.
2. They feared that the enemy would enter[1] the town by force.
3. *They captured one ship, but two sailed away.
4. They feared that in no way would they prevent the enemy invading the country.
5. He sailed into the harbour with thirteen ships.
6. In the second invasion they remained four months in Attica.
7. *For two days they did nothing, but on the third day they ravaged the country.
8. He feared that he would save none[2] of the exiles.
9. *In the first battle they were defeated, but in the second they conquered.
10. The generals feared that the citizens would suffer[1] terribly on account of the siege.

B. 1. This calamity was greater than any[3] of the former calamities.
2. He feared that the enemy would capture[2] the city within three months.
3. *There were three camps, one near the sea, and two in the interior.
4. They feared that they would have no faithful ally.
5. He wished to release the prisoners within thirteen days.
6. They perceived that the allies would send no help.
7. In the first year of the war two battles occurred.
8. They feared that the soldiers would run away.[1]
9. All the ships escaped except two.
10. The generals feared that the exiles would not guard the passes.

* Use *μέν . . . δέ* in all sentences marked with an asterisk. *Cf.* Introd. Note A. (iv.), p. 60.

[1] Str. Aor. [2] Sing. [3] Say *less than none*.

28. Accidence. Other numerals, § 122.
Act. Optat. Weak Aor. of λύειν, λύσαιμι, § 182.

Syntax. Final Clauses are expressed by ὅπως or ἵνα (*in order that*) with the Subj. Negative μή.

If the main verb is in an historic tense, the Optat. may be used after ὅπως or ἵνα, instead of the Subj.

πέμπει ὁπλίτας ὅπως τῆς πόλεως κρατήσωσιν *he sends soldiers to conquer the town.*

ἔπεμψεν ὁπλίτας ὅπως τῆς πόλεως κρατήσωσιν or κρατήσειαν *he sent soldiers to conquer the town.*

N.B.—Wherever it is stated that the Negative is μή, the compound negatives, if required, will be μηδείς *no one*, μήπω *not yet*, μηκέτι *no longer*, κ.τ.λ., instead of οὐδείς, οὔπω, οὐκέτι, κ.τ.λ.

A. 1. He left three hundred men to guard[1] the place.
2. The allies had twenty-one ships and the enemy thirty-four.
3. They send a hundred men to fetch[1] the ships.
4. This was the eighteenth year of the war.
5. They sent a messenger to order them to sail.
6. He collected five hundred cavalry and twenty thousand infantry.
7. He draws up the troops in order that the enemy may not be able to advance without a battle.
8. He sailed out by night in order that he might more easily escape notice.
9. They entered the city in order to burn[1] the houses.
10. They are fortifying the place in order to be able to resist for a longer time.

B. 1. He sends a messenger to announce[1] the victory.
2. The thirty-three ships of the allies defeat twenty-four ships of the enemy.
3. They sent on two hundred men to guard[1] the passes.
4. On the eighteenth day the town was captured.
5. He brings a thousand men to besiege the place.
6. The enemy had ten thousand infantry and three hundred cavalry.
7. The soldiers were climbing the hill in order to attack the enemy in the rear.
8. Some of the citizens went away in order that the supplies might last for a longer time.
9. They came down into the plain to ravage the land.
10. They are advancing as quickly as possible to rescue[1] the prisoners.

[1] Weak Aor.

29. Recapitulatory.

A. 1. They feared that the allies would break the truce.
2. The war will begin within three or four months.
3. The majority of the citizens escaped more easily.
4. There was a danger that the cavalry would refuse to make an attack.
5. They sent on one of the generals to collect an army.
6. No one has better allies than these.
7. I fear that we shall bequeath this war to our [1] children.
8. The citizens were not less eager to fight than the soldiers.
9. The enemy are come [2] to impose slavery on [3] the citizens.
10. They were inferior in experience [3] but superior in courage.[3]

B. 1. They feared that the enemy would go away without a battle.
2. For two or three months they besieged the city.
3. They were more numerous and braver than the enemy.
4. There is a danger lest the citizens quarrel with one another.[4]
5. He marched as quickly as possible in order to fall upon the camp by night.
6. We yield to disasters less than others.
7. He fears that the place may not be easily-defended.
8. The gain appears to be greater than the danger.
9. He intends to wait three days in order that the ships may be present.
10. The soldiers were too brave to fear the enemy.

[1] Use Art. for *our*. [2] ἥκω = *I am come*. [3] Dat. [4] ἐν ἀλλήλοις.

30. Accidence. *ἐγώ, σύ*, § 128. Imperat. of *εἶναι, ἴσθι*, § 266. Act. Imperat. of *λύειν*, Pres. *λῦε*, § 181. Wk. Aor. *λῦσον*, § 182. Str. Aor. of *πάσχειν, πάθε*. Pres. of *ποιεῖν, ποίει*, § 198.

Syntax. Commands are expressed by the Imperative Mood, Present or Aorist; the Subj. supplies the 1st Pers. Plur.

Prohibitions are expressed by *μή* with (*a*) the Pres. Imperat., or (*b*) the Aor. Subj.; either the Pres or Aor. Subj. is used in 1st Pers. Plur.

φυλάσσετε or *φυλάξατε τὰς παρόδους guard the passes.*
μὴ φυλάσσετε or *φυλάξητε τὰς παρόδους do not guard the passes.*

A. 1. Let no one think that you are fighting on behalf of a foreign land.
2. Guard the city and resist the enemy.
3. Let us attack boldly and trust to fortune.
4. Let the city provide[1] food for the allies.
5. Do not kill the prisoners whom you captured.
6. Remain inactive and do not break the truce.
7. You have invaded our[2] country, we shall march against yours.[2]
8. Let us consider that it is just to fight against[3] our enemies.
9. Do not injure your friends more than your enemies.
10. Let the truce last three days.

B. 1. Let no one trust to fortune rather than to valour.
2. Guard the walls of the city night and day.
3. Let us burn the corn in order that the enemy may not have supplies.
4. Let us not seem to be cowards.
5. Let each man remain[1] where he is.
6. Do not run away, but retire slowly.
7. You are ravaging our[2] land, but we do not ravage yours.[2]
8. Let us send help to our allies.
9. Let the enemy learn that they are[4] weaker than we are.
10. Soldiers, be ready to fight within three days.

[1] Beware of using the 3rd pers. Subj., in imitation of Latin.

[2] *ὑμέτερος* and *ἡμέτερος* when used as attributes are preceded by the Article.

[3] Dat. [4] Partic.

31. ACCIDENCE. Reflex. Pronouns, § 134. Pass. and Mid. Subj. Pres. of λύειν, λύωμαι, § 183; of ποιεῖν, ποιῶμαι, § 199. Str. Aor. of γίγνεσθαι, γένωμαι.

SYNTAX. A Direct Reflexive refers to the Subject of the verb with which it is connected; an Indirect Reflexive is used with a dependent verb, and refers to the Subject of the main verb.

Direct (*a*) Pron. *himself*, (*b*) Adj. *his own*.

(*a*) Sing. ἑαυτόν. Plur. ἑαυτούς or σφᾶς αὐτούς.
(*b*) Sing. use Gen. ἑαυτοῦ. Plur. σφέτερος αὐτῶν, or use Gen. ἑαυτῶν.

Indirect (*a*) Pron. *him*, (*b*) Adj. *his*.

(*a*) Sing. αὐτόν. Plur. σφᾶς.
(*b*) Sing. use Gen. αὐτοῦ. Plur. σφέτερος, or use Gen. αὐτῶν.

A. 1. He orders the citizens to take away their own property.
2. They injured themselves more than the enemy.
3. Every year they became richer.[1]
4. After this victory he showed[2] himself just and moderate.
5. They send out the cavalry in order that the enemy may not plunder[3] their land.
6. They guard the passes in order that supplies may be sent to them more easily.
7. They fear that the allies will make peace without them.
8. They thought that the enemy would invade their land.
9. He collected his companions and retired.
10. They fear that the citizens may not wish to help them.

B. 1. He orders his companions to return to their own camp.
2. After this battle they buried their own dead.[4]
3. They fear that they will become weaker[1] every day.
4. In order that no one may perceive him, he sails away by night.
5. He showed[2] himself very eager for[5] the war.
6. They thought that the allies would help them.
7. They fear that the enemy will make an attack on[6] them.
8. The allies wished the Athenians to be in command of them.
9. They fear that the enemy may encamp near their city.
10. They plundered[3] their own allies.

[1] *Cf.* 37, 23. [2] παρέχειν. [3] λῃζεσθαι.
[4] νεκρός. [5] ἐς with Acc. [6] Dat.

32. Accidence. *τίς, ὅστις,* §§ 151, 162. Pass. Subj. Weak Aor. of *λύειν, λυθῶ,* § 183.

Syntax. *τίς* is used in Direct Questions, *ὅστις* in Indirect Questions. Questions may also be introduced by Interrog. Adverbs, *e.g.* (Direct), *πῶς; how? ποῖ; whither? ποῦ; where?* (Indirect) *ὅπως, ὅποι, ὅπου.*

The Subj. is used in Deliberative Questions, as in Latin.

In Indirect Questions the original *tense* must be retained; the original *mood* (*a*) after a primary tense is retained, (*b*) after an historic tense may be retained, or may be altered to the Optat.

τί ποιοῦσιν; what are they doing?
ἤρετο ὅ τι ποιοῦσιν or *ποιοῖεν he asked what they were doing.*
τί ποιῶμεν; what are we to do?
ἀποροῦμεν ὅ τι ποιῶμεν we are at a loss what to do.
ἠποροῦμεν ὅ τι ποιῶμεν or *ποιοῖμεν we were at a loss what to do.*

A. 1. What are we to say about the peace?
2. They were at a loss what to say about the peace.
3. They advance slowly in order that they may not be thrown[1] into confusion.
4. How are we to furnish help to the allies?
5. They considered[2] how they were to furnish help to the allies.
6. They are afraid that they will be compelled[1] to retire.
7. What took place in this battle?
8. It is not easy to find out what took place in this battle.
9. He sends on the cavalry in order that the allies may not be defeated.[1]
10. The citizens make a sortie in order that the city may not be besieged.[1]

B. 1. Whither are we to turn?
2. They are at a loss where to turn.
3. They are afraid that the property of the citizens will be burnt.[1]
4. How are we to escape from the city?
5. They considered[2] how they were to escape from the city.
6. They are afraid that no one will be saved.[1]
7. In what way did the enemy enter the town?
8. We shall learn in what way the enemy entered the town.
9. He is afraid that supplies will not be sent[1] at once.
10. He will retire in order that he may not be compelled[1] to fight.

[1] Aor. [2] *βουλεύεσθαι.*

33. Accidence. Weak Aor. Subj. Mid. of λύειν, λύσωμαι, § 183.

Syntax. ὅστις is used as a Relative Pronoun—
(i.) With Fut. Indic. to express *purpose.*
(ii.) In Causal clauses, meaning *since he.*
(iii.) Indefinitely, meaning *whoever, any who.*

στρατιώτας τινὰς ἔπεμψεν οἵτινες ἐνέδραν ποιήσονται *he sent some soldiers to make an ambuscade.*

τοὺς στρατιώτας οἵτινες καὶ ἀνέλπιστοι ἦσαν παρεθάρσυνε *he encouraged the soldiers since they had quite lost hope.*

οἵτινες τὰ ὅπλα ἔχουσιν, οὗτοι καὶ ἀσφάλειαν ἑαυτοῖς οἷοί τ' εἰσὶ παρέχειν *those who have arms can certainly make themselves secure.*

A. 1. He who is brave is willing to fight for his country.
2. They sent ambassadors to make peace.
3. They accepted whatever terms he proposed.
4. He is afraid that the enemy may encamp[1] on[2] the hills.
5. They are our[3] friends, since they furnished help.
6. He sent some soldiers to guard the walls.
7. He sends on the cavalry in order that they may force their way[1] through the enemy.
8. They compelled whoever seemed serviceable to go on board the ships.
9. They sent three ships to sail into the harbour.
10. They will soon learn in what way the allies escaped.

B. 1. Whoever chooses war instead of peace is foolish.
2. They chose ten men to deliberate about the state of affairs.
3. They order him to take whatever force he wishes.
4. They are afraid that the allies may not accept[1] the peace.
5. They have won honour since they died for their country.
6. He sent on the cavalry to make an attack.
7. He sends messengers to the allies that they may prepare[1] for war.
8. They were responsible for the defeat, since they despised the enemy.
9. They will do whatever they wish.
10. They were worthy of praise, since they suffered much.

[1] Aor. [2] ἐπί with Gen. [3] Say *of us.*

34. ACCIDENCE. Pass. or Mid. Optat. Pres. of λύειν, λυοίμην, § 183, of ποιεῖν, ποιοίμην, § 199; Mid. Str. Aor. of γίγνεσθαι, γενοίμην.

SYNTAX. The particle ἄν is used (*a*) with the Optat., and (*b*) with historic tenses of the Indic., giving a Potential meaning, expressed in English by *might, may, would, could, should.*

τοῦτο γίγνοιτο (or γένοιτο) ἄν *this might* (*may, could*, etc.) *happen.*
τοῦτο ἐγένετο ἄν *this might* (*may, could*, etc.) *have happened.*

N.B.—ἄν cannot come first word in a sentence.

A. 1. You would not only become allies of these men, but enemies of us.
2. No one else would have been willing to do this.
3. They were afraid that the allies would not arrive immediately.
4. Thus they would have won a greater reputation.
5. Having heard the message, they might be more willing to yield.
6. He sent the cavalry to make an attack on[1] the camp.
7. Brave men would not have accepted this truce.
8. Who would not prefer to die rather than be a slave?
9. They came to find out what had occurred.[2]
10. In the night the enemy would not perceive them approaching.

B. 1. They could not find more faithful friends than these.
2. In this way the city would have been taken.
3. He was afraid that the enemy would not fight on that day.
4. They would never be compelled to yield to the enemy.
5. No one would have thought them to be traitors.
6. He summoned the generals in order that they might deliberate about the state of affairs.
7. What could they suffer more than this?
8. In the daytime they would not have escaped the enemy's notice.
9. Who would trust to fortune rather than to valour?
10. No one would have believed this report.

[1] Dat. [2] *Cf.* 39, 2.

35. ACCIDENCE. Mid. and Pass. Imperat. Pres. of λύειν, λύου, § 183; of ποιεῖν, ποιοῦ, § 199. Weak Aor. of λύειν, Pass. λύθητι, Mid. λῦσαι, § 183. Str. Aor. Mid. of γίγνεσθαι, γένου.

SYNTAX. Causal clauses are expressed by ὅτι with the Indic. Negative οὐ.

μὴ ἐκπλαγῆτε ὅτι πλήθει ἐλάσσους ἐσμὲν τῶν πολεμίων do not be alarmed because we are inferior to the enemy in numbers.

(For Commands and Prohibitions see p. 122.)

A. 1. They blamed the generals because they did not pursue the enemy.
2. Let us choose peace instead of war.
3. Let no one wish to accept the truce.
4. They took courage because the allies were about to arrive.
5. Do not spare the enemy who ravaged your country.
6. They were disheartened because the siege was burdensome.
7. Let us remember what[1] we suffered before.
8. Let each one defend himself with[2] courage.
9. Do not be afraid because the enemy are more in number[3] than you are.
10. Force your way through the enemy and do not be thrown into confusion.

B. 1. They ravaged the land of the Corinthians, because they furnished ships to the enemy.
2. Let us imitate our ancestors and fight for our country.
3. Let no one wish to yield to the enemy.
4. They suspected the allies because they received their exiles.
5. Prepare for battle and resist the enemy bravely.
6. They were in despondency because they had not supplies.
7. Let the guilty be punished, but do not blame the innocent.
8. Let each one fight with[2] the greatest valour.
9. Do not be elated because you are more numerous than they are.
10. Imitate the valour of your allies and do not fear the danger.

[1] Gen. [2] μετά with Gen. [3] Dat.

36. Accidence. Optat. of εἶναι, Pres. εἴην, Fut. ἐσοίμην, § 266; Optat. Wk. Aor. of λύειν, Pass. λυθείην, Mid. λυσαίμην, Fut. Mid. λυσοίμην, § 183.

Syntax. After verbs of *saying*, *thinking*, *knowing*, *learning*, *showing* and many others, and after such phrases as δῆλόν ἐστιν (*it is clear*), ὅτι with the *original* tense of the Indic. may be used, or, if the tense of the main verb is historic, the Optat. may be used instead of the Indic.

αἰσθάνεται ὅτι ἡ πόλις πολιορκεῖται *he perceives that the city is being besieged.*

μανθάνει ὅτι ἡ πόλις πρότερον ἐπολιορκήθη *he learns that the city was formerly besieged.*

ᾔσθετο ὅτι ἡ πόλις πολιορκεῖται or πολιορκοῖτο *he perceived that the city was being besieged.*

ἔμαθεν ὅτι ἡ πόλις πρότερον ἐπολιορκήθη or πολιορκηθείη *he learnt that the city had formerly been besieged.*

N.B.—There are only very few verbs in Greek which cannot take ὅτι to express a noun clause introduced by *that* in English: the three commonest are δοκεῖν *seem*, οἴεσθαι *think*, φάναι *say*.

A. 1. The enemy prepared for battle.
2. He learnt that the enemy had prepared for battle.
3. The allies were defeated in this battle.
4. It was clear that the allies had been defeated in this battle.
5. They thought that they would be stronger than the enemy.
6. He wishes to make peace.
7. He said that he wished to make peace.
8. The ships are near Corcyra.
9. They perceived that the ships were near Corcyra.
10. They heard that the town was being besieged.

B. 1. The soldiers encamped in the plain.
2. It was clear that the soldiers had encamped in the plain.
3. The town was taken within three days.
4. They heard that the town had been taken within three days.
5. Consider that you will be deliberating about your native land.
6. The enemy intend to fight.
7. They saw that the enemy intended to fight.
8. The allies are already near the city.
9. It was reported that the allies were already near the city.
10. They said that they would be compelled to retire.

37. ACCIDENCE. *τιμᾶν, τιμᾶσθαι*, §§ 196, 197.

Rule for Contraction: *ο* or *ω* contracts with any other vowels into *ω*, otherwise the contraction is *α* : *ι* becomes subscript.

N.B.—(i.) The Optat. Act. is *τιμῴην, -ῃς, -ῃ*.
(ii.) The Pres. Inf. Act. *τιμᾶν* has no *ι* subscript, being contracted from the original form *τιμάεεν*.

A. 1. Some were defeating the enemy, others were being defeated.
2. On account of this victory he was honoured by the citizens.
3. He sees that the position of the city is secure.
4. At the end[1] of the month he sets out from Athens.
5. They did not venture to go on board the ships.
6. They were not able to live in the fields owing to the invasion of the enemy.
7. They took up arms in order that they might recover their freedom.
8. They see the enemy advancing, but do not venture to make an attack.
9. He feared that the general would ill-treat the prisoners.
10. On this day they conquered by land and sea.

B. 1. They took courage because they were not defeated in this battle.
2. The city honours those soldiers who defeated the enemy.
3. He is advancing slowly in order to see the position of the city.
4. The third year of the war came to an end.
5. They besieged the city in order that the citizens might not venture to help the enemy.
6. The former inhabitants used to live in the fields.
7. They obtained their empire by treating their subjects well.
8. They saw that it would not be possible to do what the general commanded.
9. The whole army set out at the end[1] of the month.
10. They feared that they would be defeated by land.

[1] Gen. Abs. with *τελευτᾶν*.

38. Accidence. χρῆσθαι and ζῆν contract into η instead of α, § 232. Many verbs have a contracted Future, *e.g.*, ἀποκτείνειν *kill*, Fut. ἀποκτενῶ, ἀποθνήσκειν *die*, Fut. ἀποθανοῦμαι. These Futures are conjugated like ποιῶ, ποιοῦμαι, § 237.

N.B.—The Optat. Act. is ποιοίην, -ης, -η.

Syntax. Verbs of *effort*, *e.g.*, πράσσειν, παρασκευάζεσθαι *make arrangements*, ὁρᾶν *take care*, φυλακὴν ποιεῖσθαι *take precautions*, take ὅπως with Fut. Indic. Negative μή.

ἔπρασσον ὅπως τὸ χωρίον ἀσφαλὲς ποιήσονται *they arranged to make the place secure.*

A. 1. They will ravage the country and kill all the men.
2. He used the method which he had used before.
3. They arrange that help shall be sent to the allies.
4. The soldiers showed[1] the greatest valour.
5. They arranged to bring the prisoners to Athens.
6. He did not provide pay for the soldiers in order that they might not desert.
7. The generals are taking precautions that the citizens be not killed.
8. They feared that the army would besiege the town.
9. They made arrangements that the enemy's ships should not escape their notice.
10. He sent on the cavalry to invade the country.

B. 1. They advanced some to fight,[2] others to fortify the place.
2. We shall not be able to use all the ships.
3. Take care not to fight on this day.
4. The Peloponnesians will invade the country every year.
5. The allies arranged that they would punish[3] the guilty.
6. They always showed[1] the greatest enthusiasm and courage.
7. They took precautions not to injure their own friends.
8. They sent a messenger to announce their victory.
9. He made arrangements that the allies should provide food for the soldiers.
10. They took precautions that the enemy should not escape.

[1] χρῆσθαι. [2] *Cf.* 45, 15. [3] τιμωρεῖσθαι.

39. ACCIDENCE. δηλοῦν, δηλοῦσθαι, §§ 200, 201.

Rule for contraction: ι (even if subscript) contracts with any other vowels into οι: otherwise, a long vowel with any other vowels contracts into ω, any combination of short vowels into ου.

N.B.—Act. Opt. δηλοίην, -ης, -η. Act. Inf. Pres. δηλοῦν (for δηλόεεν).

SYNTAX. Relative clauses: (i.) if the Antecedent is *definite*, *i.e.*, if the pronoun refers to *known* persons or things, the Indic. is used. Neg. οὐ.

ἃ χρήματα δέχομαι (ἐδεχόμην), ἀναλῶ (ἀνήλουν) I am spending (spent) the money which I receive (received), *i.e.*, a fixed income of 6d. per week.

(ii.) If the Antecedent is *indefinite*, *i.e.*, if the pronoun refers to *unknown* persons or things, (*a*) ἄν is closely joined to the Relative and followed by Subj.; or (*b*) after an historic tense, the simple Relative followed by Optat. is used. Neg. μή.

ἃ ἂν χρήματα δέχωμαι, ἀναλῶ I spend whatever money I receive,

ἃ χρήματα δεχοίμην, ἀνήλουν I spent whatever money I received;

i.e., a varying income, depending on "tips," which may be considerable or nothing at all.

A. 1. The sailors manned whatever ships they had. 2. He opposed the citizens who were injuring their native country. 3. He sent messengers to the city to hire whatever men they found. 4. This victory shows the courage of the allies. 5. He is enslaving some, others he intends to enslave. 6. Whatever the messengers hear, they will report. 7. They claimed to rule all whom they defeated. 8. They fitted out the ships which happened to be in the harbour. 9. He sends for the slaves in order that he may set them free. 10. They feared that he would spend the money in vain.

B. 1. Whoever they saw, they persuaded to man the ships. 2. They claimed to set some free, and to enslave others. 3. They will fight in whatever place they find the enemy. 4. The fact[1] that they refuse to fight shows the weakness of the enemy. 5. The sailors whom they hired were disorderly. 6. The traitors reported what they heard to the enemy. 7. They plundered the cities which they had captured. 8. Whatever cities they capture, they plunder. 9. He hired whatever sailors were in the town. 10. They are spending whatever money they have.

[1] Use Art. with Inf. "the not being willing," p. 109.

40. Accidence. *ἱστάναι* Act. Voice, § 248. The Perf., Plup. and Str. Aor. of *ἱστάναι* and its compounds are Intransitive.

Syntax. Temporal Clauses (i.) referring to a definite time are introduced by *ἐπειδή* or *ὅτε* *when* followed by the Indic. Negative *οὐ*.

ἐπειδὴ πάντα ἑτοῖμα ἦν, ἀπέπλευσε when everything was ready, he sailed away.

(ii.) Referring *either* to one occasion in the unknown future *or* to an unknown number of occasions—

(*a*) After a primary tense, are introduced by *ἐπειδάν*, *ὅταν*, or *ὁπόταν*, followed by the Subj. Negative *μή*.

(*b*) After an historic tense, are introduced by *ἐπειδή*, *ὅτε*, or *ὁπότε*, followed by the Optat. Negative *μή*.

(*a*) *τὴν γῆν καταστρέψεται, ὅταν βούληται he will overrun the country, whenever he likes.*

ἀποβάσεις ποιεῖται, ὁπόταν βούληται he lands, whenever he likes.

(*b*) *ὁπότε ἐς χεῖρας ἔλθοιεν, οἱ πολέμιοι ἐς φυγὴν ἐτρέποντο whenever they came to close quarters, the enemy ran away.*

ἤλπιζε νικήσειν τοὺς πολεμίους, ἐπειδὴ τὰς νήσους καταστρέψαιτο he hoped to conquer the enemy, when he had overrun the islands.

N.B.—*ὅταν* refers to one occasion, *ὁπόταν* to a number of occasions, *ἐπειδάν* is used in either sense.

A. 1. When the allies arrived, the citizens revolted.[1] 2. When they have captured the city, they will ravage the country. 3. Whenever a battle takes place, the victors set up a trophy. 4. Whenever they saw their own men being defeated, they were reduced[1] to despondency. 5. When the islanders revolted[1] they removed many of the inhabitants to the mainland. 6. They thought that it was possible to revolt,[1] whenever they wished. 7. When the battle began, the soldiers showed the greatest courage. 8. When the enemy arrive, they will find the citizens fled. 9. He intended to invade Attica, whenever there was an opportunity. 10. When the ships were ready, they sailed from the island.

B. 1. Whenever any of the allies revolted,[1] the Athenians were alarmed. 2. When there is an opportunity, they will sail from the harbour. 3. Whenever the sailors land, they put the inhabitants to flight. 4. They fled whenever any one resisted[1] them. 5. When the news came, the citizens were reduced[1] to despair. 6. They used to set up a trophy, whenever they conquered the enemy. 7. He established a garrison in the town. 8. When the enemy was sailing into the harbour, the citizens retired to the hills. 9. He thought that it would be possible to make peace, whenever he wished. 10. They will make peace, when they have subdued the Peloponnese.

[1] Strong Aor.

41. ACCIDENCE. *ἱστάναι* Mid. and Pass., § 249.

SYNTAX. Temporal Clauses introduced by *ἕως*, *while*, *so long as*, *until*, *μέχρι* and *μέχρι οὗ*, *until*, follow the rules given on the previous page.

(i.) When they refer to a definite occasion or period of time, the Indic. is used. Negative *οὐ*.

ἀντεῖχον μέχρι οὗ οἱ πολέμιοι ἀπόβασιν ἐποιήσαντο they resisted until the enemy landed.

(ii.) When they refer to one occasion in the unknown future, *or* to an unknown period of time.

(*a*) After a primary tense, *ἕως ἄν*, *μέχρι ἄν*, *μέχρι οὗ ἄν* are used, followed by the Subj. Negative *μή*.

(*b*) After an historic tense, *ἕως*, *μέχρι*, *μέχρι οὗ* are used, followed by the Optat. Negative *μή*.

(*a*) *κατὰ χώραν μενοῦσιν ἕως ἂν οἱ πολέμιοι πειρῶνται ἀποβαίνειν they will stand their ground until the enemy try to land.*

(*b*) *κατὰ χώραν μενεῖν ὑπέσχοντο ἕως οἱ πολέμιοι πειρῷντο ἀποβαίνειν they promised to stand their ground until the enemy should try to land.*

A. 1. So long as they refuse to man the ships, they will not conquer. 2. While they were fleeing to the harbour, the enemy plundered the city. 3. The islanders revolt and remove all the women and children. 4. They will murder the citizens until they have killed all. 5. So long as there was war, the Peloponnesians used to invade Attica every year. 6. While the enemy were advancing, he was setting[1] guards before the camp. 7. He determined to wait until it was necessary to send help. 8. So long as there was hope of safety, they resisted bravely. 9. The truce lasted until the messengers returned. 10. The soldiers were in confusion, until they saw the allies advancing.

B. 1. So long as they are well treated, the allies will not revolt. 2. While the enemy were still unprepared, the Athenians made an attack. 3. Many guards were standing on[2] the walls. 4. They resisted the enemy, until the cavalry charged them. 5. While there was peace, they gained great wealth. 6. From want of supplies the citizens are being reduced to despair. 7. He determined to besiege the city until he should capture it. 8. They will guard the prisoners until peace is made. 9. He was waiting until he should win over the citizens. 10. He sailed along the land until he arrived at Rhegium.

[1] Mid. of *καθιστάναι*. [2] *ἐπί* with Gen.

42. Accidence. *δεικνύναι*, Act. and Mid., § 250, 251.

Syntax. (i.) *πρίν before* takes the Infin.

εἷλε τὴν πόλιν πρὶν ἀποθανεῖν he captured the city before he died.

(ii.) If the main verb is negatived, and *not before* means *not until*, *πρίν* can take the constructions given on the previous page.

Definite. *οὐκ ἐπαύσαντο μαχόμενοι πρὶν ὁ στρατηγὸς ἀπέθανεν they did not cease fighting until the general was killed.*

Indef. (*a*) Prim. *οὐχ ὁμολογίαν ποιήσονται πρὶν ἂν τὴν δημοκρατίαν καταλύσωσιν they will not come to terms until they have overthrown the democracy.*

(*b*) Hist. *οὐκ ἤθελον ὁμολογεῖν πρὶν τὴν δημοκρατίαν καταλύσειαν they refused to come to terms until they should have overthrown the democracy.*

N.B.—Whenever *not until* cannot be substituted for *not before*, *πρίν* will take the Infin.

οὐχ εἷλε τὴν πόλιν πρὶν ἀποθανεῖν he did not capture the city before he died.

A. 1. Before besieging the town, he ravaged the country.
2. They will not attack before the enemy are near.
3. Before joining battle, the general ordered the cavalry to scatter.
4. They did not wish to fight before the allies arrived.
5. They lose many men before capturing the city.
6. They did not conspire until the messengers arrived.
7. Before swearing to the treaty, they release the prisoners.
8. It is not possible for us to conquer, until we send for the cavalry.
9. They hold intercourse with[1] one another by means of heralds.
10 They did not publish this resolution until the ambassadors returned.

B. 1. They lose three hundred men before help arrived.
2. They will not make peace before they have captured the town.
3. Before publishing the resolution they fortified the place.
4. They did not join battle, until the herald returned.
5. Before night fell most of the men perished.
6. They refuse to yield before they are compelled to do so.[2]
7. Until they heard this, the citizens had no hope of safety.
8. It is not possible for them to man the ships before they have refitted them.
9. The ambassadors who swore to the other truce, will swear to this one also.
10. Before this occurred they were not friends.

[1] *πρός* with Acc. [2] *τοῦτο.*

43. Accidence. *ἰέναι*, Indic. Mood, § 267. The Pres. Ind. of *ἰέναι* (and its compounds) has a Future meaning; the Past Imperf. and the other moods supply the missing forms of *ἔρχομαι*, which only has a Pres. Indic.

A. 1. They murdered all whom[1] they found in the town.
2. He arranged that the troops should go away at once.
3. They came to close quarters before the allies arrived.
4. So long as there is hope of safety, they will defend themselves.
5. Whenever they wish, they can make war.
6. He was waiting until the ships should sail.
7. When everything was ready, they went down into the plain.
8. Whenever they retired, the enemy advanced.
9. He will go along[2] the road that leads to Athens.
10. The citizens will guard the walls, when the invasion takes place.

B. 1. They used to send to Athens all whom[1] they captured.
2. They made arrangements to overthrow the government.
3. Before the message came, the ships sailed out of the harbour.
4. So long as human nature is the same, these things will occur.
5. Whenever the enemy enter the city, the citizens will go out.
6. They went along[2] the road leading to Corinth, until they arrived at the Isthmus.
7. When they came to close quarters, the enemy fled.
8. Whenever the cavalry attacked, the allies were thrown into confusion.
9. Whoever helps his native land, is a good citizen.
10. While he was still intending to set out, this misfortune occurred.

[1] Use *ὅσοι*. [2] *Cf.* 50, 28.

44. Accidence. ἰέναι (all), § 267.

Syntax. (A.) Conditional sentences which express what *will be, is,* or *was* the case, under conditions regarded as facts (Lat. Indic.).

(*a*) Fut. εἰ τοῦτο ποιήσει, ἀδικήσει *if he does this, he will do wrong.*

(*b*) Pres. εἰ τοῦτο ποιεῖ, ἀδικεῖ *if he is doing this, he is doing wrong.*

(*c*) Past. εἰ τοῦτο ἐποίει (ἐποίησεν), ἠδίκει (ἠδίκησεν) *if he did this, he did wrong.*

Any conditional clause can be combined with any principal clause.

If the conditional clause is Indefinite, *i.e.*, if it refers to an unknown occasion in the future, *or* to an unknown number of occasions, then it becomes in (*a*) or (*b*) ἤν τοῦτο ποιῇ (or Aor. ποιήσῃ), and in (*c*) εἰ τοῦτο ποιοίη, just as was the case with Relative and Temporal Clauses. The conditional clause of (*a*) is nearly always expressed by ἤν with Subj., since the future is necessarily unknown except to prophets.

The Negative in the Conditional clause is μή.

A. 1. If you wish to sail, we do not prevent you.
2. If the siege was burdensome to the besieged, it was also burdensome to the besiegers.
3. If they came to close quarters, the cavalry were always compelled to retreat.
4. If the islanders revolt, they will win their freedom.
5. If ever the enemy attack the city, the citizens are able to defend themselves.
6. They have no hope of safety, unless help arrives.
7. If they suffered terribly in the former war, they will suffer still more terribly now.
8. The war will soon be brought to an end, if we ravage their land.
9. If they cannot capture the city, they will march into the interior.
10. If ever they were defeated, they were immediately despondent.

B. 1. If they try to escape, the enemy intend to prevent them.
2. If they captured any of the citizens, they killed them.
3. If the enemy come down into the plain, the cavalry will attack them.
4. If they do not trust the allies, they can send them away.
5. If the ships are ready, we will sail at once.
6. He advanced quickly in order to come to close quarters.
7. If they do not advance at once, the enemy will ravage the country.
8. If you were in danger, we were in greater danger.
9. If ever they made an attack, they were defeated.
10. If they wish, they can go away.

45. ACCIDENCE. *διδόναι*, Act. Voice, § 262.

SYNTAX. (B.) Conditional sentences which express what *would be* or *would have been* the case, under imaginary conditions. (Lat. Subj.)

(*a*) Fut. *εἰ τοῦτο ποιοίη, ἀδικοίη ἄν if he were to do this, he would do wrong.*

(*b*) Pres. *εἰ τοῦτο ἐποίει, ἠδίκει ἄν if he were now doing this, he would be doing wrong.*

(*c*) Part. *εἰ τοῦτο ἐποίησεν, ἠδίκησεν ἄν if he had done this, he would have done wrong.*

Any conditional clause may be combined with any principal clause.

The Negative in the conditional clause is *μή*.

For this use of *ἄν*, see p. 126.

A. 1. If they had done this, they would have paid the penalty.
2. If they were to give hostages, they would be able to make peace.
3. If they had been more daring, they would easily have captured the city.
4. He would not have been master of many islands, if he had not had a fleet.
5. He would have done this, if he were general.
6. If he were now present, he would say the same.
7. If they were to attack, they would be defeated.
8. If they had any prisoners, they would restore them.
9. If they had offered a truce, the citizens would not have accepted it.
10. They surrender themselves and their arms to the enemy.

B. 1. If they were to conquer them, they would not be able to rule them.
2. They would have been thrown into confusion, if the cavalry had not been present.
3. If they had taken any prisoners, they would have released them.
4. If he had a large army, he would be besieging the town.
5. If they had had corn, they would have given it to the citizens.
6. If the allies were present, they would be taking part in the war.
7. If they were to offer money, he would not accept it.
8. If our generals were men,[1] we should easily conquer.
9. If they had given hostages, the city would not be besieged.
10. They restored the towns which they had taken.

[1] *ἀνήρ*.

46. ACCIDENCE. *διδόναι*, Pass. and Mid., § 263.

A. 1. If they had not been betrayed, they would all have escaped.
2. Pay was offered to the soldiers, should they be willing to fight.
3. If the city is captured, all the citizens will be killed.
4. They took up arms if any one tried to prevent them.
5. If they do not help the citizens at once, the enemy will ravage the land.
6. If they were to make peace, the enemy would retire.
7. If this seems good to you, it seems good to me also.
8. If there were ships in the harbour, the sailors would be preparing for battle.
9. If the want of supplies were to increase, the citizens would give in.
10. They import corn, if ever there is an opportunity.

B. 1. If the ships had not been surrendered, they would be able to fight.
2. If pay were offered to the sailors, they would sail at once.
3. If they were to give in, they would become slaves.
4. If the want of supplies increases, the citizens will be reduced to despair.
5. If they wish, they can capture the town.
6. If ever an alliance was offered, they refused to accept it.
7. If they return, they will pay the penalty.
8. If ever the enemy ravage the land, the inhabitants flee into the city.
9. They will burn the town, if they are not prevented.
10. If they are already in confusion, there is no hope of safety.

47. ACCIDENCE. Irreg. Str. Aor., *ἔβην, ἔγνων, ἑάλων, ἔδυν*, §§ 271, 272.

SYNTAX. *ὥστε, ἐφ' ᾧ, ἐφ' ᾧτε*, with Pres. Fut. or Aor. Infin., *ἐφ' ᾧ, ἐφ' ᾧτε*, with Fut. Indic. express the conditions of a treaty. Negative *μή*.

ξυνέβησαν ἐφ' ᾧ τοὺς ἄνδρας κομιοῦνται (*κομίζεσθαι, κομιεῖσθαι*, or *κομίσασθαι*) *they made terms on condition of recovering the men.*

N.B.—When the Inf. is used, its Subject, if expressed, follows the rule given on p. 107.

A. 1. They made terms[1] on condition that each party should keep the towns they had taken.
2. They made peace on condition that the enemy should retire.
3. They knew that the enemy were advancing towards them.
4. Some of the ships were captured,[2] others sank.
5. Knowing that the soldiers were disorderly, the general did not wish to fight.
6. If this had occurred,[1] the city would have been captured.[2]
7. They made a truce on condition that each party should remain where they were.
8. They will make peace on condition that they give and receive hostages.
9. They made an agreement[1] to release the prisoners.
10. If the messenger is captured,[2] he will be killed.

B. 1. They made terms[1] on condition that they should become allies.
2. They made an agreement to surrender themselves and their arms.
3. He knew that there would be an invasion.
4. He sent a messenger in order that they might know the truth.
5. They made peace on condition that each party should restore the prisoners.
6. One ship was captured[2] and ten sank.
7. If they were to come down into the plain they would be captured.[2]
8. They made peace on condition that the besieged should go away without their arms.
9. They will make a treaty on condition that they send the allies away.
10. They made an agreement[1] not[3] to invade each other's country.[4]

[1] Str. Aor. of *ξυμβαίνειν*.
[2] Str. Aor. of *ἁλίσκεσθαι*.
[3] *ὥστε μή* with Inf.
[4] *ἐς τὴν ἀλλήλων* (omitting *γῆν*).

48. Recapitulatory.

A. 1. They said that they could not find better allies than these.
2. We are willing to make peace on condition that the enemy retire at once.
3. Before setting out, the general commanded the troops to prepare for battle.
4. They feared that their numbers[1] were not sufficient to guard the walls.
5. They were at a loss how they were to escape.
6. They sent out Nicias to be general of the allies.
7. They took precautions that the islanders should not revolt.
8. Whenever the soldiers march out, the enemy will not defend themselves.
9. Until the ships arrive, we ought to remain inactive.
10. Instead of conquering the enemy, the citizens were defeated by them.

B. 1. He stationed his soldiers to guard the walls, if any one attacked.
2. While it was still winter, he sailed to Corinth.
3. It was announced that the allies had already revolted.
4. He saw that the soldiers were in the greatest confusion.
5. In what way are we to help our friends?
6. They prepared to resist if any one sailed into the harbour.
7. They will do nothing until the army returns.
8. They restored whatever prisoners they had taken.
9. If he wished, he could easily have rescued the allies.
10. Owing to the citizens being elated by their victory, it appeared best to carry on the war.

[1] πλῆθος in Sing.

APPENDIX I.

ACCIDENCE, SO FAR AS REQUIRED FOR PART I.

A. The Alphabet.

LETTERS.		SOUNDS.	NAMES.
Α	α	ă or ā	alpha
Β	β	b	bēta
Γ	γ	g (as in *gate*)	gamma
Δ	δ	d	delta
Ε	ε	ĕ	epsīlon
Ζ	ζ	z	zēta
Η	η	ē	ēta
Θ	θ	th	thēta
Ι	ι	ī or ĭ	iōta
Κ	κ	k	kappa
Λ	λ	l	lambda
Μ	μ	m	mu
Ν	ν	n	nu
Ξ	ξ	x	xi
Ο	ο	ŏ	omīkron
Π	π	p	pi
Ρ	ρ	r	rhō
Σ	σ or (final) ς	s	sigma
Τ	τ	t	tau
Υ	υ	ŭ or ū	upsīlon
Φ	φ	ph	phi
Χ	χ	ch, kh	khi
Ψ	ψ	ps	psi
Ω	ω	ō	ōmega

NOTE.—(i.) γ before a guttural (γ, κ, χ or ξ) has the sound of *ng* in *sing*; ἄγγελος is pronounced *angelos*. The letters ξ, ψ, and ζ, as pronounced by the ancient Greeks, are merely ways of writing *ks*, *ps*, *zd* (or *dz*), and are therefore called Double Consonants.

(ii.) The oldest Greeks had a letter *F*, called the Digamma because it looked like one *Γ* placed on the top of another, and pronounced like the English *v* or *w*. It fell out of use in early times.

(iii.) Every initial vowel or diphthong has over it a breathing:—

' denotes *h* (Rough Breathing): ὁμοῖος *like*.

' is not pronounced (Smooth Breathing): ὀρεινός *mountainous*.

The breathings are written over the *second* vowel of diphthongs, and *precede* capitals: αὐτῶν *of them*, Ἑλλάς *Greece*.

Every initial ρ also takes the Rough Breathing: ῥᾳδίως *easily*.

B.—Substantives.

FIRST DECLENSION.

I. *Feminines.*

	1. ἡ μάχη *the battle.*		2. ὥρᾱ *season.*	3. δόξα *glory.*
N.	S. ἡ μάχη	P. αἱ μάχαι	S. ὥρᾱ	S. δόξα
V.	ὦ μάχη	ὦ μάχαι	ὥρᾱ	δόξα
A.	τὴν μάχην	τὰς μάχᾱς	ὥρᾱν	δόξαν
G.	τῆς μάχης	τῶν μαχῶν	ὥρᾱς	δόξης
D.	τῇ μάχῃ	ταῖς μάχαις	ὥρᾳ	δόξῃ

ὥρᾱ and δόξα are declined in the Plural like μάχη.

RULE.—If the Nom. Sing. ends in η (*e.g.*, μάχη), η is kept throughout the Singular.

If the Nom. Sing. ends in ᾱ, preceded by a vowel or ρ (*e.g.*, *οἰκίᾱ house*, ὥρᾱ), ᾱ is kept throughout the Singular.

If the Nom. Sing. ends in *a*, preceded by some other consonant than ρ (*e.g.*, δόξα), *a* is changed to η in Gen. and Dat. Sing.

II. *Masculines.*

	1. ὁ δεσπότης *the master.*		2. Βορέας *North wind.*	
N.	S. ὁ δεσπότης	P. οἱ δεσπόται	S. Βορέᾱς	There are no
V.	ὦ δέσποτα	ὦ δεσπόται	Βορέᾱ	other words
A.	τὸν δεσπότην	τοὺς δεσπότᾱς	Βορέᾱν	declined
G.	τοῦ δεσπότου*	τῶν δεσποτῶν	Βορέου*	like Βορέᾱς
D.	τῷ δεσπότῃ	τοῖς δεσπόταις	Βορέᾳ	in this book.

SECOND DECLENSION.

	Masc. and Fem.		*Neuters.*	
	1. δοῦλος, m., *slave.*		2. τὸ δῶρον *the gift.*	
N.	S. δοῦλος	P. δοῦλοι	S. τὸ δῶρον	P. τὰ δῶρα
V.	δοῦλε	δοῦλοι	ὦ δῶρον	ὦ δῶρα
A.	δοῦλον	δούλους	τὸ δῶρον	τὰ δῶρα
G.	δούλου	δούλων	τοῦ δώρου	τῶν δώρων
D.	δούλῳ	δούλοις	τῷ δώρῳ	τοῖς δώροις

* The ending ου is borrowed from the 2nd Declen.

The Fem. nouns in -ος which occur in this book are *ἤπειρος continent*, *ἵππος cavalry* (but *ἵππος horse* is masc.), *νῆσος island* (with compounds), *νόσος disease*, *παραθαλάσσιος coast* (properly an adj.), *ὁδός road* (with compounds), *τάφρος trench*, and many names of towns and islands, *e.g.*, *ἡ Κόρινθος Corinth*, *ἡ Σάμος Samos*.

Third Declension.

(*a*) *Feminines and Masculines.*

Stems.	1. ἐλπιδ-, f., *hope*.		2. φυλακ-, m., *guard*.	
N. V.	S. ἐλπίς	P. ἐλπίδες	S. φύλαξ	P. φύλακες
A.	ἐλπίδα	ἐλπίδας	φύλακα	φύλακας
G.	ἐλπίδος	ἐλπίδων	φύλακος	φυλάκων
D.	ἐλπίδι	ἐλπίσι(ν)	φύλακι	φύλαξι(ν)

Rule.—A dental (δ, τ, θ, or ν) falls out before ς (*viz.*, in Nom. Sing. and Dat. Plur.).

A guttural (γ, κ, or χ) or κτ + ς becomes ξ.

(*b*) *Masculines.*

Stems.	1. ἀγων- *contest*.		2. οἰκητορ- *inhabitant*.	
N.	S. ἀγών	P. ἀγῶνες	S. οἰκήτωρ	P. οἰκήτορες
V.	ἀγών	ἀγῶνες	οἰκῆτορ	οἰκήτορες
A.	ἀγῶνα	ἀγῶνας	οἰκήτορα	οἰκήτορας
G.	ἀγῶνος	ἀγώνων	οἰκήτορος	οἰκητόρων
D.	ἀγῶνι	ἀγῶσι(ν)	οἰκήτορι	οἰκήτορσι(ν)

Rule.—Before -σι of the Dat. Plur., ν falls out, but ρ remains.

C.—Adjectives.

I. Masc. and Neut. like 2nd Declen. nouns; Fem. like 1st Declen.

1. στενός, m., στενή, f., στενόν, n., *narrow.*							
		m.	f.	n.		m.	f.	n.
N.	S.	στενός	στενή	στενόν	P.	στενοί	στεναί	στενά
V.		στενέ	στενή	στενόν		στενοί	στεναί	στενά
A.		στενόν	στενήν	στενόν		στενούς	στενᾶς	στενά
G.		στενοῦ	στενῆς	στενοῦ		στενῶν	στενῶν	στενῶν
D.		στενῷ	στενῇ	στενῷ		στενοῖς	στεναῖς	στενοῖς

2. μῑκρός, m., μῑκρᾱ́, f., μῑκρόν, n., *small.*							
		m.	f.	n.		m.	f.	n.
N.	S.	μῑκρός	μῑκρᾱ́	μῑκρόν	P.	μῑκροί	μῑκραί	μῑκρά
V.		μῑκρέ	μῑκρᾱ́	μῑκρόν		μῑκροί	μῑκραί	μῑκρά
A.		μῑκρόν	μῑκρᾱ́ν	μῑκρόν		μῑκρούς	μῑκρᾱ́ς	μῑκρά
G.		μῑκροῦ	μῑκρᾶς	μῑκροῦ		μῑκρῶν	μῑκρῶν	μῑκρῶν
D.		μῑκρῷ	μῑκρᾷ	μῑκρῷ		μῑκροῖς	μῑκραῖς	μῑκροῖς

RULE.—Adjectives in -ος form the Nom. Sing. Fem. in ᾱ after ε, ι, ρ, or ρο; otherwise in η.

OBS. Nearly all Compound Adjectives have no separate form for the Fem.: *e.g.*, ἄπορος, -ον *poor*; ξύμμεικτος, -ον *mixed*; πολυάνθρωπος, -ον *populous.*

II. πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν *all.* Masc. and Neut. Stem παντ-.

		m.	f.	n.		m.	f.	n.
N. V.	S.	πᾶς	πᾶσα	πᾶν	P.	πάντες	πᾶσαι	πάντα
A.		πάντα	πᾶσαν	πᾶν		πάντας	πᾱ́σᾱς	πάντα
G.		παντός	πᾱ́σης	παντός		πάντων	πᾱσῶν	πάντων
D.		παντί	πᾱ́σῃ	παντί		πᾶσι(ν)	πᾱ́σαις	πᾶσι(ν)

D.—Pronouns.

1. ὁ, m., ἡ, f., τό, n., *the* (The Definite Article).

		m.	f.	n.		m.	f.	n.
N.	S.	ὁ	ἡ	τό	P.	οἱ	αἱ	τά
A.		τόν	τήν	τό		τούς	τάς	τά
G.		τοῦ	τῆς	τοῦ		τῶν	τῶν	τῶν
D.		τῷ	τῇ	τῷ		τοῖς	ταῖς	τοῖς

ὅδε, ἥδε, τόδε *this*, is declined like the Article with δε added.

2. ὅς, m., ἥ, f., ὅ, n., *who, which* (The Relative Pronoun).

		m.	f.	n.		m.	f.	n.
N.	S.	ὅς	ἥ	ὅ	P.	οἵ	αἵ	ἅ
A.		ὅν	ἥν	ὅ		οὕς	ἅς	ἅ
G.		οὗ	ἧς	οὗ		ὧν	ὧν	ὧν
D.		ᾧ	ᾗ	ᾧ		οἷς	αἷς	οἷς

αὐτός, αὐτή, αὐτό *self*; ἄλλος, ἄλλη, ἄλλο *other*, are declined like the Relative pronoun.

Obs. The Oblique Cases of αὐτός, -ή, -ό, are used as the ordinary unemphatic pronoun, *he, she, it.*

3. τις, m. and f., τι, n., *some one, something, some; anyone, anything, any* (Indefinite Pron. and Adj.). No part of τις may come first word in a sentence.

		m., f.	n.		m., f.	n.
N.	S.	τις	τι	P.	τινές	τινά
A.		τινά	τι		τινάς	τινά
G.		τινός			τινῶν	
D.		τινί			τισί(ν)	

4. *οὗτος*, m., *αὕτη*, f., *τοῦτο*, n., *this, that.*

	m.	f.	n.		m.	f.	n.
N.	S. *οὗτος*	*αὕτη*	*τοῦτο*	P.	*οὗτοι*	*αὗται*	*ταῦτα*
A.	*τοῦτον*	*ταύτην*	*τοῦτο*		*τούτους*	*ταύτᾱς*	*ταῦτα*
G.	*τούτου*	*ταύτης*	*τούτου*		*τούτων*	*τούτων*	*τούτων*
D.	*τούτῳ*	*ταύτῃ*	*τούτῳ*		*τούτοις*	*ταύταις*	*τούτοις*

E.—Verbs.

λύειν to loose.		*εἶναι to be.*	
Present.	Past Imperfect.	Present.	Past Imperfect.
S. *λύω*	S. *ἔλῡον*	S. *εἰμί*	S. *ἦ* (or *ἦν*)
λύεις	*ἔλῡες*	*εἶ*	*ἦσθα*
λύει	*ἔλῡε(ν)*	*ἐστί(ν)*	*ἦν*
P. *λύομεν*	P. *ἐλύομεν*	P. *ἐσμέν*	P. *ἦμεν*
λύετε	*ἐλύετε*	*ἐστέ*	*ἦτε*
λύουσι(ν)	*ἔλῡον*	*εἰσί(ν)*	*ἦσαν*

The Augment, expressing *past time*, and employed only in the Indicative (Aorist, Past Imperfect, and Pluperfect), consists either (i.) in the syllable *ε*, prefixed to verbs which begin with a consonant: *e.g.*, *ἔλῡον I loosed:* *ρ* is doubled after the augment: *ῥεῖν flow*, *ἔρρει ὁ ποταμός the river flowed.*

Or (ii.) in lengthening or modifying the first syllable of verbs which begin with a vowel or diphthong:—

	Imperf.		Imperf.
ἄγω lead	*ἦγον*	*αἴρειν raise*	*ᾖρον*
ἐθέλω wish	*ἤθελον*	*οἰκεῖν dwell*	*ᾤκουν*
ὀνομάζω name	*ὠνόμαζον*	*αὐτομολεῖν desert*	*ηὐτομόλουν*

η and ω remain unchanged, ἡσυχάζω *keep quiet*, ἡσύχαζον, ὠφελῶ *assist*, ὠφέλουν.

The Past Imperfect of ἔχω *have* is εἶχον.

In verbs compounded with prepositions, the augment is prefixed to the *verbal part*. Prepositions ending with a consonant which has been modified before the initial consonant of the verb recover their original form; prepositions ending with a vowel lose their final vowel, except πρό and περί.

ἐκβάλλω *throw out*, ἐξέβαλλον
ἐμβάλλω *throw in*, ἐνέβαλλον
ξυλλέγω *collect*, ξυνέλεγον
ξυμμαχῶ *am an ally*, ξυνεμάχουν
ἀποβάλλω *throw away*, ἀπέβαλλον
καταλαμβάνω *occupy*, κατελάμβανον
προβαίνω *advance*, προύβαινον
περιβάλλω *throw round*, περιέβαλλον

Str. Aor. παθεῖν *suffer*.	ποιεῖν *do, make*. Contracted Verb.	
Indicative.	Present.	Past Imperfect.
S. ἔπαθον ἔπαθες ἔπαθε(ν) P. ἐπάθομεν ἐπάθετε ἔπαθον	S. ποιῶ ποιεῖς ποιεῖ P. ποιοῦμεν ποιεῖτε ποιοῦσι(ν)	S. ἐποίουν ἐποίεις ἐποίει P. ἐποιοῦμεν ἐποιεῖτε ἐποίουν

ποιέω is conjugated like λύω, and then contracted.

(i.) ε drops out before a long vowel or diphthong.

(ii.) ε and ε contract into ει.

(iii.) ε and ο contract into ου.

Stems in one syllable, *e.g.*, *πλε- sail*, *νε- swim*, only admit the contraction *ει*, thus *πλέω*, *πλεῖς*, *πλεῖ*, *πλέομεν*, *πλεῖτε*, *πλέουσι*.

The Strong Aorist is conjugated in the Indicative like the Past Imperfect. The commonest of these Strong Aorists are :—

Pres.	Past Imperf.	Str. Aor. Ind.	Infin.
ἄγειν lead	*ἦγον*	*ἤγαγον*	*ἀγαγεῖν*
βάλλειν throw	*ἔβαλλον*	*ἔβαλον*	*βαλεῖν*
εὑρίσκειν find	*ηὕρισκον*	*ηὗρον*	*εὑρεῖν*
ἔχειν have	*εἶχον* *	*ἔσχον*	*σχεῖν*
ἀποθνῄσκειν die	*ἀπέθνῃσκον*	*ἀπέθανον*	*ἀποθανεῖν*
λαμβάνειν take	*ἐλάμβανον*	*ἔλαβον*	*λαβεῖν*
μανθάνειν learn	*ἐμάνθανον*	*ἔμαθον*	*μαθεῖν*
πάσχειν suffer	*ἔπασχον*	*ἔπαθον*	*παθεῖν*
πίπτειν fall	*ἔπιπτον*	*ἔπεσον*	*πεσεῖν*
τυγχάνειν happen	*ἐτύγχανον*	*ἔτυχον*	*τυχεῖν*
φεύγειν flee	*ἔφευγον*	*ἔφυγον*	*φυγεῖν*

There is no Present corresponding to some Str. Aorists, *e.g.*, *ἦλθον I came*, Inf. *ἐλθεῖν*; *εἶδον* * *I saw*, Inf. *ἰδεῖν*; *ἔδραμον I ran*, Inf. *δραμεῖν*; *εἷλον* * *I captured*, Inf. *ἑλεῖν*; *εἶπον I said*, Inf. *εἰπεῖν*.

The Aor. Indic. is a Past Tense, denoting the entire act in past time, *ἦλθον I came*; sometimes in Subordinate clauses, it denotes an act prior to that of the main verb, and is translated by the Eng. Pluperfect.

ἀνεχώρουν ἐς τὸ χωρίον ὅθεν ἐξῆλθον τῇ προτεραίᾳ they were returning to the camp from which they had marched out on the day before.

* The original form of these words was *ἔσεχον*, *ἔϝιδον*, *ἔσελον*, the *σ* or *ϝ* dropt out, and the usual contraction took place.

In the other Moods, the Aor. is not a past tense; the only difference between the Aor. Subj. and the Pres. Subj. is that the Aor. regards the action simply as *occurring*, the Pres. regards it as *continuing*.

In Indirect Speech the Aor. Inf. may represent the Aor. Ind. of Direct Speech, and is then a Past Tense.

APPENDIX II.

A. Root πορ, πειρ (see L. and S., *s.v.* περάω), *cf.* Latin *porta*.

1. πορεύεσθαι, *go*
πόρος, *ford*
Βόσπορος, lit. *Ox-ford*
πορθμεύς, *ferryman*

2. ἔμπορος, *merchant*
ἐμπορία, *trade*
ἐμπόριον, *trading-town*

3. πορίζειν, *provide*
εὔπορος, *well-provided*
εὐπορία, *abundance*
ἄπορος, *poor*
ἀπορία, *want, perplexity*
ἀπορεῖν, *be at a loss*

4. πεῖρα, *attempt*
πειρᾶσθαι, *try*
ἔμπειρος, *experienced*
ἐμπειρία, *experience*
ἄπειρος, *inexperienced*
ἀπειρία, *inexperience*

B. Root φερ, φορ (see L. and S., *s.v.* φέρω), *cf.* Latin *fero*, Eng. *bear*.

φέρειν, *carry, pay*
σκευοφόρος, *baggage-carrier*
φορτηγικός, *carrying freight*
ἐκφορά, *funeral*
φόρος, *tribute*
φορεῖν, *wear*

διαφέρειν, *excel*
διάφορος, *disagreeing*
ἐπιφέρεσθαι, *rush upon*
ἐπίφορος, *blowing towards*
ξυμφέρειν, *happen*
ξυμφορά, *calamity*

Other compounds in this book are ἀνα-, ἐσ-, κατα-, προσ-, προ-.

APPENDIX III.

The Subjunctive and Optative Moods.

1. The Subj. is used in—

(*a*) PRINCIPAL CLAUSES,

(i.) in Commands, *in* 1*st Pers. only*, p. 122.
(ii.) in Prohibitions, *Aor. only, except* 1*st Pers.*, p. 122.
(iii.) in Deliberative Questions, p. 124.

(*b*) SUBORDINATE CLAUSES (Primary Construction),

(i.) after *ὅπως, ἵνα* in Final Clauses, p. 120.
(ii.) after *μή* with verbs of Fearing, p. 118.
(iii.) in dependent Deliberative Questions, p. 124.
(iv.) with Rel. Pronouns or Conjunctions accompanied by or compounded with *ἄν*, in an Indefinite sense; *ὃς ἄν*, p. 131; *ἐπειδάν, ὁπόταν, ὅταν*, p. 132; *ἕως ἄν, μέχρι ἄν*, p. 133; *πρὶν ἄν*, p. 134; *ἤν*, p. 136.

2. The Optat. is used in—

(*a*) PRINCIPAL CLAUSES,

(i.) to express a wish, see 43, 27, *n.* (p. 84).
(ii.) with *ἄν* in a Potential sense, p. 126.

(*b*) SUBORDINATE CLAUSES, when the main verb is in an historic tense (Historic Construction),

(i.) after *ὅπως, ἵνα* in Final Clauses, p. 120.
(ii.) after *μή* with verbs of Fearing, p. 119.
(iii.) in dependent Questions, dep. Deliberative Questions, and Clauses introduced by *ὅτι that*, pp. 124, 128.
(iv.) with Rel. Pronouns or Conjunctions in an Indefinite sense; *ὅς*, p. 131; *ἐπειδή, ὁπότε, ὅτε*, p. 132; *ἕως, μέχρι*, p. 133; *πρίν*, p. 134; *εἰ*, pp. 136, 137.

N.B. 1.—*Throughout Greek syntax it is always possible to use the Primary construction after an historic tense.*

2.—*The Negative with the Subj. or Optat. is μή, except* (i.) *after μή with verbs of Fearing;* (ii.) *when the Optat. is used with ἄν;* (iii.) *when the Optat. is used in Dependent Questions and Clauses introduced by ὅτι* that.

GREEK-ENGLISH VOCABULARY.

NOTE.—(i.) Verbs are given under the Pres. Infin., except in the case of ἔρχομαι (and compounds), which has no Pres. Infin. in Attic Prose.

(ii.) If the Pres. Infin. in -ειν has a circumflex accent, *e.g.*, ἀγνοεῖν, the verb is conjugated like ποιεῖν.

(iii.) If a tense is inserted after the Pres. without mention of the voice, it is implied that the meaning of this tense is the same in voice as that of the Pres., *e.g.*, διανοεῖσθαι (Aor. διενοήθην), *intend;* ἁλίσκεσθαι (Aor. ἑάλων), *be captured.* διενοήθην means *I intended;* ἑάλων means *I was captured.*

(iv.) The insertion of the case which a verb governs does not imply that the verb cannot also be used absolutely, *e.g.*, ἀντέχειν *resist* (Dat.). It is possible to say, ἀντεῖχον *they offered resistance*, as well as, τοῖς πολεμίοις ἀντεῖχον *they resisted the enemy.*

Ἀγαγεῖν, Str. Aor. of ἄγειν.
ἀγαθός, -ή, -όν, *good, loyal*, **47**, 5.
ἄγαν, *too much*, **42**, 13.
ἀγγελίᾱ (-ᾱς), ἡ, *message, report, news*, **7**, 13.
ἀγγέλλειν (Aor. Act. ἤγγειλα, Pass. ἠγγέλθην, Perf. Pass. ἤγγελμαι), *announce, report* (i.) Acc. **15**, 6; (ii.) ὅτι, **7**, 15. Comp. ἀπ-, παρ-.
ἄγγελμα (-ατος), τό, *message*, **42**, 29.
ἄγγελος (-ου), ὁ, *messenger*, **7**, 5.
Ἀγγλίᾱ (-ᾱς), ἡ, *England*, **21**, 12.
Ἀγγλικός, -ή, -όν, *English*, **32**, 21.
Ἄγγλος, (-ου), ὁ, *Englishman*, **42**, 29.
ἄγειν (Aor. ἤγαγον), (a) *bring*, **31**, 26; (b) *keep*, τὴν δίαιταν ἄγειν, *to spend one's life*, **4**, 18; ἑορτὴν ἄγειν, *to celebrate a festival*, **20**, 14; ἡσυχίαν ἄγειν, *to keep quiet*, **30**, 10. Comp. ἀπ-, ἐν-, ἐξ-, ἐσ-, ξυν-, προ-, προσ-, ὑπ-.
ἀγνοεῖν, *be ignorant* (ὅτι), **11**, 30.
ἀγρός (-οῦ), ὁ, *field*, **37**, 7.
ἀγών (-ῶνος), ὁ, *struggle, contest*, **13**, 19.
ἀγωνίζεσθαι, *fight*, **31**, 4.
ἄδεια (-ᾱς), ἡ, *freedom from fear;* ἄδειαν ποιεῖν (Dat.), *to grant a safe conduct*, **14**, 16; ἄδειαν τῶν σωμάτων ποιεῖν, *to guarantee their lives*, **16**, 19; ἄδειαν ὑπισχνεῖσθαι, *to promise an amnesty*, **31**, 12.
ἀδελφός (-οῦ), ὁ, *brother*, **24**, 30.
ἀδεῶς, *without fear*, **17**, 3.
ἄδηλος, -ον, *obscure;* ἐν ἀδήλῳ ἐστί, *it is doubtful*, **56**, 24.
ἀδικεῖν (Perf. ἠδίκηκα), *do wrong*, **22**, 13.
ἀδικήσᾱς, -ᾱσα, -αν, *having done wrong;* οἱ ἀδικήσαντες, *those who committed the crime*, **9**, 22. Wk. Aor. Part. of ἀδικεῖν.
ἀδικίᾱ (-ᾱς), ἡ, *injustice, crime*, **5**, 6.
ἄδικος, -ον, *unjust*, **5**, 16.
ἀδικούμενος, -η, -ον, *being unjustly treated*, **5**, 17. Pres. Part. Pass. of ἀδικεῖν.
ἀδύνατος, -ον, (a) *powerless;* οὐκ ἀδύνατοι εἶναι, *to be powerful* or *influential*, **6**, 8; ἀδύνατος τοῖς χρήμασι, *bankrupt*, **46**, 14; (b) *impossible*, **16**, 22.
ἀθάνατος, -ον, *immortal, undying*, **6**, 2.

'Αθηναῖος, -ᾱ, -ον, *Athenian*, 3, 9.
ἀθροίζειν, *collect, muster*, 7, 9. Comp. ξυν-.
ἀθρόος, -ᾱ, -ον, *collected together, in a body*, 12, 5.
ἀθῑμεῖν, *lose heart, be despondent*, 23, 1.
ἀθῑμίᾱ (-ῑς), ἡ, *despondency*, 12, 20. ἐς πολλὴν ἀθυμίαν καταστῆναι, *to become utterly despondent*, 47, 30.
Αἰγύπτιος, -ᾱ, -ον, *Egyptian*, 47, 27.
Αἴγυπτος, (-ου), ἡ, *Egypt*, 47, 7.
αἰεί, *always*, 5, 4.
αἴρειν (Aor. ἦρα), (i.) Trans., *take up*, 3, 7; *raise*, 27, 12. (ii.) Intrans., *set out*, 40, 25. Comp. ἐπ-, κατ-.
αἱρεῖν (Perf. ᾕρηκα, Aor. εἷλον), (i.) Act. *capture*, 9, 30. (ii.) Mid. *choose*, 20, 11. Comp. ἐξ-.
αἰσθάνεσθαι (Aor. ᾐσθόμην), *perceive*. (i.) Acc., 15, 20. (ii.) ὅτι, 12, 1. (iii.) Partic., 22, 15. (iv.) Acc. and ὅτι, 18, 18.
αἰσθόμενος, -η, -ον, *perceiving, having perceived*, 12, 1. Aor. Part. Mid. of αἰσθάνεσθαι.
αἰσχρός, -ᾱ, -όν, *disgraceful, dishonourable*, 14, 28.
αἰσχρῶς, *dishonourably*, 36, 5.
αἰσχύνη (-ης), ἡ, *shame, disgrace*, 6, 1.
αἰτίᾱ (-ᾱς), ἡ, *cause*, 5, 4.
αἴτιος, -ᾱ, -ον, *responsible for, author of* (Gen.), 8, 19; οἱ αἴτιοι, *the guilty*, 8, 18.
αἰφνιδίως, *suddenly*, 26, 9.
ἀκήρυκτος, -ον, *without a herald*, 18, 9.
ἀκολουθεῖν, *follow* (i.) Abs., 9, 27. (ii.) Dat., 13, 10. Comp. ἐπ-, ξυν-.
ἀκούειν (Aor. ἤκουσα), *hear* (i.) Acc., 9, 20. (ii.) περί with Gen., 19, 16. (iii.) ὅτι, 23, 24. Comp. ὑπ-.
ἀκούσᾱς, -ᾱσα, -αν, *having heard*, 8, 13. Wk. Aor. Part. of ἀκούειν.
'Ακράτα, ἡ, *Acrata*, a small port on south side of Corinthian Gulf, 15, 12.
ἄκριτος, -ον, *without trial*, 10, 19.
ἀκροβολισμός (-οῦ), ὁ, *skirmish*, 10, 27.
ἀκρόπολις (-εως), ἡ, *citadel*, 30, 18.
'Αλβᾱνίᾱ (-ᾱς), ἡ, *Albania*, a Turkish province in N.W. Greece, 3, 17.
'Αλβάνιος (-ου), ὁ, *Albanian*, 4, 16.
'Αλεξανδρείᾱ (-ᾱς), ἡ, *Alexandria*, a town in Egypt, 54, 6.
ἀληθής, -ές, *true, genuine*, 19, 4.
ἁλίσκεσθαι (Aor. ἑάλων), *be captured*, 36, 9.
ἀλλ'. See ἀλλά.
ἀλλά, *but*, 4, 3. The opposition expressed by ἀλλά is very strong, one of the clauses is generally negative and the other affirmative.
ἀλλήλους, -ᾱς, -α, *one another*, 9, 5; ἐν ἀλλήλοις στασιάζειν, *to quarrel among themselves*, 31, 27.
ἄλλοθεν, *from another place*, 41, 5.
ἄλλοθι, *in another place*; ἄλλοθί που (a) *anywhere else*, 31, 17. (b) *elsewhere*, 44, 5.
ἄλλος, -η, -ο, *other, another*, 6, 6; οἱ ἄλλοι, *the rest*, 4, 9; ἄλλοι ἄλλα ἔλεγον, *they expressed different opinions*, 35, 18; so ἄλλοι ἄλλοθεν, *from different directions*, 37, 28; ἄλλοι ἄλλοσε, *in different directions*, 23, 7.
ἄλλοσε, *to another place, elsewhere*, 6, 10.
ἀλλότριος, -ᾱ, -ον, *belonging to another, foreign*, 14, 1.
ἀλλόφῡλος (-ου), ὁ, *foreigner*, 14, 30.
ἄλλως, *otherwise*; often "otherwise than it should be"; *in vain, idly*, 7, 29.
ἅλωσις (-εως), ἡ, *capture*, 18, 11.
ἅμα, (i.) Adv., *at the same time*, 8, 9; ἅμα μέν . . . ἅμα δέ, *both . . . and*, 24, 19. (ii.) As Prep. with words denoting time, *with*; ἅμα τῇ ἑσπέρᾳ, *at dusk*, 11, 21; ἅμ' ἕῳ, *at dawn*, 28, 21; ἅμα τῷ ἦρι ἀρχομένῳ, *at the beginning of spring*, 29, 1.
ἁμαρτάνειν (Perf. ἡμάρτηκα), *commit a crime*, 22, 9.
ἀμαχεί, *without a battle*, 9, 30.
ἀμείνων, -ον, *better*, 31, 26; ἐς τὸ ἄμεινον καταστῆσαι, *to improve*, 53, 2. Compar. of ἀγαθός.
ἀμελεῖν, *disregard* (Gen.), 17, 12.
ἀμῦνειν, (i.) Act. (a) *ward off*; (b) *help* (Dat.). (ii.) Mid. (Fut. ἀμυνοῦμαι, Aor. ἠμῡνάμην), (a) *ward off*, 42, 12; (b) *defend oneself*, 16, 11.
ἀμφίβολος, -ον, *attacked from both sides, between two fires*, 34, 4.
ἀμφισβητεῖν, *dispute*; τὰ ἀμφισβητούμενα, *debatable points*, 55, 26.
ἀμφότεροι, -αι, -α, *both parties*, 38, 3.
ἄν, (i.) in a *Potential* sense (a) with Optat., *might, would, could*; ἐπι-

φέροιντο ἄν, *they would attack*, **40**, 18; so οὐ γάρ τις ἂν ἴδοι, *for no one could see*; so with dependent Infin., ἐνόμιζε δύνασθαι ἄν, *he thought he would be able*, **53**, 16; (b) with Past Tenses of Indic., *might have, could have, would have*; οὐκ ἄν τις ἐπίστευσε, *no one would have believed*, **44**, 3.

(ii.) In an *Indefinite* sense with Rel. words and Conjunctions, followed by Subj. *ever*, ἃς ἂν ναῦς ἔχωσι, *whatever ships they have*, **44**, 22; ἕως ἂν πειρῶνται, *until they should try*, **48**, 11.

In case (ii.) after an historic tense, the Optat. generally takes the place of ἄν and the Subj.

ἀνά, Prep. with Acc. *over*; ἐσκεδάσθησαν ἀνὰ τὸ πεδίον, *they were scattered over the plain*, **26**, 7. In Comp. (a) *up*, ἀναβαίνειν, *to climb*; (b) *back*, ἀναχωρεῖν, *to retreat*.

ἀναβαίνειν (Aor. ἀνέβην), *go up, climb* (ἐς with Acc.), **25**, 23.

ἀναβᾶς, -ᾶσα, -άν, *having climbed up*, **27**, 10. Str. Aor. Part. of ἀναβαίνειν.

ἀναγιγνώσκειν, *read*, **19**, 10.

ἀναγκάζειν (Pass. Fut. ἀναγκασθήσομαι, Aor. ἠναγκάσθην), *compel*, **4**, 25.

ἀναγκαῖος, -ᾱ, -ον, *necessary*; τὰ ἀναγκαῖα, *necessaries*, **4**, 28.

ἀνάγκη (-ης), ἡ, *necessity*; ἀνάγκη ἐστίν, *it is necessary*, **5**, 18.

ἀναδεῖσθαι (Aor. ἀνεδησάμην), *take in tow*, **24**, 5.

ἀναίτιος, -ον, *innocent*, **20**, 19.

ἀνακαλεῖν (Aor. ἀνεκάλεσα), *recall*, **41**, 11.

ἀνακομίζεσθαι (Aor. ἀνεκομίσθην), *return*, **55**, 2.

ἀνακτᾶσθαι, *recover*, **44**, 7.

ἀναλαμβάνειν (Aor. ἀνέλαβον), (a) *take up*; ὅπλα ἀναλαμβάνειν, *to take up arms*, **16**, 2; (b) *recover*; τὴν ἐλευθερίαν ἀναλ., *to recover one's freedom*, **6**, 19; τὴν τιμωρίαν τῶν ἀδικησάντων ἀναλ., *to take vengeance on the guilty*, **9**, 22.

ἀνᾱλοῦν, *spend*, **46**, 28; τὰ ἴδια ἀναλοῦν ἐς τὸν πόλεμον, *to spend one's own money on the war*, **46**, 11.

ἄνανδρος, -ον, *cowardly*, **5**, 12.

ἀνάξιος, -ον, *unworthy of* (Gen.), **8**, 24.

ἀναπείθειν, *convince, persuade*, **42**, 15.

ἀναστᾶς, -ᾶσα, -άν, *having set out*, **47**, 23. Str. Aor. Part. of ἀνιστάναι.

ἀνάστατος, -ον, *driven out*; ἀναστάτους ποιεῖσθαι, *to expel from their homes*, **47**, 26.

ἀναφέρεσθαι, *be cast up*, **21**, 4.

ἀναχωρεῖν (Aor. ἀνεχώρησα), (a) *retreat*, **12**, 14; (b) *return*, **13**, 3.

ἀναχώρησις (-εως), ἡ, *retreat*, **36**, 14.

ἀνδραποδίζειν, *enslave*, **17**, 13.

ἀνδρεία (-ᾱς), ἡ, *courage*, **25**, 3.

ἀνδρεῖος, -ᾱ, -ον, *brave*, **5**, 11.

ἀνδρείως, *bravely*, **12**, 7.

ἀνδρός, Gen. of ἀνήρ.

ἀνέβαινον, Past Impft. of ἀναβαίνειν.

ἀνεκομίσθησαν, Aor. of ἀνακομίζεσθαι.

ἀνέλαβε, Aor. of ἀναλαμβάνειν.

ἀνελθεῖν, *return*, **12**, 18. Str. Aor. of ἀνέρχομαι.

ἀνέλπιστος, -ον, (a) *desperate, without hope of* (Gen.), **5**, 22; τὸ ἀνέλπιστον, *despair*, **52**, 6; (b) *unexpected*, **36**, 27.

ἄνεμος (-ου), ὁ, *wind*, **20**, 29.

ἀνέστησαν, Aor. of ἀνιστάναι.

ἄνευ, Prep. with Gen., *without*; ἄνευ μάχης, *without a battle*, **13**, 19.

ἀνεχώρησαν, Aor. of ἀναχωρεῖν.

ἀνεχώρουν, Past Impft. of ἀναχωρεῖν.

ἀνεῳγμένος, Perf. Pass. Part. of ἀνοιγνύναι.

ἀνῆλθον. See ἀνελθεῖν.

ἀνηλοῦτο, Past Impft. of ἀναλοῦν.

ἀνήρ (ἀνδρός), ὁ, *man*, **27**, 1.

ἀνθίστασθαι (with Str. Aor. ἀντέστην), *oppose, stand against* (Dat.), **48**, 3; πάντα ἀντέστη αὐτῷ, *everything went against him*, **47**, 3.

ἄνθρωπος (-ου), ὁ, *man*, **3**, 7.

ἀνιστάναι, (a) Act. (Wk. Aor. ἀνέστησα), *remove, expel from home*, **48**, 6. (b) Mid. (with Str. Aor. ἀνέστην), *set out*, **47**, 23.

ἀνοιγνύναι (Perf. Pass. ἀνέῳγμαι), *open*, **27**, 15.

ἄνομος, -ον, *lawless*, **5**, 16.

ἀνόμως, *lawlessly*, **4**, 29.

ἀντεῖχον, Past Impft. of ἀντέχειν.

ἀντέπεμψαν, Aor. of ἀντιπέμπειν.

ἀντέστη, Aor. of ἀνθίστασθαι.

ἀντετάχθησαν, Aor. Pass. of ἀντιτάσσειν.

ἀντέχειν, *resist* (Dat.), **12**, 16.

ἀντί, Prep. with Gen., *instead of*; **αἱρεῖσθαι ἄλλον τινὰ Πατριάρχην ἀντὶ τοῦ Γρηγορίου**, *to choose another Patriarch instead of Gregory*, **20**, 11. In Comp. (a) *against*, **ἀνθίστασθαι**, *to stand against*; (b) *instead of*, **ἀντιπέμπειν**, *to send in return*.

ἀντιλαμβάνειν, (a) Act. (Aor. **ἀντέλαβον**), *take instead*, **43**, 22; (b) Mid., *attain to, reach* (Gen.), **55**, 11.

ἀντιπέμπειν (Aor. **ἀντέπεμψα**), *send in return*, **46**, 21.

ἀντιστᾶς, Str. Aor. Part. of **ἀνθίστασθαι**.

ἀντιστῆναι, Str. Aor. Inf. of **ἀνθίστασθαι**.

ἀντιτάσσειν (Aor. Pass. **ἀντετάχθην**), *draw up against*, **51**, 5.

Ἀντώνιος (-ου), ὁ, *Antonius*, an exile from Chios, **29**, 19.

ἄνω, *upwards*; **ἄνω χωρεῖν**, *to rise* (of smoke), **48**, 23.

ἀξιόλογος, -ον, *noteworthy, important*, **5**, 30.

ἀξιολογώτατος, -η, -ον, *most important*, **21**, 7. Superl. of **ἀξιόλογος**.

ἀξιόμαχος, -ον, *capable of meeting the enemy*, **10**, 30.

ἄξιος, -ᾱ, -ον, *worthy*, (i.) with Gen., **5**, 28; (ii.) with Inf., **5**, 14.

ἀξιοῦν, (a) *ask, beg*, **46**, 14; (b) *demand*, **56**, 16.

ἀξίωμα (-ατος), τό, *honour*; **ἐν ἀξιώματι εἶναι** or **γίγνεσθαι ὑπό** (Gen.), *to be held in honour by*, **18**, 16; **30**, 1.

ἀξυνεσίᾱ (-ᾱς), ἡ, *foolishness*, **8**, 5.

ἀξύνετος, -ον, *unintelligent*, **5**, 12.

ἀπ'. See **ἀπό**.

ἀπαγγέλλειν, *report, announce*, (i.) ὅτι, **8**, 10; (ii.) Acc., **21**, 19.

ἀπάγειν (Aor. **ἀπήγαγον**), (a) *arrest*, **10**, 15; (b) *lead away*, **20**, 8.

ἀπάγχειν, *hang*, **20**, 19.

ἀπαραιτήτως, *mercilessly*, **27**, 20.

ἅπᾱς, -ᾶσα, -ᾶν, *all*, **11**, 11; **περὶ τῶν ἁπάντων ἀγωνίζεσθαι**, *to fight for one's all*, **48**, 2.

ἀπατᾶν (Aor. Pass. **ἠπατήθην**), *deceive*, **54**, 32.

ἀπάτη (-ης), ἡ, *deception*; **ἀπάτῃ**, *by fraud*, **46**, 29.

ἀπέβαλλον, Past Impft. of **ἀποβάλλειν**.

ἀπεβίβασε, Aor. of **ἀποβιβάζειν**.

ἀπέθανον, Aor. of **ἀποθνῄσκειν**.

ἀπειπεῖν, *refuse*, **18**, 28. Str. Aor.

ἀπειρίᾱ (-ᾱς), ἡ, *inexperience*, **8**, 6.

ἄπειρος, -ον, *inexperienced*, **7**, 21; *inexperienced in* (Gen.), **51**, 8.

ἀπεῖχε, Past Impft. of **ἀπέχειν**.

ἀπεκόμισαν, Aor. Act. of **ἀποκομίζειν**.

ἀπεκομίσθησαν, Aor. Pass. of **ἀποκομίζειν**.

ἀπεκρίναντο, Aor. of **ἀποκρίνεσθαι**.

ἀπεκρούσαντο, Aor. Mid. of **ἀποκρούειν**.

ἀπέκτειναν, Aor. of **ἀποκτείνειν**.

ἀπελθεῖν, *depart, go away*, **17**, 3. Str. Aor. of **ἀπέρχομαι**.

ἀπέπλευσαν, Aor. of **ἀποπλεῖν**.

ἀπέστειλε, Aor. of **ἀποστέλλειν**.

ἀπέφυγον, Aor. of **ἀποφεύγειν**.

ἀπέχειν, *be distant from* (Gen.), **9**, 28. The distance is expressed by Acc.

ἀπεχώρησαν, Aor. of **ἀποχωρεῖν**.

ἀπήγαγον, Aor. of **ἀπάγειν**.

ἀπήγγελλον, Past Impft. of **ἀπαγγέλλειν**.

ἀπίᾱσι, 3rd plur. Ind. of **ἀπιέναι**.

ἀπιέναι, *go away*, **51**, 29.

ἀπιστίᾱ (-ᾱς), ἡ, *faithlessness*, **12**, 23.

ἄπιστος, -ον, *faithless*, **10**, 16.

ἄπλους, -ουν, *unseaworthy*, **24**, 22.

ἀπό (before vowel **ἀπ'**, before aspirate **ἀφ'**), Prep. with Gen., *from* (a) of place, **ἀπὸ τοῦ στρατοπέδου ἔφυγε**, *he fled from the camp*, **12**, 22; (b) of time, **ἐν ἕκτῳ μηνὶ ἀφ' οὗ**, *in the sixth month from the time when . . .*, **14**, 26; (c) of means, **ἀπὸ τούτων τῶν λόγων τεθαρσηκότες**, *encouraged by these words*, **22**, 11. In Comp. (a) *from*, **ἀπάγειν**, *to lead away*; (b) with a *negative* force (originally *back*), **ἀπειπεῖν**, *to renounce*; (c) expressing *completeness*, **ἀποκτείνειν**, *to kill off*.

ἀποβαίνειν (Perf. **ἀποβέβηκα**, Aor. **ἀπέβην**), *disembark*, **21**, 20.

ἀποβάλλειν, (a) *throw away*, **15**, 20; (b) *lose*, **35**, 5.

ἀποβᾶς, -ᾶσα, -άν, *having disembarked*, **15**, 12. Str. Aor. Part. of **ἀποβαίνειν**.

ἀπόβασις (-εως), ἡ, *disembarking*; **ἀπόβασιν ποιεῖσθαι ἐς** (Acc.), *to make a descent on*, **24**, 19.

ἀποβεβηκότες, Perf. Part. of **ἀποβαίνειν**

ἀποβιβάζειν (Aor. **ἀπεβίβασα**), *disembark* (Acc.), **50**, 20.

ἀπόγονος (-ου), ὁ, *descendant*, **4**, 14.
ἀποδεικνύναι, *show; γνώμην ἀποδείκνυσθαι, to publish a resolution*, **49**, 21.
ἀποθανεῖν, Aor. of **ἀποθνῄσκειν**.
ἀποθήκη (-ης), ἡ, *magazine*, **49**, 8.
ἀποθνῄσκειν (Aor. **ἀπέθανον**, Perf. **τέθνηκα**), (a) *die*, **12**, 28; (b) used as Pass. of **ἀποκτείνειν** (*kill*), *be killed by* (**ὑπό** with Gen.), **7**, 19; *οἱ ἀποθανόντες, the dead*, **17**, 14. In Attic Prose **θνῄσκειν** is always compounded with **ἀπό**, except in the Perf. and Plup. which are never compounded.
ἀποκλῄειν, *cut off, intercept*, **51**, 2.
ἀποκνεῖν, *shrink from, abandon*, **30**, 16.
ἀποκομίζειν, (a) Act. and Mid. (Aor. **ἀπεκομισάμην**), *carry away*, **20**, 24; (b) Pass. (Aor. **ἀπεκομίσθην**), *return*, **19**, 13; *go away*, **34**, 17.
ἀποκρίνεσθαι (Aor. **ἀπεκρινάμην**), *answer* (**ὅτι**), **16**, 16.
ἀποκρούειν, Act. and Mid., *beat off, repel*, **25**, 25.
ἀποκτείνειν (Aor. **ἀπέκτεινα**), *kill*, **11**, 11. For Pass. see **ἀποθνῄσκειν**.
ἀπολαμβάνειν, *cut off*, **11**, 9; *ἐν μέσῳ ἀπολαμβάνειν, intercept*, **10**, 29.
ἀπολείπειν (Aor. **ἀπέλιπον**), *abandon* (i.) Acc., **13**, 9; (ii.) **ἐκ** with Gen., **13**, 19.
ἀπολλύναι, (a) Act., *lose*; (b) Mid. (Aor. **ἀπωλόμην**), *perish*, **50**, 4.
ἀπολύειν (Aor. Pass. **ἀπελύθην**), (a) *release*, **52**, 14; (b) *separate*, **24**, 8.
ἀπόνοια (-ᾱς), ἡ, *desperation*, **38**, 9.
ἀποπέμπειν, *send away*, **45**, 20.
ἀποπλεῖν (Aor. **ἀπέπλευσα**), *sail away*, **23**, 23.
ἀπορεῖν, *be at a loss*, (i.) **ὅπως** with Fut. Ind., **26**, 16; (ii.) **ὅτῳ τρόπῳ** with Fut. Ind., **38**, 18; (iii.) **ὅποι** with Delib. Subj., **39**, 5.
ἀπορία (-ᾱς), ἡ, *difficulty, perplexity, want*, **4**, 28; *ἐν ἀπορίᾳ πάντων εἶναι, to be in utter perplexity*, **13**, 1; *ἐς ἀπορίαν καταστῆναι, to be reduced to helplessness*, **47**, 5.
ἄπορος, -ον, *poor*, **3**, 8.
ἀπόστασις (-εως), ἡ, *revolt*, **29**, 20.
ἀποστέλλειν (Aor. **ἀπέστειλα**), *send, despatch*, **29**, 2.
ἀποστερεῖν (Fut. **ἀποστερήσω**), *deprive anyone* (Acc.) *of* (Gen.), **18**, 24.
ἀπόστολος (-ου), ὁ, (a) *messenger*; (b) *Apostle*, the title of the Agents of the Philike Hetairia, **6**, 9.
ἀποφεύγειν (Aor. **ἀπέφυγον**), *escape*, **7**, 27; *run away*, **12**, 9.
ἀποχωρεῖν (Aor. **ἀπεχώρησα**), *go away*, **20**, 10.
ἄπρακτος, -ον, *without success*, **23**, 23.
ἀπροσδόκητος, -ον, *not expecting, unaware*, **40**, 18.
ἀπώλλυντο, Past Impft. Mid. of **ἀπολλύναι**.
ἀπώλοντο, Aor. Mid. of **ἀπολλύναι**.
ἄρᾱς, -ᾱσα, -αν, *having set out*, **40**, 25. Wk. Aor. Part. of **αἴρειν**.
Ἄργος (-ους), τό, *Argos*, a town near E. coast of the Morea, **37**, 4.
ἀργύριον (-ου), τό, *silver, money*, **7**, 7.
ἀρετή (-ῆς), ἡ, *virtue, valour*, **13**, 12.
ἀριθμός (-οῦ), ὁ, *number*, **8**, 2.
ἀριστερός, -ᾱ, -όν, *left* (as opp. to **δεξιός**, *right*), **40**, 26.
ἄριστος, -η, -ον, *best*, **18**, 21; **ἄριστα** as Adv. *best*, **18**, 28. Superl. of **ἀγαθός**.
ἁρπαγή (-ῆς), ἡ, *plunder*, **4**, 29; **ἁρπαγὴν ποιεῖσθαι**, *to plunder*, **40**, 2.
ἁρπάζειν, *plunder*, **4**, 30.
Ἄρτα (-ης), ἡ, *Arta*, a town near the S. boundary of Albania, **32**, 17.
ἄρχειν, (a) Act. (Aor. **ἦρξα**), (i.) *rule*, **5**, 13, with Gen., **7**, 2; (ii.) *begin* (Gen.), **14**, 6. (b) Mid. (Aor. **ἠρξάμην**), *begin* (Inf.), **28**, 1; **ἅμα τῷ ἦρι ἀρχομένῳ**, *with the beginning of spring*, **29**, 1. Comp. **ὑπ-**.
ἀρχή (-ῆς), ἡ, (a) *beginning*, **4**, 12; (b) *dominion*, **6**, 19; (c) *government*, **6**, 9; *οἱ ἐν ἀρχαῖς*, **19**, 8, or *αἱ ἀρχαί*, **12**, 27, *the government*.
ἀρχιερεύς (-έως), ὁ, *chief-priest*, **19**, 25.
ἀσθένεια (-ᾱς), ἡ, *weakness, illness*, **17**, 30.
ἀσθενεῖν, *fall ill*, **26**, 15.
ἀσθενής, -ές, *weak*, **31**, 5.
Ἀσίᾱ (-ᾱς), ἡ, *Asia*, **3**, 7.
ἄσμενος, -η, -ον, *glad*, **42**, 28.
ἄσπονδος, -ον, *without truce*, **18**, 9.
ἀσφάλεια (-ᾱς), ἡ, *security*, **36**, 6.
ἀσφαλής, -ές, *secure, safe*, **19**, 7; *ἐκ τοῦ ἀσφαλοῦς, from a position of security*, **25**, 30.
ἄτακτος, -ον, *disorderly, undisciplined*, **9**, 3.
ἀτάκτως, *in disorder*, **12**, 8.

ἀταξίᾱ (-ᾱς), ἡ, *disorder, want of discipline*, 9, 1.
ἄταφος, -ον, *unburied*, 27, 29.
ἀτείχιστος, -ον, *unfortified*, 4, 19.
ἀτῑμώρητος, -ον, *unavenged*, 5, 21.
ἄτολμος, -ον, *unenterprising, cowardly*, 5, 14.
Ἀττική (-ῆς), ἡ, *Attica*, the district in which Athens is situated, 4, 9.
αὖ, *again, on the other hand*, 6, 20.
αὖθις, *again*, 14, 19.
Αὐστρίᾱ (-ᾱς), ἡ, *Austria*, 6, 24.
Αὐστρικός, -ή, -όν, *Austrian*, 12, 27.
αὕτη, Fem. of οὗτος.
αὐτοκράτωρ (-ορος), ὁ, *one who possesses full powers*, 34, 20.
αὐτομολεῖν, *desert*, 10, 5.
αὐτομολίᾱ (-ᾱς), ἡ, *desertion; αὐτομολίᾳ χωρεῖν, to desert*, 10, 10.
αὐτόμολος (-ου), ὁ, *deserter*, 10, 21.
αὐτόνομος, -ον, *independent*, 22, 21.
αὐτός, -ή, -ό, (a) *self*, 5, 10; ἡμεῖς αὐτοί, *we ourselves*, 43, 2; καὶ αὐτοί, *they too*, 8, 13; (b) in oblique cases only, 3rd pers. pron., *he, she, it; ἐν μέσῳ αὐτῶν, between them*, 3, 3; (c) preceded by Article, *the same; καὶ αὐτοὶ τὸ αὐτὸ ἔπρασσον, they too did the same*, 8, 14.
αὐτοῦ, *there*, 41, 22.
ἀφ'. See ἀπό.
ἀφανής, -ές, *unseen; ἐν ἀφανεῖ ἐστί, it is doubtful*, 57, 1.
ἀφικέσθαι, Aor. of ἀφικνεῖσθαι.
ἀφικνεῖσθαι (Aor. ἀφῑκόμην, Perf. ἀφῖγμαι), *arrive*, 23, 3; *arrive at* (ἐς with Acc.), 20, 18.
ἀφικόμενος, -η, -ον, *having come*, 3, 7. Str. Aor. Part. Mid. of ἀφικνεῖσθαι.
ἀφῖκτο, Plup. of ἀφικνεῖσθαι.
ἀφύλακτος, -ον, (a) *unprotected*, 17, 25; (b) *unguarded*, 33, 26.
Ἀχελῷος (-ου), ὁ, *the Achelous*, the largest river in Greece; it rises in Thessaly and flows into the Ionian Gulf opposite Cephalonia, 3, 15.

Βαίνειν, *go*, 14, 4. Comp. ἀνα-, ἀπο-, δια-, ἐσ-, κατα-, μετα-, ξυμ-, παρα-, προ-.
βάλλειν, *throw, shoot*, 25, 30; ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων βαλλόμενοι, *under the enemy's fire*, 15, 19. Comp. ἀπο-, ἐκ-, ἐμ-, ἐπι-, ἐσ-, κατα-, περι-, προσ-.
βάρβαρος (-ου), ὁ, *foreigner*, opp. to Ἕλλην, *Greek*, 30, 12.
βαρύς, -εῖα, -ύ, *heavy*, 20, 27.
βασιλεύς (-έως), ὁ, *king*, used here for *Sultan*, 20, 8.
βέβαιος, -ον, *secure*, 30, 5.
βελτίων, -ον, *better*, 49, 24. Compar. of ἀγαθός.
βίᾳ, *by force*, 32, 25; βίᾳ ἐσελθεῖν ἐς (Acc.), *to force one's way into*, 13, 27.
βιάζεσθαι (Aor. ἐβιασάμην), *force one's way*, 16, 24.
Βιέννη (-ης), ἡ, *Vienna*, the capital of Austria, 12, 29.
βίος (-ου), ὁ, *life, livelihood*, 4, 22.
βλάβη (-ης), ἡ, *injury*, 36, 2.
βλάπτειν, *injure*, 36, 23.
Βλαχίᾱ (-ᾱς), ἡ, *Wallachia*, a Turkish province lying between the Danube and the Carpathian Mountains, 6, 27.
βοή (-ῆς), ἡ, *shout*, 37, 28.
βοήθεια (-ᾱς), ἡ, *help, assistance*, 5, 25.
βοηθεῖν, *help* (Dat.), 21, 25. Comp. ἐπι-, παρα-, προσ-.
Βοιωτίᾱ (-ᾱς), ἡ, *Boeotia*, a district of Greece, N.W. of Attica, 34, 27.
Βορέας (-ου), ὁ, *North wind, North; ἡ πρὸς Βορέαν μοῖρα, the northern part*, 3, 4.
Βόσπορος (-ου), ὁ (lit. Ox-ford), *Bosphorus*, the strait connecting the Black Sea with the Sea of Marmora, 23, 24.
Βοτζάρης (-ου), ὁ, *Botzares*, a Souliote chieftain, 40, 14.
Βουκουρέστιον (-ου), τό, *Bukharest*, the capital of Wallachia, 8, 21.
Βουλγαρίᾱ (-ᾱς), ἡ, *Bulgaria*, a Turkish province lying between the Danube and the Balkan Mountains, 6, 24.
Βουλγάριος (-ου), ὁ, *Bulgarian*, 49, 25.
βούλεσθαι, *wish*, 15, 7; ἔστί μοι βουλομένῳ, *I am willing*, 42, 26.
βουλεύειν, (A) Act., (a) *deliberate; ὡς περὶ τῶν φόρων βουλεύσοντες, to discuss the question of taxes*, 18, 16. (b) *advise; ἐβούλευον ὅτι οὐκέτι χρὴ διατρίβειν, they advised that there should be no further delay*, 6, 16; τάδε βουλεύω, *I offer this advice*, 36, 10. (c) *determine; ἐβούλευον ὥσπερ κλέπται πολεμεῖν, they determined to carry on the war like clephts*, 13, 14;

τοιόνδε τι ἐβούλευον, *they determined on the following plan*, 18, 29.

(B) Mid. (Aor. ἐβουλευσάμην), (a) *deliberate; πρὸς τὸ κήρυγμα βουλεύεσθαι, to deliberate with reference to the message*, 16, 15; so περὶ τῶν παρόντων, 23, 4; ἐβουλεύοντο εἴτε μετέχωσι τοῦ πολέμου, *they deliberated whether they should take part in the war*, 30, 9. (b) *determine; ἐβουλεύοντο δίκην λαμβάνειν, they determined to take vengeance*, 17, 26.

βουλευτήριον (-ου), τό, *council-chamber*, 20, 3.

βραχύς, -εῖα, -ύ, *short, few*, 35, 5.

βρῶμα (-ατος), τό, *food*, 16, 13.

Βυζάντιον (-ου), τό, *Byzantium*, the ancient name of Constantinople, 6, 6.

Βύρων (-ωνος), ὁ, *Byron*, 44, 8.

Γαλάτσιον (-ου), τό, *Galatz*, a town near the junction of the Danube and the Pruth, 7, 30.

Γαλλίᾱ (-ᾱς), ἡ, *France*, 22, 24.

Γαλλικός, -ή, -όν, *French*, 52, 1.

Γάλλος (-ου), ὁ, *Frenchman*, 55, 20.

γάρ (enclitic), *for*, 3, 1; καὶ γάρ, *for in fact*, 5, 19. Used to introduce a narrative, 15, 11.

γέ (enclitic), *at least*, 34, 9.

γεγενῆσθαι, Perf. of γίγνεσθαι.

γεγονώς, Str. Perf. Part. of γίγνεσθαι.

γεμίζειν (Aor. ἐγέμισα), *fill with* (Gen.), 24, 3.

γενήσεται, Fut. of γίγνεσθαι.

γενόμενος, -η, -ον, *becoming, being*, 6, 8; τὰ γενόμενα, *the events*, 12, 8. Aor. Part. of γίγνεσθαι.

γένος (-ους), τό, *birth, race*, 32, 8.

Γενοίη (-ης), ἡ, *Genoa*, a port of Italy, 44, 8.

γέφῡρα (-ᾱς), ἡ, *bridge*, 11, 23.

Γεωργάκης (-ου), ὁ, *Georgaki*, the Greek commander of the garrison at Bukharest, 7, 11.

γεωργός (-οῦ), ὁ, *farmer*, 4, 19.

γῆ (-ῆς), ἡ, *land*, 3, 1; κατὰ γῆν, *by land*, 22, 1.

γίγνεσθαι (Aor. ἐγενόμην, Fut. γενήσομαι, Perf. γεγένημαι, Str. Perf. γέγονα), (a) *be born*; ἑβδομήκοντα ἔτη γεγονώς, *being seventy years old*, 32, 11. (b) *happen, take place*; ἡ ἀρχὴ τοῦ πολέμου γίγνεται, *the beginning of the war takes place*, 15, 11; τὰ γενόμενα, *the events*, 15, 20; it is often used as the Pass. of ποιεῖσθαι (*q.v.*), ἐπειδὴ ἡ ἔφοδος ἐγένετο, *when the attack was made*, 25, 24. (c) With Predicates, *become, be*, (i.) Adj. χρονία ἐγένετο ἡ πολιορκία, *the siege was prolonged*, 26, 24. (ii.) Subs. διδάσκαλος γενόμενος, *becoming a schoolmaster*, 23, 17. (iii.) Adv. ὅπως ἐμποδὼν γενήσονται τῷ Σουλτάνῳ μὴ πέμπειν βοήθειαν, *to prevent the Sultan sending help*, 23, 10. Comp. ἐπι-, παρα-, περι-.

γιγνώσκειν (Aor. ἔγνων), *know*, (i.) Acc., 56, 13; (ii.) ὅτι, 50, 25. Comp. ἀνα-.

γνώμη (-ης), ἡ, (a) *judgment*; γνώμῃ οὐδενὸς ὕστερος, *second to none in judgment*, 31, 28; πρὸς τὸ ἔργον τὴν γνώμην προσέχειν, *to attend to the work*, 53, 20. (b) *inclination, purpose*; τὴν γνώμην ἔχειν πρός (Acc.), *to be inclined towards*, 29, 16; γνώμη ἐστὶν αὐτῷ, *it is his intention*, 6, 20. (c) *opinion*; παρὰ γνώμην, *contrary to expectation*, 44, 2. (d) *resolution, proposal*; γνώμην ποιεῖσθαι (23, 30), προφέρειν (10, 9), or ἔχειν (9, 24), *to propose, resolve*.

γνωρίζειν, *recognise*, 41, 2.

γνώριμος (-ου), ὁ, *acquaintance*, 26, 20.

Γολέστιον (-ου), τό, *Golesti*, a village in Wallachia, near Bukharest, 10, 2.

γοῦν (enclitic), *at any rate*, 5, 6.

γραμματεύς (-έως), ὁ, *secretary*, a Turkish official, 20, 1.

γράφειν (Aor. ἔγραψα), *write*, 3, 8. Comp. ἐγ-, ἐσ-.

Γρηγόριος (-ου), ὁ, *Gregory*, the Patriarch of the Greek Orthodox Church, 19, 27.

γυνή (-αικός), ἡ, *woman*, 27, 1.

Γῶγος (-ου), ὁ, *Gogos*, an Albanian chieftain, 32, 10.

Δάνεισμα (-ατος), τό, *loan*; δάνεισμα ποιεῖσθαι, *to raise a loan*, 46, 8.

Δανίᾱς (-ου), ὁ, *Dania*, the captain of the corps of Philhellenes, 32, 7.

δαπανᾶν, *spend*; χρήματα δαπανᾶν ἐς ἐσθῆτα, *to spend money on clothing*, 46, 30.

δαπάνη (-ης), ἡ, *expense*, **53**, 12.

δᾷς (δᾷδός), ἡ, *torch*; as collective noun *pine-wood*, **24**, 3.

δέ (enclitic), *but*, **3**, 14; often answering to **μέν**, **3**, 2; **δ' οὖν** resumes the narrative after a digression, *so then*, **7**, 4.

δεδεγμένος, Perf. Part. Pass. of **δέχεσθαι**.

δεῖ (Impersonal), *it is necessary* (Acc. and Inf.), **16**, 25; **ὅσα ἂν δέῃ**, *whatever is necessary*, **46**, 17; **δέον**, Acc. Abs., *it being necessary*, **48**, 1.

δεῖν, (A) (Aor. **ἔδησα**), *bind*, **20**, 26; *imprison*, **19**, 25. Comp. **ἀνα-**.

δεῖν, (B) (a) Act., *lack* (Gen.); **εἴκοσι δυοῖν δέοντα**, *twenty lacking two*, i.e., *eighteen*, **32**, 20. (b) Mid., *be in want of* (Gen.); **χρημάτων δεῖσθαι**, *to be in want of money*, **47**, 2.

δεινός, **-ή**, **-όν**, *terrible*, **5**, 1, *serious*, **9**, 14, *dangerous*, **20**, 5; **δεινόν ἐστι μή**, *there is danger lest*, **30**, 11.

δεῖσαι, *fear* (**μή**), **33**, 19. The Pres. **δείδω**, from which this Weak Aor. **ἔδεισα** comes, is not used in Attic Prose.

δέκατος, **-η**, **-ον**, *tenth*; **ἡ δεκάτη**, *the tenth part, tithe*, **4**, 27.

δένδρον (-ου), **τό**, *tree*, **56**, 8.

δέξασθαι, Aor. of **δέχεσθαι**.

δεξιός, **-ᾱ**, **-όν**, *right*, opp. to **ἀριστερός**, *left*, **40**, 26.

δέον, Part. of **δεῖ**.

δεσμός (-οῦ), **ὁ**, *chain*; **δεσμοῖς φυλάσσειν**, *to guard in prison*, **7**, 26.

δεσμωτήριον (-ου), **τό**, *prison*, **8**, 15.

δεσμώτης (-ου), **ὁ**, *prisoner*, **8**, 14.

δεσπότης (-ου), **ὁ**, *master*, **5**, 9.

δεύτερος, **-ᾱ**, **-ον**, *second*; **τὸ δεύτερον**, *a second time*, **52**, 27.

δέχεσθαι (Aor. **ἐδεξάμην**, Perf. Pass. **δέδεγμαι**), *accept*, **16**, 22, *receive*, **26**, 22. Comp. **προσ-**.

δή (enclitic), it is used to emphasise the preceding word, which is generally an adj. of quantity, a superlative, or an adverb; **ἐν παντὶ δὴ ἀταξίας ἦσαν**, *they were in utter confusion*, **9**, 1; **ἔκπληξις ἐπεγένετο μεγίστη δή**, *the very greatest consternation fell upon them*, **34**, 30; **οὕτω δὴ πεῖραν λαμβάνουσι τοῦ πολέμου**, *it is in this way that they gain experience in war*, **5**, 2.

δῆλος, **-η**, **-ον**, *clear, plain*, **10**, 3.

δηλοῦν, *show, explain* (**ὅτι**), **46**, 14.

Δημήτριος (-ου), **ὁ**, *Demetrius*. See **Ἡψιλάντης**, **24**, 28.

δημοκρατίᾱ (-ᾱς), **ἡ**, *democracy*, **49**, 23.

δῆμος (-ου), **ὁ**, *people*, **4**, 16.

δημοσίᾳ, *publicly*, **21**, 5.

δῆσαι, Aor. of **δεῖν** (A).

δήσᾱς, **-ᾱσα**, **-αν**, *having imprisoned*, **7**, 25. Wk. Aor. Part of **δεῖν** (A).

δι'. See **διά**

διά, Prep. with Gen. and Acc.

(i.) With Gen. (a) of place *through*; **φέρουσιν ὁδοὶ διὰ τῶν λόφων**, *roads lead through the hills*, **4**, 3; **διὰ τῶν πολεμίων βιάζεσθαι**, *to force one's way through the enemy*, **16**, 24; **διὰ χειρὸς ἔχειν**, *to control*, **47**, 8. (b) of time, denoting the interval; **οὐ διὰ μακροῦ**, *at no long interval of time*, **18**, 1. (c) of means; **διὰ προδοτῶν ἔμαθον τὰ περὶ τῆς ξυνωμοσίας**, *they learnt about the conspiracy by means of traitors*, **7**, 11; **δι' ἁρπαγῆς ἔχουσι τὴν τροφήν**, *they maintain themselves by plunder*, **4**, 29. (d) of circumstances; **διὰ φόβου εἶναι**, *to be in a state of fear*, **36**, 24; **διὰ μάχης ἰέναι τινί**, *to fight some one*, **51**, 4.

(ii.) With Acc., *on account of*; **διὰ τὸν πλοῦτον τιμὴν προσλαμβάνει**, *he wins honour on account of his wealth*, **3**, 10.

In Comp. (a) *through*, **διαβαίνειν**, *to cross*; (b) denoting completeness, **διαφθείρειν**, *to destroy utterly*; (c) denoting separation, **διατάσσειν**, *to arrange at intervals*; (d) denoting reciprocity, **διαλέγεσθαι**, *to converse*.

διαβαίνειν (Aor. **διέβην**), *cross*, **12**, 25.

διαβᾶς, **-ᾶσα**, **-άν**, *having crossed*, **7**, 22. Str. Aor. Part. of **διαβαίνειν**.

διαβατός, **-ή**, **-όν**, *fordable, passable*, **3**, 16.

δίαιτα (-ης), **ἡ**, *mode of life*; **τὴν δίαιταν ἄγειν**, *to live*, **4**, 18.

διαιτᾶσθαι, *live*, **44**, 8.

διακομίζειν (Aor. Mid. **διεκομισάμην**), *transport*, **50**, 24.

διᾱκόσιοι, **-αι**, **-α**, *two hundred*, **7**, 23.

διαλέγεσθαι, *converse*, **43**, 1.

διαλλάσσειν (Aor. **διήλλαξα**), *reconcile*, **55**, 22.

διαλύειν, (a) *disband*, **45**, 19; (b) *terminate*, **55**, 26.
διανοεῖσθαι (Aor. διενοήθην), *intend, determine*, **32**, 28.
διαπέμπειν (Aor. διέπεμψα), (a) *send across*, **6**, 30; (b) *send in different directions*, **19**, 20.
διασκοπεῖν, *consider*, **23**, 5.
διασώζειν, (a) Act. *save;* (b) Pass. (Aor. διεσώθην), *escape*, **18**, 3.
διατάσσειν (Aor. διέταξα, Perf. Pass. διατέταγμαι), *draw up in detachments*, **33**, 11.
διατελεῖν, *continue* (with Part.), **17**, 27.
διατεταγμένος, Perf. Pass. Part. of διατάσσειν.
διατρίβειν, *lose time, delay*, **6**, 17.
διαφέρειν, (a) *carry on;* τὸν πόλεμον διαφέρειν, *to prolong the war*, **13**, 10. (b) *excel*, **41**, 26.
διαφεύγειν (Aor. διέφυγον), *flee away, escape*, **31**, 5.
διάφευξις (-εως), ἡ, *escape*, **55**, 11.
διαφθείρειν, (a) Act. *kill*, **48**, 25; *ruin*, **35**, 6. (b) Pass. (Aor. διεφθάρην, Perf. διέφθαρμαι), *perish*, **24**, 13; *be killed*, **26**, 10.
διάφορος, -ον, *disagreeing;* διάφοροι γενόμενοι, *being at variance*, **9**, 5.
διδάσκαλος (-ου), ὁ, *schoolmaster*, **23**, 17.
διδόναι, (a) *give*, **54**, 16; διδόναι ἔσπλουν, *to give admittance*, **52**, 30. (b) *offer*, **54**, 15. Comp. δια-, ἐν-, ἐπι-, παρα-.
διελεγόμεθα, Past Impft. of διαλέγεσθαι.
διελθεῖν, *pass through, make one's way through*, **32**, 26. Str. Aor. of διέρχομαι.
διενοήθην, Aor. of διανοεῖσθαι.
διενοοῦντο, Past Impft. of διανοεῖσθαι.
διέπεμπε, Past Impft. of διαπέμπειν.
διέπεμψε, Aor. of διαπέμπειν.
διερμηνεύς (-έως), ὁ, *interpreter;* ὁ μέγας Διερμηνεύς, *the chief Dragoman*, a Turkish official, **19**, 29.
διεσκόπουν, Past Impft. of διασκοπεῖν.
διεσώζοντο, Past Impft. Pass. of διασώζειν.
διεσώθησαν, Aor. Pass. of διασώζειν.
διέστησαν, Aor. of διιστάναι.
διέταξε, Aor. of διατάσσειν.
διετέλουν, Past Impft. of διατελεῖν.
διέτρῖβε, Past Impft. of διατρίβειν.
διεφθάρησαν, Aor. Pass. of διαφθείρειν.
διέφθαρτο, Plup. Pass. of διαφθείρειν.
διέφθειρον, Past Impft. of διαφθείρειν.
διέφυγον, Aor. of διαφεύγειν.
διῃτῶντο, Past Impft. of διαιτᾶσθαι.
διϊστάναι (Wk. Aor. διέστησα), *set at intervals*, **48**, 16.
δίκαιος, -ᾱ, -ον, *just;* τὸ δίκαιον, *justice*, **5**, 20.
δικαίως, *justly*, **42**, 6.
δίκη (-ης), ἡ, (a) *lawsuit;* τὰς δίκας κρίνουσι, *they decide cases*, **5**, 20. (b) *penalty;* δίκην λαμβάνειν παρὰ τῶν αἰτίων, *to punish the guilty*, **5**, 17. δίκην λαμβάνειν τῶν πρὶν παθημάτων, *to take vengeance for their past wrongs*, **17**, 26.
δίς, *twice*, **33**, 15.
δισμύριοι, -αι, -α, *twenty thousand*, **17**, 23.
δισχίλιοι, -αι, -α, *two thousand*, **38**, 25.
διώκειν (Aor. ἐδίωξα), *pursue*, **33**, 31. Comp. ἐπι-.
δίωξις (-εως), ἡ, *pursuit*, **34**, 11.
δοκεῖν (Aor. ἔδοξα), (a) *seem*, **13**, 3; (b) often as Pass. of οἴεσθαι (*think*), *be thought*, **29**, 13; (c) Impersonal, δοκεῖ, *it seems good*, **11**, 5; Acc. Abs. δόξαν, *it having been determined*, **23**, 4.
δόξα (-ης), ἡ, *reputation, glory*, **6**, 2.
δόξαι, Aor. of δοκεῖν.
δουλεία (-ᾱς), ἡ, *slavery*, **34**, 24.
Δραγασάνιον (-ου), τό, *Dragashan*, a village in Western Wallachia, **11**, 2.
Δραμάλης (-ου), ὁ, *Dramali*, a Turkish Pasha, **34**, 20.
δρᾶν, *do*, **44**, 12.
δραστήριος, -ον, *energetic*, **44**, 10.
δρόμος (-ου), ὁ, *race;* δρόμῳ, *at a run*, **12**, 4.
δύναμις (-εως), ἡ, (a) *power, influence*, **18**, 17. (b) *military force*, **47**, 4; αἱ Μεγάλαι Δυνάμεις, *the Great Powers* (of Europe), **21**, 13.
δύνασθαι (Fut. δυνήσομαι), *be able*, **48**, 23.
δυνατός, -ή, -όν, (a) *powerful*, **31**, 3. (b) *able*, **32**, 25; δυνατόν ἐστι, *it is possible*, **24**, 8; κατὰ τὸ δυνατόν, **44**, 18, or ἐκ τῶν δυνατῶν, **54**, 1, *to the best of one's ability*.
δύο (Gen. δυοῖν, **32**, 20, or δύο, **33**, 2), *two*, **3**, 2.
δῶρον (-ου), τό, *gift;* μετὰ δώρων, *bribed*, **5**, 20.

Ἑάλωσαν, Aor. of ἁλίσκεσθαι.

ἔαρ (Gen. ἦρος, Dat. ἦρι), *τό, spring;* ἅμα τῷ ἦρι εὐθὺς ἀρχομένῳ, *at the very beginning of the spring*, **29**, 1.

ἑαυτόν, -ήν, -ό, Direct Reflexive, *himself, herself, itself;* κατὰ κρημνῶν ῥίπτοντες ἑαυτούς, *throwing themselves down precipices*, **39**, 8; τὸ ἑαυτῶν στρατόπεδον ἀπολιπόντες, *leaving their own camp*, **37**, 15; τολμηρότεροι ἑαυτῶν γενόμενοι, *increasing in courage*, **37**, 23; τοὺς ἑαυτοῦ ἔχων, *with his own men*, **37**, 2; τὰ ἑαυτῶν μόνον σκοποῦντες, *only regarding their own interests*, **46**, 10.

ἑβδομήκοντα, *seventy*, **32**, 10.

ἐγγράφειν (Perf. Pass. ἐγγέγραμμαι), *write in*, **43**, 28.

ἐγγύς, (i.) Adv. *near*, **10**, 26; (ii.) as Prep. with Gen. *near;* ἐγγὺς τῆς Ἀττικῆς, *near Attica*, **4**, 9.

ἐγεγένητο, Plup. of γίγνεσθαι.

ἐγένετο, Aor. of γίγνεσθαι.

ἐγκαταλείπειν (Aor. Pass. ἐγκατελείφθην), *leave in*, **30**, 19.

ἔγνωσαν, Aor. of γιγνώσκειν.

ἐγχειρίζειν, *put in the hands of* (Dat.); ἐνεχείριζεν ἑαυτὸν τοῖς ἐν ἀρχαῖς, *he surrendered to the government*, **50**, 10.

ἐγώ (ἐμοῦ, μου), *I*, **36**, 28.

ἐδέξαντο, Aor. of δέχεσθαι.

ἔδοξε, Aor. of δοκεῖν.

ἔδοσαν, Aor. of διδόναι.

ἐθέλειν (Aor. ἠθέλησα), *be willing*, **10**, 5; οὐκ ἐθέλειν, *to refuse*, **8**, 7.

ἐθελοντής (-οῦ), *ὁ, volunteer*, **30**, 25

ἔθνος (-ους), *τό, nation*, **55**, 23.

εἰ, (i.) in Conditions, (a) with Ind. *if*, Pres., **36**, 18, Fut., **18**, 22, Past Impft., **26**, 20, Aor., **53**, 2, Plup., **27**, 28. (b) With Optat. *if ever*, **52**, 5; εἴ πως τὴν πόλιν προσαγάγοιτο, *in hopes of winning over the city*, **53**, 12. (c) Elliptically, πιστὸς ἦν, εἴ τις καὶ ἄλλος, *he was as loyal as any one else*, **8**, 23; εἰ μή, *except*, **52**, 30. (ii.) In Indirect Questions, *whether;* ἤρετο εἰ βουλόμενῳ μοί ἐστι δέχεσθαι αὐτόν, *he asked whether I was willing to receive him*, **42**, 26.

εἶδον. See ἰδεῖν.

εἴη, Optat. of εἶναι.

εἰκάζεσθαι, *be conjectured*, **21**, 13.

εἴκειν, *yield* (Dat.), **14**, 18.

εἴκοσι(ν), *twenty*, **9**, 28; εἴκοσι δυοῖν δέοντα, *eighteen*, **32**, 19.

εἰλήφεσαν, Plup. of λαμβάνειν.

εἷλον, Aor. of αἱρεῖν.

εἶμεν, Optat. of εἶναι.

εἶναι, (a) *be*, **3**, 1; τὰ ὄντα, *the facts*, **15**, 6; ἔστιν ὅτε, *sometimes*, **45**, 14; ἔστιν ᾗ, *in some places*, **45**, 25; with Dat. ἔστι μοι, *I have;* ἤθελε τὴν δόξαν τῆς νίκης τοῖς μετ' αὐτοῦ εἶναι, *he wished his men to have the honour of the victory*, **11**, 21; common with Prep., esp. ἐν (*q.v.*), διά; ἐν παρασκευῇ εἶναι, *to be engaged in preparations*, **5**, 26; ἐν ἐλπίδι εἶναι, *to be hopeful*, **8**, 28; ἐν ὁδῷ εἶναι, *to be on the march*, **9**, 19; διὰ φόβου εἶναι, *to be in a state of alarm*, **36**, 24.

(b) Impersonal, ἔστι, *it is possible*, **24**, 13. Comp. ἐν-, παρ-, περι-. Str. Aor. Comp. ἀπ-.

εἷς, μία, ἕν, *one*, **32**, 7; used emphatically with Superl., οὗτος δὴ πλεῖστα εἷς ἀνὴρ ὠφέλησε τοὺς Ἕλληνας, *this man of all others rendered the greatest service to Greece*, **45**, 29.

εἰσί, 3rd plur. Pres. Ind. of εἶναι.

εἴτε . . . εἴτε, *whether . . . or*, introducing Ind. Quest., **30**, 9.

εἶχον, Past Impft. of ἔχειν.

ἐκ (before a vowel, ἐξ), Prep. with Gen., *out of, from.* (a) Of place, ἐκ τῆς Ἀσίας ἀφικόμενος, *coming from Asia*, **3**, 7; ἐξ ἐναντίας προσβάλλειν, *to make a frontal attack*, **33**, 20. (b) Of persons, ἔμαθον ἐκ τῶν αὐτομόλων, *they learnt from the deserters*, **38**, 11. (c) Of things, ἔκπληξις ἐγένετο ἐκ τούτου τοῦ ἔργου, *consternation arose in consequence of this action*, **24**, 24; ἐκ τῶν τραυμάτων ἀπέθανον, *they died of wounds*, **41**, 21. In Comp. (a) *out of*, ἐκπέμπειν, *to send out;* (b) denoting completeness, ἐκπολιορκεῖν, *to take by siege.*

ἕκαστος, -η, -ον, *each*, **18**, 15; in plur., *each party*, **33**, 29.

ἑκάτερος, -ᾱ, -ον, *each of two;* in plur., *both parties*, **6**, 3.

ἑκατέρωθεν, (i.) Adv., *on each side*, **38**, 27. (ii.) As Prep. with Gen., *on each side of*, **39**, 25.
ἑκατόν, *hundred*, **12**, 10.
ἐκβάλλειν (Aor. ἐξέβαλον), *expel, drive out*, **19**, 17.
ἐκεῖ, *there*, **8**, 11.
ἐκεῖθεν, *from there*, **14**, 5.
ἐκεῖνος, -η, -ο, Demon. Pron., *that man*, Lat., *ille*, **18**, 22.
ἐκεῖσε, *thither*, **23**, 25.
ἐκεχειρίᾱ (-ᾱς), ἡ, *armistice*, **27**, 6.
ἐκκλησίᾱ (-ᾱς), ἡ, *assembly*, **21**, 22.
ἐκλείπειν (Aor. ἐξέλιπον), *evacuate*, **11**, 29.
ἐκπέμπειν (Aor. Act. ἐξέπεμψα, Pass. ἐξεπέμφθην), *send out, despatch*, **23**, 7.
ἐκπεπολιορκημένος, Perf. Pass. Part. of ἐκπολιορκεῖν.
ἐκπεπτωκώς, Perf. Part. of ἐκπίπτειν.
ἐκπίπτειν (Perf. ἐκπέπτωκα), used as Pass. of ἐκβάλλειν (*expel*), *be expelled*, **22**, 27.
ἐκπλαγῆτε, Aor. Subj. Pass. of ἐκπλήσσειν.
ἐκπλεῖν (Aor. ἐξέπλευσα), *sail out*, **23**, 25.
ἐκπληκτικός, -ή, -όν, *bewildering*, **21**, 17.
ἔκπληξις (-εως), ἡ, *panic, consternation*, **19**, 26; καταστῆναι ἐς ἔκπληξιν, *to be panic-struck*, **48**, 1.
ἐκπλήσσειν, (a) Act. (Aor. ἐξέπληξα), *alarm, cowe*, **19**, 24; (b) Pass. (Aor. ἐξεπλάγην), *be alarmed*, **42**, 12, *be astonished*, **43**, 18.
ἐκπολιορκεῖν (Pass. Fut. ἐκπολιορκηθήσομαι, Perf. ἐκπεπολιόρκημαι), *take by siege*, **25**, 14.
ἕκτος, -η, -ον, *sixth*, **14**, 26.
ἐκφεύγειν, *flee, escape*, **12**, 21.
ἐκφορά (-ᾶς), ἡ, *funeral*, **21**, 6.
ἔλαβε, Aor. of λαμβάνειν
ἔλαθε, Aor. of λανθάνειν.
ἔλασσον, Adv., *less*; οὐκ ἔλασσον ἤ, *not less than*, **17**, 23.
ἐλάσσων, -ον, *less, inferior, smaller*, **32**, 22; οὐδεμιᾶς ἐλάσσων, *greater than any*, **34**, 9; ἐλάσσους πλήθει, *inferior in numbers*, **42**, 13.
ἐλαύνειν, *row*, **24**, 10.
ἑλεῖν, Aor. of αἱρεῖν.
ἑλείφθη, Aor. Pass. of λείπειν.
ἔλεος (-ου), ὁ, *mercy*, **17**, 25.
ἐλευθερίᾱ (-ᾱς), ἡ, *freedom*, **3**, 5.
ἐλθεῖν, *come, go*, **7**, 13; ἐς χεῖρας ἐλθεῖν, *to come to close quarters*, **23**, 28. Str. Aor. of ἔρχομαι. For Comp. see ἔρχομαι.
Ἑλλάς (-άδος), ἡ, *Greece*, **3**, 1.
Ἕλλην (-ηνος), ὁ, *Greek*, **15**, 2.
Ἑλληνικός, -ή, -όν, *Greek*, **4**, 16; τὰ Ἑλληνικά, *the Greek War*, **43**, 2.
ἐλπίζειν (Aor. ἤλπισα), *hope* (with Fut. Inf.), **18**, 23.
ἐλπίς (-ίδος), ἡ, *hope*, **12**, 25; ἐν ἐλπίδι εἶναι (with Inf.), *to be in hopes of*, **8**, 28.
ἑλώδης, -ες, *marshy*, **45**, 27.
ἔμαθον, Aor. of μανθάνειν.
ἐμβάλλειν (Aor. ἐνέβαλον), *throw on*; ἐμβάλλειν πῦρ (Dat.), *to set fire to*, **24**, 1.
ἐμβιβάζειν (Aor. ἐνεβίβασα), *put on board ship*, **32**, 3.
ἔμμισθος, -ον, *mercenary*, **49**, 26.
ἐμοί, Dat. of ἐγώ.
ἐμπειρίᾱ (-ᾱς), ἡ, *experience*, **25**, 3.
ἔμπειρος, -ον, *experienced, acquainted with*, (i.) Gen., **5**, 22; (ii.) ἐς with Acc., **22**, 4.
ἐμπειρότατος, -η, -ον, *most experienced*, **23**, 30. Superl. of ἔμπειρος.
ἐμπιμπράναι (Aor. Act. ἐνέπρησα, Pass. ἐνεπρήσθην), *burn*, **27**, 19.
ἐμπίπτειν (Aor. ἐνέπεσον), *fall on*; ἀθυμία or ἔκπληξις ἐνέπεσεν αὐτῷ, *he was filled with despondency* or *consternation*, **12**, 20, **31**, 2.
ἐμποδών, Adv., *in the way*; ἐμποδὼν γίγνεσθαί τινι μή (with Inf.), *to prevent any one*, **23**, 10.
ἐμπορίᾱ (-ᾱς), ἡ, *trade*, **6**, 7.
ἐμπόριον (-ου), τό, *trading town*, **6**, 5.
ἔμπορος (-ου), ὁ, *merchant*, **4**, 21.
ἐμπρήσᾱς, -ᾱσα, -αν, *having set on fire*, **14**, 24. Wk. Aor. Part. of ἐμπιμπράναι.
ἔμπροσθεν, Adv., *in front*; οἱ ἔμπροσθεν, *the vanguard*, **54**, 31.
ἐμψῡχος, -ον, *alive*, **56**, 11.
ἐν, Prep. with Dat., *in, at, among*, (a) of place; ἐν μέσῳ, *in the middle*, **3**, 2; ἐν τῇ ξυγγραφῇ, *in the history*, **3**, 8; ἐν τῇ ἠπείρῳ, *on the mainland*, **3**, 14; ἐν πᾶσιν ἀνθρώποις, *among all men*, **44**, 12. (b) Of time; ἐν τῇ χειμερινῇ ὥρᾳ, *in the winter season*, **3**, 15;

ἐν καιρῳ, *opportunely*, **10**, 9; ἐν τούτῳ, *meanwhile*, **23**, 14; ἐν ὑστέρῳ, *subsequently*, **35**, 6. (c) Of persons and things; οἱ ἐν τέλει, *those in authority*, **20**, 22; ἐν ὅπλοις, *under arms*, **7**, 17; ἐν τάχει, *quickly*, **22**, 14; often with ἔχειν, ποιεῖσθαι, εἶναι, ἐν ὀλιγωρίᾳ ἔχειν or ποιεῖσθαι, *to hold in contempt*, **5**, 9, **29**, 11; ἐν ὑποψίᾳ ἔχειν, *to regard with suspicion*, **19**, 21; ἐν νῷ ἔχειν, *to intend*, **29**, 2; ἐν παρασκευῇ εἶναι, *to be engaged in preparations*, **5**, 26; ἐν ἐλπίδι εἶναι, *to be hopeful*, **8**, 28; ἐν ἔριδι εἶναι, *to be at variance*, **9**, 5; ἐν ἀξιώματι εἶναι, *to be held in honour*, **18**, 16; ἐν φόβῳ, κινδύνῳ, ἀθυμίᾳ, ταραχῇ, θορύβῳ, κ.τ.λ., εἶναι, *to be in alarm, danger, despondency, confusion*, etc., **15**, 15, **23**, 22, **35**, 8, **45**, 10, **57**, 3. In Comp. *in, on*, ἐνεῖναι, *to be in*, ἐμβάλλειν, *to throw on*.

ἕνα, Acc. Masc. of εἷς.

ἐνάγειν, *urge*, **44**, 20.

ἐνακόσιοι, -αι, -α, *nine hundred*, **40**, 25.

ἐναντίος, -ᾱ, -ον, *opposed to*; οἱ ἐναντίοι, *the enemy*, **11**, 14; ἐξ ἐναντίας προσβάλλειν, *to make a frontal attack*, **33**, 20; ἐπορεύθησαν τοὐναντίον ἢ οἱ πολέμιοι ἐφύλασσον, *they marched in the opposite direction to where the enemy were keeping guard*, **39**, 16; πάντα αὐτοῖς ἐς τὸ ἐναντίον περιέστη, *everything turned out contrary to their expectation*, **48**, 19.

ἐναντιοῦσθαι, *oppose* (Dat.), **46**, 17.

ἔνδεια (-ᾱς), ἡ, *want*, **16**, 11.

ἐνδιδόναι (Aor. ἐνέδωκα, Aor. Inf. ἐνδοῦναι), *give way, yield*, **53**, 8.

ἔνδον, Adv., *within*; οἱ ἔνδον, *those in the place*, **14**, 21.

ἐνέβαλον, Aor. of ἐμβάλλειν.

ἐνεγέγραπτο, Plup. Pass. of ἐγγράφειν.

ἐνεδίδοσαν, Past Impft. of ἐνδιδόναι.

ἐνέδρᾱ (-ᾱς), ἡ, *ambuscade*, **15**, 17.

ἐνεδρεύειν, *lay an ambuscade*, **15**, 18.

ἐνεῖναι, *be in*, **4**, 4.

ἔνεισι, 3rd Plur. Pres. Ind. of ἐνεῖναι.

ἕνεκα, Prep. with Gen., *for the sake of*; it usually follows its case, ἐμπορίας ἕνεκα, *for purposes of trade*, **22**, 22.

ἔνεον, Past Impft. of νεῖν.

ἐνέπεσε, Aor. of ἐμπίπτειν.

ἐνεπρήσθησαν, Aor. Pass. of ἐμπιμπράναι.

ἔνεστι, 3rd Sing. Pres. Ind. of ἐνεῖναι.

ἐνετύγχανον, Past Impft. of τυγχάνειν.

ἐνέτυχον, Aor. of τυγχάνειν.

ἐνεχείριζε, Past Impft. of ἐγχειρίζειν.

ἐνῆγε, Past Impft. of ἐνάγειν.

ἐνῆδρευον, Past Impft. of ἐνεδρεύειν.

ἐνῆν, Past Impft. of ἐνεῖναι.

ἐνθάδε, *here, there*, **20**, 19.

ἐνθῑμεῖσθαι (Aor. ἐνεθῑμήθην), *bear in mind*, **42**, 16.

ἐνί, Dat. of εἷς.

ἐνιαυτός (-οῦ), ὁ, *year*, **18**, 10; κατ' ἐνιαυτόν, *year by year*, **6**, 28.

ἑνός, Gen. of εἷς.

ἐνταῦθα, (a) *there*, **3**, 10; (b) *then*, **34**, 3.

ἐντεῦθεν, *thence*, **19**, 1.

ἐντός, Prep. with Gen., *within*; ἐντὸς ὀλίγων ἡμερῶν, *within a few days*, **45**, 27.

ἐντυγχάνειν (Aor. ἐνέτυχον), *meet* (Dat.), **19**, 2.

ἐξ. See ἐκ.

ἐξάγειν (Aor. ἐξήγαγον), *lead out*, **8**, 14; ἐξάγειν ἐς πόλεμον, *to incite to war*, **6**, 21.

ἐξαιρεῖν (Aor. ἐξεῖλον), *capture*, **30**, 29.

ἑξακόσιοι, -αι, -α, *six hundred*, **48**, 30.

ἐξέβαλε, Aor. of ἐκβάλλειν.

ἕξειν, Fut. of ἔχειν.

ἐξελεῖν, Aor. of ἐξαιρεῖν.

ἐξελθεῖν, (a) *march out*, **16**, 18; (b) *accomplish*; τὸ πολὺ τοῦ ἔργου ἐξελθεῖν, *to bear the brunt of the engagement*, **33**, 10. Str. Aor. of ἐξέρχομαι.

ἐξέλιπον, Aor. of ἐκλείπειν.

ἐξέπεμψαν, Aor. of ἐκπέμπειν.

ἐξέπλευσαν, Aor. of ἐκπλεῖν.

ἐξήγαγον, Aor. of ἐξάγειν.

ἑξήκοντα, *sixty*, **37**, 32.

ἐξῆλθον, see ἐξελθεῖν.

ἐξῖᾱσι, 3rd Pers. Plur. Ind. of ἐξιέναι.

ἐξιέναι, *go out, march out*, **51**, 29.

ἔξοδος (-ου), ἡ, *going out*, **37**, 31.

ἔξω, Adv., *outside*; οἱ ἔξω, *those outside*, **16**, 25.

ἑωράκατε, Perf. of ὁρᾶν.

ἑορτή (-ῆς), ἡ, *festival*, **20**, 13.

ἐπ', see ἐπί.

ἔπαθον, Str. Aor. of πάσχειν.

ἐπαινεῖν (Fut. ἐπαινέσομαι), *praise*, **41**, 30.

ἔπαινος (-ου), ὁ, *praise*, **42**, 2.

ἐπαίρεσθαι (Aor. ἐπήρθην), *be elated*, **17**, 5.

ἐπακολουθεῖν, *follow* (Dat.), **38**, 23.
ἐπαναστάς, -ᾶσα, -άν, *having rebelled; οἱ ἐπαναστάντες, the rebels*, **47**, 4. Str. Aor. Part. of ἐπανιστάναι.
ἐπανάστασις (-εως), ἡ, *rebellion*, **18**, 21; ἡ ἐπανάστασις τῆς Γαλλίας, *the French Revolution*, **22**, 24.
ἐπαναχωρεῖν, *return*, **52**, 23.
ἐπανελθεῖν, *return*, **51**, 3. Str. Aor. of ἐπανέρχομαι.
ἐπανεχώρησε, Aor. of ἐπαναχωρεῖν.
ἐπανιστάναι, (a) Act., *cause to rebel;* (b) Mid. (with Str. Aor. ἐπανέστην), *rebel*, **47**, 4.
ἐπαρθείς, Aor. Part. of ἐπαίρεσθαι.
ἐπέβαλον, Aor. of ἐπιβάλλειν.
ἐπεβοήθει, Past Impft. of ἐπιβοηθεῖν.
ἐπεγένετο, Aor. of ἐπιγίγνεσθαι.
ἐπεδίδου, Past. Impft. of ἐπιδιδόναι.
ἐπεδίωκον, Past Impft. of ἐπιδιώκειν.
ἐπεθόμει, Past Impft. of ἐπιθυμεῖν.
ἐπειδάν, with Subj., *whenever;* ἐπειδὰν τὴν Πελοπόννησον καταστρέψηται, *when he should have subdued the Peloponnese*, **47**, 20.
ἐπειδή, with Ind. (a) in Temporal Clauses, *when;* ἐπειδὴ ἡ ἀγγελία ἦλθε, *when the news arrived*, **7**, 13; ἐπειδὴ τάχιστα ταῦτα ἤκουσε, *as soon as he heard this*, **30**, 20. (b) In Causal Clauses, *since;* ἐπειδὴ πᾶσι δῆλόν ἐστιν, *since it is clear to all*, **35**, 23.
ἔπειτα, *then*, **20**, 22; often answering to πρῶτον μέν, *firstly . . . secondly*, **5**, 16.
ἐπελθεῖν, (a) *advance*, **13**, 22. (b) *attack*, (i.) ἐπί with Acc., **17**, 21; (ii.) Dat., **36**, 26. Str. Aor. of ἐπέρχομαι.
ἐπεμείγνυντο, Past Impft. of ἐπιμείγνυσθαι.
ἐπενόησε, Aor. of ἐπινοεῖν.
ἐπεξιέναι, *make a sortie*, **53**, 19.
ἐπέξοδος (-ου), ἡ, *sortie*, **25**, 18.
ἐπέπαυντο, Plup. Pass. of παύειν.
ἐπέπεσον, Aor. of ἐπιπίπτειν.
ἐπεπόνθεσαν, Plup. of πάσχειν.
ἐπέπρακτο, Plup. Pass. of πράσσειν.
ἐπέρχομαι, *I advance*, **35**, 15.
ἐπεσκεύαζε, Past Impft. of ἐπισκευάζειν.
ἐπέσχον, Aor. of ἐπέχειν.
ἐπέχειν, *delay*, **39**, 13.
ἐπεχείρουν, Past Impft. of ἐπιχειρεῖν.
ἐπηκολούθουν, Past Impft. of ἐπακολουθεῖν.
ἐπῆλθον, see ἐπελθεῖν.
ἐπῆσαν, Past Impft. of ἐπιέναι.
ἐπί (before vowel ἐπ', before aspirate ἐφ'), Prep. with Gen., Dat. and Acc.
(i.) With Gen., of place (a) *on;* ἐπὶ τῶν λόφων, *on the hills*, **25**, 9; ἐπὶ τῶν πίλων, *on the helmets*, **9**, 11. (b) *towards;* ἐπ' οἴκου, *homewards*, **13**, 2.
(ii.) With Dat. (a) of place, *on, at, near*, ἐπὶ τῷ Κορινθίῳ κόλπῳ, *on the Corinthian gulf*, **15**, 13; ἐπὶ τῷ τείχει, *on the wall*, **27**, 11; ἐπὶ Λακγάδῃ, *at Langada*, **32**, 22; ἐπὶ τῷ δεξιῷ κέρᾳ, *on the right wing*, **41**, 14. (b) Of things, *in control of;* οἱ ἐπὶ ταῖς μηχαναῖς, *those in charge of the guns*, **12**, 4; *on condition of*, ἐπὶ τούτῳ, *on this condition*, **16**, 19; ἐφ' ᾧτε, *on condition that* (with Fut. Ind.), **51**, 29; ἐπὶ προδοσίᾳ, *on a charge of treachery*, **7**, 19; expressing purpose, ἐπ' ἐλευθερίᾳ ἥκει, *he is come to secure liberty*, **7**, 28; ἐπὶ δουλείᾳ ἐπέμφθησαν, *they were sent to be slaves*, **31**, 19.
(iii.) With Acc. (a) of place, *to;* ἐπ' οἶκον, *home*, **19**, 6; ἐπὶ πολύ, *far*, **34**, 11. (b) Of time, ἐπὶ δύο μῆνας, *for two months*, **14**, 7. (c) Of persons and things, *against;* ἐπελθεῖν ἐπὶ τοὺς Τούρκους, *to advance against the Turks*, **17**, 21; expressing purpose, διέπεμψεν ἐπὶ ζήτησιν τῶν ὅπλων, *he sent in search of arms*, **19**, 20; ξυνελθόντες ἐφ' ἁρπαγήν, *coming together for plunder*, **27**, 27.
In Comp. (a) *on*, ἐπιβάλλειν, *to throw on;* (b) *in addition*, ἐπισκευάζειν, *to refit;* (c) *against*, ἐπελθεῖν, *to attack;* (d) *after*, ἐπιγίγνεσθαι, *to follow;* (e) strengthening the simple verb, ἐπινοεῖν, *to devise*.
ἐπιβαλλειν (Aor. ἐπέβαλον), *throw on*, **24**, 7.
ἐπιβοηθεῖν, *come to the rescue*, **12**, 11, *help* (Dat.), **57**, 1.
ἐπιγίγνεσθαι (Aor. ἐπεγενόμην), (a) *come after;* τῇ ἐπιγιγνομένῃ ἡμέρᾳ, *on the following day*, **20**, 14; οἱ ἐπιγιγνόμενοι, *future generations*, **42**,

22. (b) *befal, occur, come on;* πᾶσα ἰδέα ὀλέθρου ἐπεγένετο τοῖς πολίταις, *every form of destruction befel the citizens,* **27**, 17; τοῖς φρουροῖς ἔκπληξις ἐπεγένετο μεγίστη δή, *the garrison were seized with the greatest consternation,* **34**, 30; νυκτὸς ἐπιγενομένης, *at nightfall,* **24**, 4. (c) *attack* (Dat.); αἰφνιδίως ἐπιγενόμενοι τοῖς ἱππεῦσι, *suddenly attacking the cavalry,* **26**, 9.

ἐπιγραφή (-ῆς), ἡ, *inscription,* **9**, 11.

ἐπίδειξις (-εως), ἡ, *demonstration,* **56**, 23.

ἐπιδιδόναι, *increase* (Intrans.), **54**, 11.

ἐπιδιώκειν, *pursue,* **12**, 16.

ἐπιέναι, (a) *attack,* **51**, 6; (b) *come on;* ἅμα τῷ ἐπιόντι θέρει, *in the following summer,* **50**, 16.

ἐπιθῑμεῖν, *desire,* **12**, 20.

ἐπιθῡμίᾱ (-ᾱς), ἡ, *desire,* **5**, 5.

ἐπικίνδῡνος, -ον, *dangerous,* **29**, 8.

ἐπίκουροι (-ων), οἱ, *mercenaries,* **46**, 24.

ἐπιμείγνυσθαι, *hold communications with* (Dat.), **49**, 18.

ἐπιμειξίᾱ (-ᾱς), ἡ, *communication, intercourse,* **4**, 5.

ἐπιμελεῖσθαι (Fut. ἐπιμελήσομαι), *take care that* (ὅπως with Fut. Ind.), **23**, 9.

ἐπινοεῖν, *devise,* **53**, 12.

ἐπιόντι, Dat. of Part. of ἐπιέναι.

ἐπιπεσεῖν, Aor. of ἐπιπίπτειν.

ἐπιπίπτειν (Aor. ἐπέπεσον), (a) *attack* (Dat.), **33**, 26; (b) *befal* (Dat.), **34**, 9.

ἐπίπλους (-ου), ὁ, *naval attack,* **23**, 2.

ἐπισκευάζειν (Aor. ἐπεσκεύασα), *refit,* **23**, 1.

ἐπίσκοπος (-ου), ὁ, *bishop,* **18**, 14.

ἐπίστασθαι, *know,* **55**, 9.

ἐπιστολή (-ῆς), ἡ, *letter,* **10**, 8.

ἐπιτήδειος, -ᾱ, -ον, *suitable,* **11**, 17; ἐς τὸ ἐπιτήδειον καταστῆσαι, *to arrange to one's own advantage,* **47**, 8; τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, *supplies,* **10**, 25.

ἐπιτρέπειν, *refer to arbitration,* **55**, 27.

ἐπιφέρειν, (a) Act., *impose,* **34**, 24; (b) Mid., *rush upon* (Dat.), **40**, 2.

ἐπίφορος, -ον, *blowing towards,* **24**, 11.

ἐπιχειρεῖν, *try,* **33**, 17.

ἐπιχείρημα (-ατος), τό, *attempt, enterprise,* **48**, 20.

ἐπιχώριος, -ον, *belonging to the country;* οἱ ἐπιχώριοι, *the inhabitants,* **3**, 11; θεοὶ ἐπιχώριοι, *national gods,* **17**, 8.

ἐπιών, Part. of ἐπιέναι.

ἔποικος (-ου), ὁ, *immigrant,* **4**, 15.

ἐπονομάζειν (Aor. Pass. ἐπωνομάσθην), *name,* **39**, 11.

ἐποτρύνειν, *urge,* **29**, 20.

ἑπτά, *seven,* **19**, 25.

ἑπτακισχίλιοι, -αι, -α, *seven thousand,* **30**, 30.

ἑπτακόσιοι, -αι, -α, *seven hundred,* **32**, 3.

ἐπωνομάσθη, Aor. Pass. of ἐπονομάζειν.

ἔργον (-ου), τό, *work, task, deed,* **5**, 30.

ἐρεσθαι, *ask,* **42**, 26.

ἔρις (-ιδος), ἡ, *strife;* ἐν ἔριδι εἶναι, *to be at variance,* **9**, 5.

ἔρρει, Past. Impft. of ῥεῖν.

ἔρριπτον, Past Impft. of ῥίπτειν.

ἔρριψαν, Aor. of ῥίπτειν.

ἔρυμα (-ατος), τό, *breast-work, rampart,* **16**, 10.

ἔρχομαι, *I come,* **36**, 20. Only used in Pres. Ind.; the other Moods and the Past Impft. are supplied by ἰέναι; Str. Aor. ἦλθον, Perf. ἐλήλυθα. Comp. of ἔρχομαι, ἐλθεῖν and ἰέναι, ἀν-, ἀπ-, δι-, ἐξ-, ἐπ-, ἐπαν-, ἐπεξ-, ἐσ-, κατ-, ξυν-, παρ-, περι-, προ-, προσ-.

ἐς, Prep. with Acc. (a) of place, *into, to;* ἐσπίπτει ἐς τὸν κόλπον, *it falls into the gulf,* **4**, 1. (b) Of number and measure, ἐς διακοσίους, *to the number of two hundred,* **7**, 23; ἐς τὰ μακρότατα, **30**, 24, or ἐς τὰ μάλιστα, **43**, 11, *to the highest degree.* (c) Of things and persons, προάγειν ἐς τὸν πόλεμον, *to urge on to war,* **5**, 5; ἐς τὰ ναυτικὰ ἔμπειροι, *experienced with regard to naval matters,* **22**, 4; ἁμαρτάνειν ἐς τοὺς Ἕλληνας, *to commit crimes against the Greeks,* **22**, 8; παρασκευάζεσθαι ὡς ἐς πόλεμον, *to make preparations for war,* **17**, 20; δαπανᾶν ἐς ἐσθῆτα, *to spend money on clothes,* **46**, 30. In Comp., *in, into,* ἐσάγειν, *to import.*

ἐσάγειν (Aor. ἐσήγαγον), *import.* **29**, 4.

ἐσβαίνειν (Aor. ἐσέβην), *go on board,* **35**, 20.

ἐσβάλλειν (Fut. ἐσβαλῶ, Aor. ἐσέβαλον), (a) *invade* (ἐς with Acc.), **34**, 23. (b) *fall into* (of rivers), **52**, 29.

ἐσβάς, -ᾶσα, -άν, *having embarked,* **20**, 25. Str. Aor. Part. of ἐσβαίνειν.

ἐσβολή (-ῆς), ἡ, *invasion*, **34**, 30.
ἐσγράφειν, *enrol*, **9**, 9.
ἐσδραμεῖν, *rush in*, **14**, 23. Str. Aor. of ἐστρέχειν.
ἐσέβαλε, Aor. of ἐσβάλλειν.
ἐσέγραφε, Past Impft. of ἐσγράφειν.
ἐσέδραμον, see ἐσδραμεῖν.
ἐσεκόμιζον, Past. Impft. of ἐσκομίζειν.
ἐσεκόμισαν, Aor. of ἐσκομίζειν.
ἐσελθεῖν, *enter* (ἐς with Acc.), **7**, 24. Str. Aor. of ἐσέρχομαι.
ἐσένεον, Past Impft. of ἐσνεῖν.
ἐσέπεσον, Aor. of ἐσπίπτειν.
ἐσέπλεον, Past Impft. of ἐσπλεῖν.
ἔσεσθαι, Fut. of εἶναι.
ἐσεφέροντο, Past Impft. of ἐσφέρεσθαι.
ἐσῆλθον, see ἐσελθεῖν.
ἐσθῆς (-ῆτος), ἡ, *dress, clothing*, **46**, 30.
ἐσκεδασμένος, Perf. Pass. Part. of σκεδαννύναι.
ἐσκεδάσθην, Aor. Pass. of σκεδαννύναι.
ἐσκομίζειν (Fut. Pass. ἐσκομισθήσομαι), *carry into, import*, **22**, 26.
ἐσνεῖν, *swim to*, **51**, 19.
ἔσονται, Fut. of εἶναι.
ἐσπέμπειν (Aor. Pass. ἐσεπέμφθην), *send to*, **38**, 5.
ἑσπέρᾱ (-ᾱς), ἡ, (a) *evening* **11**, 21; (b) *west*, **22**, 27; τὰ πρὸς ἑσπέραν, *the western parts*, **51**, 19.
ἑσπέρια (-ων), τά, *the west*, **31**, 23.
ἐσπίπτειν (Aor. ἐσέπεσον), (a) *fall into*, **4**, 1; (b) as Pass. of ἐσβάλλειν (*throw in*), *be thrown into*, **12**, 27.
ἐσπλεῖν, *sail into*, **56**, 22.
ἔσπλους (-ου), ὁ, *sailing in*; διδόναι ἔσπλουν ναυσί, *to admit ships*, **52**, 30.
ἐστί(ν), 3rd Sing. Pres. Indic. of εἶναι.
ἐστρατοπεδευμένος, Perf. Part. of στρατοπεδεύεσθαι.
ἐσφέρεσθαι, *rush in*, **39**, 6.
ἔσχατος, -η, -ον, *furthest*, ἐπὶ τὸ ἔσχατον ἀγῶνος ἐλθεῖν, *to fight to the last*, **36**, 4.
ἐσώθησαν, Aor. Pass. of σῴζειν.
Ἑταιρίᾱ (-ᾱς), ἡ, *society*; ἡ Φιλικὴ Ἑταιρία, *the Philike Hetairia* or *Association of Friends*, a Greek Revolutionary Society, **6**, 15.
Ἑταιριστής (-οῦ), ὁ, *Hetairist*, a member of the above Society, **6**, 16.
ἐτεθνήκεσαν, Plup. of ἀποθνήσκειν.
ἕτερος, -ᾱ, -ον, *one of two, the other*; οὐδεὶς ἕτερος, *no one else*, **45**, 30. See also θάτερα.
ἔτι, (a) *still*, **5**, 21; ἔτι καὶ νῦν, *to this day*, **17**, 15; ἔτι πρότερον, *even before*, **18**, 12. (b) *besides, further*, **23**, 8. (c) After a negative, *any longer*; οὐ γὰρ σῖτος ἐνῆν ἔτι ἐν τῷ τείχει, *for there was no longer any food in the fort*, **16**, 12. *Cf.* οὐκέτι.
ἑτοῖμος, -η, -ον, *ready*, **7**, 4.
ἔτος (-ους), τό, *year*, **29**, 13; κατ' ἔτος ἕκαστον, *every year*, **18**, 15.
ἔτυχον, Aor. of τυγχάνειν.
ἐτρώθησαν, Aor. Pass. of τιτρώσκειν.
εὖ, *well, carefully*, **35**, 25; εὖ παρέχει, *there is a favourable opportunity*, **16**, 29.
Εὔβοια (-ᾱς), ἡ, *Euboea*, an island N.E. of Boeotia and Attica, **4**, 9.
εὐδοξότατος, -η, -ον, *most famous*. Superl. of εὔδοξος.
εὐελπις, -ι (Gen. εὐέλπιδος), *hopeful, confident*, **43**, 12.
εὐθύς, *immediately*, **6**, 17.
εὐκαθαίρετος, -ον, *easy to conquer*, **29**, 7.
εὔκοσμος, -ον, *orderly*; τὸ εὔκοσμον, *order*, **44**, 21.
εὐνή (-ῆς), ἡ, *bed*, **40**, 29.
Εὔξεινος (-ου), ὁ, *the Euxine*, now called *the Black Sea*, **6**, 7.
εὐπορίᾱ (-ᾱς) ἡ, *store, abundance*, **14**, 23.
εὔπορος, -ον, *well-provided*, **29**, 15.
εὐπρᾱγεῖν, *be successful, prosper*, **22**, 28.
εὐπρεπής, -ές, *magnificent*, **21**, 6.
εὑρεῖν, Aor. of εὑρίσκειν.
εὑρίσκειν (Aor. Act. ηὗρον, Mid. ηὑρόμην), *find*, **13**, 5.
Εὐρώπη (-ης), ἡ, *Europe*, **4**, 8.
εὔτακτος, -ον, *orderly*, **9**, 8.
εὐτάκτως, *in an orderly manner*, **43**, 8.
εὐτείχιστος, -ον, *well-fortified*, **9**, 25.
εὐτυχεῖν, *be successful*, **29**, 12.
εὐτυχίᾱ (-ᾱς), ἡ, *success*, **17**, 9.
εὐφύλακτος, -ον, *easy to defend*, **35**, 2.
εὐχή (-ῆς), ἡ, *prayer*, **17**, 7.
ἐφ', see ἐπί.
ἐφ' ᾧτε, with Fut. Ind., *on condition that*, **51**, 29.
ἐφέπεσθαι, *follow*, **39**, 22.
ἔφοδος (-ου), ἡ, (a) *approach*, **14**, 13; (b) *attack*, **25**, 24.

ἔφυγον, Aor. of φεύγειν.

ἔχειν (Fut. ἕξω, Aor. ἔσχον, Past Impft. εἶχον).

(i.) Trans., (a) *have*, 3, 2; πολλοὺς ἱππέας ἔχοντες ἔρχονται, *they come with many horsemen*, 36, 20; τὸ δεξιὸν κέρας εἶχεν ὁ Βοτζάρης, *Botzares occupied the right wing*, 40, 26; ἐν νῷ ἔχειν, *to intend*, 29, 2; γνώμην ἔχειν (with Inf.), *to resolve*, 9, 24; τὴν γνώμην ἔχειν πρός (with Acc.), *to be inclined towards*, 29, 16; διὰ χειρὸς ἔχειν, *to control*, 47, 8. (b) With predicated Adj., τοὺς δεσπότας ἔχουσιν ἀξυνέτους, *the masters they have are unintelligent*, 5, 12. (c) *regard*, ἐν ὀλιγωρίᾳ ἔχειν, *to hold in contempt*, 5, 10; ἐν ὑποψίᾳ ἔχειν, *to regard with suspicion*, 19, 21. (d) οὐκ ἔχειν, *not to know*; οὐκ εἶχον ὅποι τράποιντο, *they did not know where to turn*, 41, 6; οὐκ ἔχοντες ὅθεν τροφὴν κομιοῦνται, *not knowing where to get provisions*, 45, 25; οὐκ ἔχοντες πρὸς ὅ τι χρὴ στῆναι, *not knowing where to make a stand*, 48, 27.

(ii.) Intrans. with Adv. *be*; οὕτως εἶχε τὰ ἐν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ, *matters in the camp were in this condition*, 9, 13; ἐσκόπουν ὅπως ἄριστα ἕξει τὰ πράγματα, *they considered how things would be best*, 18, 28; οὐ πλέον εἶχον, *they were at a disadvantage*, 50, 8. Comp. ἀντ-, ἀπ-, ἐπ-, κατ-, μετ-, παρ-, περι-, προ-, προσ-.

ἔχθιστος, -η, -ον, *bitterly hostile*, 20, 23. Superl. of ἐχθρός.

ἐχθρός, -ά, -όν, *hostile*; θεοῖς ἐχθροί, *God-forsaken*, 5, 12.

ἕως (Acc. ἕω, Gen. ἕω, Dat. ἕῳ), ἡ, *dawn*, 25, 21.

ἕως, (a) With Ind., *while*, ἕως ἔτι ὁ Βύρων ἔζη, *while Byron was still alive*, 53, 1. (b) ἕως ἄν with Subj., *until*, μένειν ἕως ἂν πειρῶνται ἀποβαίνειν, *to wait until they should try to land*, 48, 11. (c) After an historic tense, with Optat., *until*, οὐκ ἤθελε διατρίβειν ἕως ἀναγκασθεῖεν εἴκειν, *he did not wish to wait until they should be compelled to yield*, 49, 4.

Ζῆν, *live*, 45, 30.

ζήτησις (-εως), ἡ, *search*; στρατιώτας διέπεμψεν ἐπὶ ζήτησιν τῶν ὅπλων, *he sent soldiers to search for arms*, 19, 20.

Ἤ, *or*, 9, 12; ἤ . . . ἤ, *either . . . or*, 16, 25.

ἤ, *than*, 12, 20.

ἡ, Nom. Fem. of ὁ.

ἦ, Nom. Fem. of ὅς.

ᾖ, Pres. Subj. 3rd Sing. of εἶναι.

ᾗ, (i.) Dat. Fem. of ὅς. (ii.) As Adv. (a) *as*, 18, 25; (b) *whereby*, 23, 1; (c) ἔστιν ᾗ, *in some places*, 45, 25.

ἤγγειλε, Aor. of ἀγγέλλειν.

ἠγγέλθη, Aor. Pass. of ἀγγέλλειν.

ἤγγελλον, Past Impft. of ἀγγέλλειν.

ἤγγελτο, Plup. Pass. of ἀγγέλλειν.

ἡγεῖσθαι, (a) *lead*, 39, 22; ἡγεῖσθαι τῆς ὁδοῦ, *to lead the way*, 54, 27. (b) *think*, 42, 13.

ἡγεμών (-όνος), ὁ, *leader, chief*, 14, 3.

ἠγνόουν, Past Impft. of ἀγνοεῖν.

ἤδη, *already, now*, 5, 8.

ἠδικήκεσαν, Plup. of ἀδικεῖν.

ἠδίκησαν, Aor. of ἀδικεῖν.

ἤθελον, Past Impft. of ἐθέλειν.

ἠθέλησαν, Aor. of ἐθέλειν.

ἤθροιζε, Past Impft. of ἀθροίζειν.

ἠθύμουν, Past Impft. of ἀθυμεῖν.

ἥκειν, (Fut. ἥξειν), *have come*, 7, 28. Comp. προσ-.

ἥκιστα, *least*; οὐχ ἥκιστα, *mainly*, 47, 1.

ἤκουσε, Aor. of ἀκούειν.

ἤλαυνον, Past Impft. of ἐλαύνειν.

ἦλθον. See ἐλθεῖν.

ἡλικίᾳ (-ᾱς), ἡ, *age*, 31, 15.

ἤλπιζον, Past Impft. of ἐλπίζειν.

ἤλπισε, Aor. of ἐλπίζειν.

ἡμαρτήκᾱσι, Perf. of ἁμαρτάνειν.

ἡμεῖς (-ῶν), *we*, 35, 25. Plur. of ἐγώ.

ἠμέλουν, Past Impft. of ἀμελεῖν.

ἡμέρᾳ (-ᾱς), ἡ, *day*, 8, 20; ἐν ἡμέρᾳ, *in day time*, 23, 28; καθ' ἡμέραν ἑκάστην προϊοῦσαν, *as each day passed*, 54, 11; ἅμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ, *at dawn*, 16, 8.

ἠμύνοντο, Past Impft. of ἀμύνειν.

ἤν, with Subj., *if*; ἢν μή τι παρὰ λόγον γένηται, *unless something unexpected occurred*, 52, 8; τὴν πόλιν κατέκαυσαν ἤν πως ἀναγκασθῶσιν ἀναχωρεῖν,

they burnt the city in hopes that they would be compelled to retreat, **52**, 11.
ἦν, 3rd Sing. Past Impft. of εἶναι.
ἦν, Acc. Fem. Sing. of ὅς.
ἠναγκάσθη, Aor. Pass. of ἀναγκάζειν.
ἥξει, Fut. of ἥκειν.
ἠξίουν, Past Impft. of ἀξιοῦν.
ἤπειρος (-ου), ἡ, *mainland, continent*, **3**, 4.
ἠπειρώτης (-ου), ὁ, *inhabitant of mainland*, **5**, 27.
ἠπίσταντο, Past Impft. of ἐπίστασθαι.
ἦραν, Aor. of αἴρειν.
ἤρετο, Past Impft. of ἔρεσθαι.
ἦρξαν, Aor. of ἄρχειν.
ἤρος, Gen. of ἔαρ.
ἥρπαζον, Past Impft. of ἁρπάζειν.
ἦρχον, Past Impft. of ἄρχειν.
ἦσαν, Past Impft. of εἶναι.
ᾐσθάνοντο, Past Impft. of αἰσθάνεσθαι.
ἠσθένουν, Past Impft. of ἀσθενεῖν.
ἥσθοντο, Aor. of αἰσθάνεσθαι.
ἡσσᾶσθαι, *be defeated*, **44**, 6.
ἧσσον, *less*; οὐδὲν ἧσσον, *none the less*, **33**, 16.
ἡσυχάζειν, *keep quiet, remain inactive*, **11**, 6.
ἡσυχίᾳ (-ᾱς), ἡ, *ease, peace*, **29**, 15; καθ' ἡσυχίαν, *quietly*, **7**, 23; ἡσυχίαν ἄγειν, *to keep quiet*, **30**, 10.
ἠὐπράγουν, Past Impft. of εὐπραγεῖν.
ἠὐτομόλουν, Past Impft. of αὐτομολεῖν.

Θάλασσα (-ης), ἡ, *sea*, **4**, 21.
θαλάσσιος, -ον, *maritime*, **4**, 21.
θάνατος (-ου), ὁ, *death*, **5**, 2.
θάπτειν, *bury*, **21**, 9.
θαρσεῖν (Perf. τεθάρσηκα), *take courage*, **22**, 11.
θάρσος (-ους), τό, *confidence*; θάρσος ἔλαβε πάντας, *all were encouraged*, **17**, 17.
θαρσύνειν, *encourage*, **52**, 16. Comp. παρα-.
θάτερα, contracted form of τὰ ἕτερα, *the other parts*; ἐς τὰ ἐπὶ θάτερα τοῦ ποταμοῦ ἔνεον, *they swam to the other bank of the river*, **13**, 30.
θαυμάζειν (Aor. Pass. ἐθαυμάσθην), *admire*, **47**, 1.
θεῖος, -ᾱ, -ον, *divine*; θείᾳ τύχῃ, *providentially*, **21**, 4.
Θεόδωρος (-ου), ὁ, *Theodore*, a Wallachian land-owner, **7**, 10.
θεός (-οῦ), ὁ, *God*, **5**, 12.
θέρος (-ους), τό, *summer*, **29**, 2.
θέσις (-εως), ἡ, *site, position*, **29**, 9; θέσιν ἔχειν, *to be situated*, **33**, 2.
Θεσσαλίᾱ (-ᾱς), ἡ, *Thessaly*, a district in the north of Greece, **3**, 2.
Θῆβαι (-ῶν), αἱ, *Thebes*, the chief town in Boeotia, **34**, 24.
θνητός, -ή, -όν, *mortal*, **42**, 6.
θορυβεῖν (Aor. Pass. ἐθορυβήθην), *throw into confusion*, **25**, 27.
θόρυβος (-ου), ὁ, *confusion*, **11**, 28.
Θουκυδίδης (-ου), ὁ, *Thucydides*, a Greek historian, **3**, 8.
θῡμός (-οῦ), ὁ, *spirit*; θυμῷ, *with eagerness*, **11**, 26.
θύρᾱ (-ᾱς), ἡ, *door*, **20**, 19.

Ἰάσιον (-ου), τό, *Jassy*, a town in Moldavia, near the Pruth, **7**, 23.
ἰατρός (-οῦ), ὁ, *doctor*, **29**, 21.
Ἰβραήμης (-ου), ὁ, *Ibrahim*, son of Mehemet-Ali, governor of Egypt, **47**, 22.
ἰδέᾱ (-ᾱς), ἡ, *shape, form*, **3**, 12; πᾶσα ἰδέα ὀλέθρου ἐπεγένετο τοῖς πολίταις, *every manner of death befel the citizens*, **27**, 17; ἐς πᾶσαν ἰδέαν φυγῆς χωρεῖν, *to try every method of escape*, **31**, 6.
ἰδεῖν, *see*, (i.) with Acc., **8**, 5; (ii.) Acc. and Part., **11**, 25; (iii.) ὅτι, **18**, 26. Str. Aor. of ὁρᾶν.
ἰδίᾳ, *privately, in particular*, **10**, 10; *individually*, **26**, 19; *personally*, **44**, 18.
ἴδιος, -ᾱ, -ον, *one's own*, **43**, 18; τὰ ἴδια, *private property*, **46**, 10.
ἰδιώτης (-ου), ὁ, *private citizen*, **19**, 19.
ἰέναι, *go, march*; ἰόντες τὴν ὁδόν, *marching along the road*, **50**, 28; ἐς χεῖρας ἰέναι (Dat.), *to come to close quarters with*, **50**, 25; διὰ μάχης ἰέναι (Dat.), *to engage in battle with*, **51**, 4. For Comp. see ἔρχομαι.
ἱερεύς (-έως), ὁ, *priest*, **21**, 1.
ἱερός, -ά, -όν, *sacred*, **9**, 11; *priestly*, **20**, 17.
ἱκανός, -ή, -όν, *sufficient*, **16**, 23.
ἱκανῶς, *sufficiently*, **20**, 27.
ἵνα, *in order that*, (i.) with Subj., **30**, 22; (ii.) after an historic tense, with Optat., **31**, 24.

Ἰόνιος, -ᾱ, -ον, *Ionian*, the Ionian Gulf was the ancient name for the Adriatic, **4**, 1.
Ἰουδαῖος (-ου), ὁ, *Jew*, **20**, 23.
ἱππεύς (-έως), ὁ, *horseman; οἱ ἱππῆς, the cavalry*, **20**, 16.
ἵππος (-ου), (a) ὁ, *horse*, **35**, 5; (b) ἡ, as collective noun, *the cavalry*, **11**, 23.
ἰσθμός (-οῦ), ὁ, *isthmus*, esp. *the Isthmus of Corinth*, **3**, 4.
ἱστάναι, (a) Act. *set up;* (b) Mid. (with Str. Aor. ἔστην, Perf. ἕστηκα), *stand; οὐκ ἔχοντες πρὸς ὅ τι χρὴ στῆναι, not knowing where to make a stand*, **48**, 28. Comp. ἀν-, ἀνθ-, δι-, ἐπαν-, καθ-, μεθ-, περι-, προ-, ὑφ-.
Ἴστρος (-ου), ὁ, *the Danube*, **6**, 25.
ἰσχῡρός, -ά, -όν, *strong*, **29**, 13.
ἴσως, *perhaps*, **57**, 15.
Ἰταλός (-οῦ), ὁ, *Italian*, **32**, 7.
ἰών, Part. of ἰέναι.

Καθ'. See κατά.
καθέξουσι, Fut. of κατέχειν.
καθεώρων, Past Impft. of καθοᾶν.
καθιστάναι, (i) Act. (Wk. Aor. κατέστησα), (a) *appoint, establish; τοῦτον στρατηγὸν αὐτοκράτορα καταστήσας, having appointed him general with full powers*, **47**, 12; δημοκρατίαν ἄλλην βελτίω καταστῆσαι, *to establish another and a better constitution*, **49**, 24. (b) *bring into a certain state; τὰ τῆς χώρας ἐς τὸ ἐπιτήδειον καταστῆσαι, to arrange to one's own advantage*, **47**, 8; τὰ ἄλλα ἐς τὸ ἄμεινον καταστῆσαι, *to make other improvements*, **53**, 2.
(ii.) Mid. (with Str. Aor. κατέστην, Perf. καθέστηκα, Plup. καθειστήκη), (a) *to come into a certain state; καθίστασθαι ἐς ἀπορίαν*, **47**, 5, ἐς ἀθυμίαν καὶ ἔκπληξιν, **47**, 30, *to be reduced to helplessness, despondency* or *a state of panic; ἐς φυγὴν καταστῆναι, to be put to flight*, **48**, 4. (b) *establish, arrange; πολλὰ ἐρύματα κατεστήσαντο, they erected many fortifications*, **48**, 17. (c) *be established, exist, occur; τὰ περὶ τὸ ἀργύριον οὐ καθίστατο ᾗ αὐτοῖς ἐδόκει, the spending of the money was not carried out in accordance with their views*, **49**, 20; βλάβη καθίστατο μεγίστη δὴ τοῖς ἐν τοῖς ἀγροῖς, *the greatest loss befel the rural population*, **50**, 13; πᾶσα ἰδέα καθειστήκει τῆς φυγῆς, *every method of flight was adopted*, **48**, 26; κατέστη ἐν ταῖς ὁδοῖς πᾶσα ἰδέα ὀλέθρου, *every manner of death occurred in the streets*, **55**, 3.
καθορᾶν (Past Impft. καθεώρων), *look down upon, watch*, **56**, 30.
καθύπερθε, Adv. *above; καθύπερθε γίγνεσθαι, to be on higher ground*, **33**, 26.
καί, (i) copulative, *and*, **3**, 1; καί . . . καί, *both . . . and*, **3**, 14; so καί . . . καί . . . καί, **5**, 29.
(ii.) Emphasising words, *even, also; ἐκ δὲ τῶν καὶ ἀθάνατον δόξαν λαμβάνουσι, and from others they win even immortal honour*, **6**, 2; ἐν τῷ Τυργοβίστῳ ὥσπερ καὶ ἐν τῷ Βουκουρεστίῳ, *in Tergovisht as also in Bukharest*, **10**, 23; καὶ αὐτοί, *they too*, **8**, 13; οὐ μόνον . . . ἀλλὰ καί, *not only . . . but also*, **8**, 18; καὶ γάρ, *for in fact*, **5**, 19.
καίειν (Aor. ἔκαυσα, Perf. Pass. κέκαυμαι), *burn*, **27**, 25. Comp. κατα-.
καίπερ, with Part. *although*, **16**, 20.
καιρός (-οῦ), ὁ, *opportunity, favourable time*, **21**, 26; ἐν καιρῷ, *opportunely*, **10**, 9.
κακός, -ή, -όν, *bad; τὰ κακά, misfortunes*, **16**, 21.
κακοῦν, *injure, ruin*, **47**, 2.
Καλαβρύτα (-ων), τά, *Kalavryta*, a town in the interior of the Morea, N.W. of Tripolitza, **16**, 1.
Καλαμάτα (-ης), ἡ, *Kalamata*, a town on S. coast of the Morea, **16**, 30.
καλεῖν, *call*, **10**, 2. Comp. ἀνα-, ξυγ-, προ-.
κάλλιστος, -η, -ον, *most glorious*, **36**, 27. Superl. of καλός.
καλῶς, *well; καλῶς πράσσειν, to be successful*, **53**, 27.
Κάναρις (-εως), ὁ, *Kanaris*, a Psariote captain, **23**, 29.
καπνός (-οῦ), ὁ, *smoke*, **48**, 22.
Καραβιᾶς (-οῦ), ὁ, *Caravia*, the commander of the garrison at Galatz, **7**, 11.

Καρπάθια (-ων), τά, *the Carpathian Mountains*, **6**, 26.
καρτερός, -ά, -όν, *strong, hotly contested*, **50**, 2.
Κάσσιος (-ου), ὁ, *an inhabitant of Cassos*, **47**, 29.
Κάσσος (-ου), ἡ, *Cassos*, an island lying E. of Crete, **47**, 29.
κατ'. See **κατά**.
κατά (before vowel **κατ'**, before aspirate **καθ'**), Prep. with Gen. and Acc.
(i.) With Gen. of place, *down from*; **κατὰ κρημνῶν ῥίπτοντες ἑαυτούς**, *throwing themselves down precipices*, **39**, 8; **κατὰ νώτου**, *in the rear*, **11**, 8.
(ii.) With Acc. (a) of place, *down, along, over, on*; **κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλασσαν**, *by land and sea*, **22**, 1; **οἱ κατ' ἤπειρον**, *those on the mainland*, **6**, 12; **κατὰ τὴν Ἑλλάδα**, *throughout Greece*, **46**, 3; **κατὰ χώραν μένειν**, *to stand one's ground*, **9**, 24. (b) Of time, *at, about*; **κατὰ τὴν ἀρχὴν τοῦ πολέμου**, *at the beginning of the war*, **4**, 12; **κατὰ πλοῦν**, *in the course of the voyage*, **29**, 5; **οἱ καθ' ἑαυτόν**, *his contemporaries*, **48**, 30; **ταῦτα μὲν τὰ κατὰ τὴν ἅλωσιν τῆς Τριπολιτσᾶς γενόμενα**, *such were the events at the time of the fall of Tripolitza*, **28**, 4; **κατ' ἐνιαυτόν**, *every year*, **6**, 28. (c) Of manner, *according to*; **κατὰ τὰς ξυνθήκας**, *according to the agreement*, **6**, 30; **κατὰ τὸ δυνατόν**, *to the best of one's power*, **44**, 18; **κατὰ τὸ νόμιμον**, *according to custom*, **41**, 30; **κατὰ κράτος**, *with all one's might*, **51**, 25; **καθ' ἡσυχίαν**, *quietly*, **7**, 23; **κατὰ τάχος**, *quickly*, **17**, 20; **κατὰ σπουδήν**, *rapidly*, **35**, 3. (d) Distributively, **κατὰ κώμας ἀτειχίστους τὴν δίαιταν ἄγειν**, *to live scattered in unfortified villages*, **4**, 19; **κατὰ χιλίους**, *a thousand at a time*, **31**, 11.
In Comp. (a) *down*, **καταβαίνειν**, *to descend*; (b) *back*, **κατελθεῖν**, *to return home*; (c) *against*, **κατηγορεῖν**, *to accuse*; (d) denoting completeness, **καταπολεμεῖν**, *to subdue completely*.
καταβαίνειν, *go down*, **25**, 16.
καταβάλλειν (Aor. **κατέβαλον**), *throw down*, **53**, 23.
κατάβασις (-εως), ἡ, *descent*, **25**, 27.
καταδύειν (Trans. Wk. Aor. **κατεδῦσα**, Intrans. Str. Aor. **κατέδυν**), *sink*, (i.) Trans., **20**, 28; (ii.) Intrans., **57**, 5.
καταίρειν (Aor. **κατῆρα**), *put in to shore*, **51**, 20.
κατακαίειν (Fut. **κατακαύσω**), *burn*, **6**, 17.
κατακόπτειν (Aor. **κατέκοψα**), *cut down*, **27**, 10.
καταλαμβάνειν (Aor. **κατέλαβον**), (a) *seize, occupy*, **7**, 30; **στρατόπεδον κατέλαβον**, *they pitched their camp*, **8**, 30. (b) *find*, with Part.; **καταλαμβάνουσι τὸν δῆμον μέλλοντα ἐκκλησίαν ποιεῖν**, *they find the people on the point of holding an assembly*, **21**, 21. (c) *bind*; **ὁρκοῖς κατέλαβον ἀλλήλους**, *they bound one another with oaths*, **16**, 27.
καταλείπειν (Fut. **καταλείψω**), *leave, bequeath*, **42**, 23.
καταλύειν, *overthrow*, **8**, 29.
καταντικρύ, Prep. with Gen., *opposite to*, **4**, 1.
καταπίπτειν (Aor. **κατέπεσον**, Perf. **καταπέπτωκα**), *fall down*, **13**, 26.
καταπλεῖν (Aor. **κατέπλευσα**), *sail to land, put in*, **42**, 24.
καταπολεμεῖν, *completely subdue*, **36**, 9.
καταπροδιδόναι (Aor. **καταπρούδωκα**), *betray*, **55**, 12.
κατᾶραι, Aor. Inf. of **καταίρειν**.
κατάσκοπος (-ου), ὁ, *scout*, **11**, 3.
καταστάς, -ᾶσα, -άν, Str. Aor. Part. of **καθιστάναι**.
κατάστασις (-εως), ἡ, *condition, state*, **31**, 26.
καταστήσᾶς, Wk. Aor. Part. of **καθιστάναι**.
καταστρατοπεδεύεσθαι (Aor. **κατεστρατοπεδευσάμην**), *encamp*, **38**, 16.
καταστρέφεσθαι (Fut. **καταστρέψομαι**, Aor. **κατεστρεψάμην**), *subdue*, **35**, 29.
καταφαγεῖν, *devour*, **17**, 15. Str. Aor. of **κατεσθίειν**.
καταφαίνεσθαι, *appear*, **43**, 5.
καταφέρεσθαι, *drift*, **20**, 29.
καταφεύγειν (Aor. **κατέφυγον**), *flee for refuge*, **13**, 6.
καταφυγή (-ῆς), ἡ, *place of refuge*, **13**, 5.

κατέβαινον, Past Impft. of **καταβαίνειν**.
κατέβαλον, Aor. of **καταβάλλειν**.
κατέδῦσαν, Aor. of **καταδύειν**.
κατέκαυσε, Aor. of **κατακαίειν**.
κατέκοψε, Aor. of **κατακόπτειν**.
κατέλαβον, Aor. of **καταλαμβάνειν**.
κατελθεῖν, *return home*, **31**, 12. Str. Aor. of **κατέρχομαι**.
κατεπεπτώκει, Plup. of **καταπίπτειν**.
κατέπεσε, Aor. of **καταπίπτειν**.
κατέπλευσε, Aor. of **καταπλεῖν**.
κατέστησε, Wk. Aor. of **καθιστάναι**.
κατεστήσαντο, Wk. Aor. Mid. of **καθιστάναι**.
κατεστρατοπεδεύσαντο, Aor. of **καταστρατοπεδεύεσθαι**.
κατεστρέψατο, Aor. of **καταστρέφεσθαι**.
κατέφαγε. See **καταφαγεῖν**.
κατέφυγον, Aor. of **καταφεύγειν**.
κατέχειν (Fut. **καθέξω**), (a) *control*, **32**, 14; (b) *seize*, **18**, 23; (c) *be current* (of a report), **17**, 14.
κατηγορεῖν, *accuse* (Acc. of crime, Gen. of person), **19**, 12.
κατῄει, Past Impft. of **κατιέναι**.
κατιέναι, *march down*, **51**, 4.
κατοικεῖν, *live, dwell*, **23**, 20.
κατόπιν, Adv. *behind; οἱ κατόπιν, the rear*. **11**, 17; **ἐπὶ τῶν κατόπιν μετεώρων**, *on the heights behind*, **33**, 10.
κατορθοῦν, *succeed; τοῖς ἐπιχειρήμασιν οὐ κατώρθουν, they were not successful in their attempts*, **48**, 21.
κάτω, Adv. *down; οἱ κάτω, those on the coast*, **4**, 21.
κατῴκουν, Past Impft. of **κατοικεῖν**.
κατώρθουν, Past Impft. of **κατορθοῦν**.
καῦσαι, Aor. Inf. of **καίειν**.
κείμενος, -η, -ον, (a) *situated*, **4**, 9; (b) *lying*, **41**, 30.
κεκαυμένος, Perf. Pass. Part. of **καίειν**.
κεκρατήκᾱσι, Perf. of **κρατεῖν**.
κελεύειν (Aor. **ἐκέλευσα**), *command, order* (Acc. and Inf.), **7**, 8.
κελήτιον (-ου), *τό, small boat*, **24**, 5.
κενός, -ή, -όν, *empty*, **22**, 29.
κέρας (Gen. **κέρως**, Dat. **κέρᾳ**), *wing* (of army), **40**, 26.
Κέρκῡρα (-ᾱς), *ἡ, Corcyra*, now called Corfu, an island off the coast of Albania, **34**, 18.
Κεφαλληνίᾱ (-ᾱς), *ἡ, Cephalonia*, an island off W. coast of Greece, **4**, 2.
κήρυγμα (-ατος), *τό, proclamation*, **16**, 15.
κῆρυξ (-ῡκος), *ὁ, herald*, i.e., *a man with a flag of truce*, **14**, 15.
κηρύξᾱς, -ᾱσα, -αν, *having proclaimed*, **7**, 27. Wk. Aor. Part. of **κηρύσσειν**.
κηρύσσειν, *proclaim* (ὅτι), **9**, 17.
Κιάφα (-ης), *ἡ, Kiapha*, the citadel of Souli, **31**, 24.
κινδῡνεύειν, (a) *face danger*, **3**, 9; (b) *be in danger of* (Inf.), **18**, 27.
κίνδῡνος (-ου), *ὁ, danger*, **5**, 2.
Κιουταχῆ, *ὁ, Kiutayhé*, also known as Reschid Pasha, a Turkish general, **52**, 25.
κλέπτης (-ου), *ὁ, robber, brigand, clepht*, **4**, 30.
κληματίς (-ίδος), *ἡ, brushwood*, **24**, 3.
κλῖμαξ (-ακος), *ἡ, ladder*, **27**, 10.
Κλίφορδος (-ου), *ὁ, Clifford*, an English naval captain, **42**, 25.
κοῖλος, -η, -ον, *hollow*, **26**, 8.
κοινῇ, (a) *in common, together*, **49**, 21; (b) *collectively*, opp. to **ἰδίᾳ**, *individually*, **26**, 18.
κοινός, -ή, -όν, *common; τὸ κοινόν*, (a) *the State*, **31**, 22; (b) *the treasury*, **46**, 9.
Κολοκοτρώνης (-ου), *ὁ, Colokotrones*, one of the Greek leaders, **24**, 29.
κόλπος (-ου), *ὁ, gulf*, **3**, 3.
κομίζειν, (i.) Act., *bring*, **38**, 6. (ii.) Pass. (Aor. **ἐκομίσθην**), *be brought*, **50**, 11. (iii.) Mid. (Fut. **κομιοῦμαι**) (a) *get*, **35**, 13; (b) *carry*, **35**, 20. Comp. **ἀνα-, ἀπο-, δια-, ἐσ-, παρα-**.
Κορίνθιος, -ᾱ, -ον, *Corinthian*, **3**, 3.
Κόρινθος (-ου), *ἡ, Corinth*, a town on the Isthmus of Corinth, **34**, 28.
κοσμεῖν, *adorn, embellish*, **15**, 7.
Κραΐόβα (-ης), *ἡ, Craïova*, a town in W. Wallachia, **11**, 9.
κρατεῖν (Perf. **κεκράτηκα**, Aor. Pass. **ἐκρατήθην**), (a) *be victorious*, **10**, 27. (b) *conquer* (i.) Acc., **12**, 6; (ii.) Gen. **15**, 6. (c) *get possession of* (Gen.), **14**, 20.
κράτος (-ους), *τό, strength; κατὰ κράτος πολιορκεῖν, to besiege closely*, **51**, 25.
κρατύνειν (Aor. **ἐκρατῦνα**), *strengthen*, **53**, 1.
κραυγή (-ῆς), *ἡ, cry*, **37**, 28.
κρείσσων, -ον, *stronger; κρείσσων λόγου, indescribable*, **56**, 6.

κρημνός (-οῦ), ὁ, *precipice*, **39**, 8.
Κρῆς (-τός), ὁ, *Cretan*, **47**, 27.
Κρήτη (-ης), ἡ, *Crete*, an island lying south of Greece, **47**, 14.
κρίνειν, *judge*, **5**, 20. Comp. ἀπο-.
κριτής (-οῦ), ὁ, *judge*, **5**, 19.
κρύπτειν, *hide*, **14**, 9.
κρύφα, (i.) Adv. *secretly*, **7**, 6; (ii.) as Prep. with Gen. *without the knowledge of*, **9**, 16.
κτείνειν (rare, except in Comp. ἀποκτείνειν), *kill*, **6**, 18. Comp. ἀπο-.
κύκλῳ, (a) *circuitously*, **11**, 7; (b) *all round*, **13**, 20.
κύριος (-ου), ὁ, *owner*, **4**, 13.
κωλύειν, *prevent*, (i.) Acc. **8**, 17; (ii.) Acc. and Inf., **11**, 10; οὐδενὸς κωλύοντος, *without opposition*, **33**, 2.
κώμη (-ης), ἡ, *village*, **4**, 19.
Κωνσταντινούπολις (-εως), ἡ, *Constantinople*, **19**, 15.

Λαβεῖν, Aor. of λαμβάνειν.
λαθεῖν, Aor. of λανθάνειν.
λάθρᾳ, *secretly*, **6**, 9.
Λακγάδα (-ης), ἡ, *Langada*, a village near S. boundary of Albania, **32**, 22.
λαμβάνειν (Fut. λήψομαι, Perf. εἴληφα, Aor. ἔλαβον, Aor. Pass. ἐλήφθην), *take, seize, get*; τὸν πλεῖστον τοῦ βίου λαμβάνειν, *to get most of one's livelihood*, **4**, 22; δόξαν λαμβάνειν, *to win honour*, **6**, 2; ὅπλα λαμβάνειν, *to take up arms*, **5**, 8; πεῖραν λαμβάνειν, *to gain experience*, **5**, 3; δίκην λαμβάνειν, *to exact punishment*, **5**, 17; ἐσκόπουν ὅπως τὸ χωρίον λήψονται, *they considered how they should capture the place*, **25**, 6; τὴν ἀρχὴν λαβεῖν, *to receive the government*, **10**, 6; τὰ σφέτερα αὐτῶν λαβόντες, *taking their property with them*, **37**, 1; θάρσος ἔλαβε πάντας τοὺς Ἕλληνας, *all the Greeks became confident*, **17**, 17. Comp. ἀνα-, ἀντι-, ἀπο-, κατα-, ξυλ-, παρα-, προκατα-, προσ-.
λαμπρῶς, *conspicuously*, **27**, 16.
λανθάνειν (Aor. ἔλαθον), *escape notice*, (i.) with Acc. and Part. ἔλαθον τοὺς πολεμίους προσπλέοντες, *they sailed up without the enemy observing them*, **24**, 5; (ii.) with Part. only ἔλαθον πωλοῦντες σῖτον, *they sold corn secretly*, **26**, 22.
Λάρισσα (-ης), ἡ, *Larissa*, the citadel of Argos, **37**, 4.
λέγειν, *say*, (i.) Acc. **21**, 23; (ii.) ὅτι, **8**, 28. Comp. ξυλ-.
λεία (-ᾶς), ἡ, *plunder*, **24**, 20; λείαν ποιεῖσθαι, *to plunder*, **17**, 29.
λείπειν (Aor. Pass. ἐλείφθην), *leave*, **4**, 28. Comp. ἀπο-, ἐγκατα-, ἐκ-, κατα-, παρα-, ὑπο-.
λελυμένος, Perf. Pass. Part. of λύειν.
Λέσβος (-ου), ἡ, *Lesbos*, an island lying off Asia Minor, **4**, 11.
λῄζεσθαι, *plunder*, **27**, 25.
λῃστεία (-ᾶς), ἡ, *piracy*, **5**, 23.
ληφθῆναι, Aor. Pass. of λαμβάνειν.
ληφθήσεται, Fut. Pass. of λαμβάνειν.
λῆψις (-εως), ἡ, *taking, capture*, **18**, 20.
λήψονται, Fut. of λαμβάνειν.
λίθος (-ου), ὁ, *stone*, **20**, 26.
λιμήν (-ένος), ὁ, *harbour*, **14**, 5.
λίμνη (-ης), ἡ, *marsh, lagoon*, **11**, 12.
λιμός (-οῦ), ὁ, *hunger, famine*, **16**, 25.
λογάς (-άδος), ὁ, *picked man*, **9**, 9.
λόγος (-ου), ὁ, (a) *word*, **14**, 17. (b) *saying*, **17**, 15. (c) In plur. *proposals, discussion*; οὐκ ἐδέξαντο τοὺς λόγους, *they did not accept the proposals*, **26**, 19; λόγους ποιεῖσθαι, **49**, 3, or προφέρειν, **51**, 27, *to make proposals*; ἐς λόγους ἐλθεῖν (Dat.), *to hold a conference with*, **35**, 9. (d) παρὰ λόγον, *contrary to expectation*, **52**, 8.
λοιμός (-οῦ), ὁ, *plague*, **28**, 1.
λοιπός, -ή, -όν, *remaining*; οἱ λοιποί, *the rest*, **34**, 1.
Λονδῖνον (-ου), τό, *London*, **46**, 13.
λόφος (-ου), ὁ, *hill*, **3**, 17.
Λύκουργος (-ου), ὁ, *Lycurgus*, a leading man at Samos, **29**, 20.
λοχίζειν, *place in ambush*, **26**, 7.
λόχος (-ου), ὁ, *regiment*, **9**, 10.
λύειν, *loose, break*, **27**, 16. Comp. ἀπο-, δια-, κατα-.
λυπηρός, -ά, -όν, (a) *painful, annoying*, **16**, 15; (b) *pitiable*, **31**, 18.

Μαθεῖν, Aor. of μανθάνειν.
Μακεδών (-όνος), ὁ, *Macedonian*, **14**, 4.
μακρηγορεῖν, *speak at length*, **22**, 7.

μακρός, -ά, -όν, long, far, large; οὐ διὰ μακροῦ, *soon*, **18**, 1; μακράν, *far*, **30**, 13; ἐς τὰ μακρότατα, *in the highest degree*, **30**, 24.

μάλιστα, chiefly, especially, **5**, 4; ἐς τὰ μάλιστα, *in the highest degree*, **43**, 11.

μᾶλλον, (a) *rather*, **6**, 20; (b) *more*, **12**, 20.

μανθάνειν (Aor. ἔμαθον), *learn*, (i.) Acc. **7**, 4; (ii.) ὅτι, **11**, 3.

Μάρκος (-ου), ὁ, *Marcus*. See Βοτζάρης, **40**, 13.

Μαυροκορδάτος (-ου), ὁ, *Mavrocordato*, the first president of Greece, **31**, 22.

μάχεσθαι (Fut. μαχοῦμαι), *fight*, (i) Abs., **15**, 8; (ii.) Dat., **34**, 4.

μάχη (-ης), ἡ, *battle*, **5**, 24.

μάχιμος, -ον, warlike, efficient soldier, **9**, 10.

μαχόμενος, -η, -ον, fighting, **12**, 7. Pres. Part. of μάχεσθαι.

μέγας, -άλη, -α, (a) *great*, **19**, 23; (b) *large*, **24**, 27.

μέγεθος (-ους), τό, *size;* διὰ τὸ μέγεθος τῶν παρόντων κακῶν, *owing to the gravity of their existing misfortunes*, **16**, 21.

μέγιστος, -η, -ον, greatest, very great, **3**, 10; μέγιστα ὠφελεῖν, *to render the greatest service*, **44**, 16. Superl. of μέγας.

μεθ'. See μετά.

μεθέξετε, Fut. of μετέχειν.

μεθιστάναι, change, induce to change sides, **49**, 28.

μεθόρια (-ων), τά, *borders*, **8**, 1.

μείζων, -ον, greater, **41**, 6. Compar. of μέγας.

μεῖναι, Aor. of μένειν.

μέλει (Fut. μελήσει), Impers. *it is a care* (Dat. of pers., Gen. of thing); οὐ μέλει τοῖς κριταῖς τῶν νόμων, *the judges do not regard the laws*, **5**, 19.

μέλλειν, (a) *be on the point of* (Inf.), **5**, 25. πρὸς τὴν μέλλουσαν πολιορκίαν παρασκευάζεσθαι, *to prepare for the coming siege*, **16**, 6; τὸ μέλλον, *the future*, **42**, 15. (b) *be likely* (Inf.), **11**, 11. (c) *intend* (Inf.), **13**, 16.

μέν (enclitic), *on the one hand*, opp. to δέ, *but on the other hand*, **3**, 1; πρῶτον μέν answered by ἔπειτα, *firstly . . . secondly*, **5**, 9.

μένειν (Aor. ἔμεινα), *remain*, **13**, 5; κατὰ χώραν μένειν, *to stay where one is, stand one's ground*, **9**, 24. Comp. περι-, ὑπο-.

μέντοι (enclitic), *however*, **12**, 1.

μέρος (-ους), τό, *part*, **27**, 22.

μεσημβρίᾱ (-ᾱς), ἡ, lit. *mid-day, south*, **3**, 5.

μεσόγεια (-ᾱς), ἡ, *interior*, **4**, 3.

Μεσολόγγιον (-ου), τό, *Messalonghi*, a town on the N. side of Corinthian Gulf, **32**, 5.

Μεσολογγίτης (-ου), ὁ, *an inhabitant of Messalonghi*, **53**, 1.

μέσος, -η, -ον, middle; ἐν μέσῳ (Gen.), *between*, **3**, 2; ἐν μέσῳ ἀπολαμβάνειν, *to intercept, cut off*, **10**, 29.

μετά (before vowel μετ', before aspirate μεθ'), Prep. with Gen. and Acc.

(i.) With Gen. *together with;* μετὰ στρατιωτῶν, *with soldiers*, **7**, 23; οἱ μετ' αὐτοῦ, *his companions*, **9**, 26; μετὰ δώρων κρίνειν, *to judge with gifts*, i.e., *under the influence of bribes*, **5**, 20; μετὰ προθυμίας, *with enthusiasm*, **13**, 23.

(ii.) With Acc. of time *after;* μεθ' ἡμέρας τινάς, *after some days*, **8**, 20.

In Comp. (a) denoting participation, μετέχειν, *to take part in;* (b) *after*, μεταπέμπεσθαι, *to send for;* (c) denoting change, μεθιστάναι, *to induce to change sides*.

μεταβάς, -ᾶσα, -άν, having gone across, **24**, 10. Str. Aor. Part. of μεταβαίνειν.

μεταβολή (-ῆς), ἡ, *change*, **8**, 9.

Μεταξᾶς (-οῦ), ὁ, *Count Metaxas*, one of the Greek leaders, **40**, 9.

μεταξύ, Prep. with Gen., *between*, **4**, 7.

μεταπέμπεσθαι, send for, **15**, 16.

μετέχειν (Past Impft. μετεῖχον, Fut. μεθέξω), *take part in* (Gen.), **6**, 11.

μετέωρος, -ον, lit. *lifted up*, (a) *out at sea*, **24**, 14; (b) τὰ μετέωρα, *the heights*, **33**, 10.

μέτοχος, -ον, sharing in (Gen.), **7**, 16.

Μεχμὲτ-Ἀλῆς, *Mehemet-Ali*, Turkish governor of Egypt, **47**, 6.

μέχρι, (i.) as Prep. with Gen. *as far as;* μέχρι τούτου, *up to this point*, **37**, 14. (ii.) μέχρι οὗ, as Conj. with Ind., *until*, **48**, 25.

μή, (A) Negative Adverb *not* (i.) in main clause, with Subj. or Imperat. μὴ ἐκπλαγῆτε, *do not be alarmed*, **42**, 12. (ii.) In dependent clause, (a) After ὅπως, with Subj., **37**, 5, or Optat., **40**, 21. (b) After εἰ, with Ind., **52**, 10, or Optat., **53**, 18. (c) After ἤν, with Subj., **52**, 8. (d) With Infin. τὸ μὴ ὑπακούειν, *disobedience*, **20**, 4; depending on πείθειν, **44**, 9, or διανοεῖσθαι, **56**, 15; used pleonastically after ἐμποδὼν γίγνεσθαι, **23**, 10. (e) With Part. implying a condition, **42**, 14. (f) Elliptically, εἰ μή, *except*, **52**, 30.

(B) As Conj., after words of fearing, *lest*, (i.) with Subj., **29**, 16; (ii.) with Optat., **32**, 12.

μηδέ *and not*, bearing the same relation to οὐδέ, as μή does to οὐ, **42**, 13.

μηδείς, μηδεμία, μηδέν, *no one, nothing*, bearing the same relation to οὐδείς, as μή does to οὐ; νομίσῃ μηδείς, *let no one suppose*, **36**, 5; ἵνα μηδὲν ἐκ τῶν ἀγρῶν κομίζωνται, *in order that they might get nothing from the fields*, **37**, 7.

μηκέτι, *no longer*, bearing the same relation to οὐκέτι as μή does to οὐ; μηκέτι διὰ φόβου ἔστε, *do not be any longer alarmed*, **36**, 24; διενοήθη τὴν στρατιὰν ἀπάγειν μηκέτι τῇ αὐτῇ ὁδῷ ἀλλά . . ., *he determined to lead back his army no longer by the same route but . . .*, **39**, 15; ὥστε μηκέτι δύνασθαι, *so as no longer to be able*, **51**, 2.

μήν (μηνός), ὁ, *month*, **14**, 7.

μήτε . . . μήτε, *neither . . . nor*, bearing the same relation to οὔτε as μή does to οὐ; φυλακὴν ποιεῖσθαι ὅπως μήτε τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἐσκομισθήσεται μήτε οἱ ἔνδον φεύξονται, *to keep guard to prevent supplies being introduced or those in the town escaping*, **25**, 12.

μηχανή (-ῆς), ἡ, *engine of war, cannon*, **11**, 22.

μία, Fem. of εἷς, *one*.

Μιαύλης (-ου), ὁ, *Miaules*, the commander of the Greek fleet, **53**, 24.

μῑκρός, -ά, -όν, *small*, **3**, 1.

μῑμεῖσθαι, *imitate*, **42**, 10.

μιμνήσκεσθαι (Aor. ἐμνήσθην), *remember*, (i.) Acc., **22**, 12; (ii.) Gen., **36**, 23.

μισθός (-οῦ), ὁ, (a) *pay*, **9**, 4; (b) *reward*, **10**, 7.

μισθοῦσθαι, *hire*, as mercenaries, **46**, 24.

μνήμη (-ης), ἡ, *record, remembrance*, **5**, 28.

μνημονεύεσθαι, *be recorded*, **31**, 17.

μνησθέντες, Aor. Part. of μιμνήσκεσθαι.

Μοθώνη (-ης), ἡ, *Modon*, a town on W. coast of the Morea, **50**, 19.

μοῖρα (-ᾱς), ἡ, *part*, **3**, 2.

Μολδαυίᾱ (-ᾱς), ἡ, *Moldavia*, a Turkish province lying between the Carpathian Mountains and the Pruth, **6**, 26.

Μολδοβλαχίᾱ (-ᾱς), ἡ, *Moldavia and Wallachia*, the two provinces which form the present kingdom of Roumania, **6**, 21.

Μολδοβλαχίος (-ου), ὁ, *Roumanian*, **7**, 4.

μόλις, *with difficulty*, **39**, 9.

μόλυβδος (-ου), ὁ, *lead*, **43**, 13.

μοναστήριον (-ου), τό, *monastery*, **14**, 11. Modern Greek word.

μόνον, *only*, **46**, 10; οὐ μόνον . . . ἀλλὰ καί, *not only . . . but also*, **4**, 30; μόνον οὐ, *almost*, **52**, 21.

μόνος, -η, -ον, *alone*, **3**, 1.

Μορέᾱ (-ᾱς), ἡ, *Morea*, the part of Greece S. of the Isthmus of Corinth, **3**, 12.

μορέᾱ (-ᾱς), ἡ, *mulberry-tree*, **3**, 13.

μοῦ, Gen. of ἐγώ.

Ναπολέων (-ονος), ὁ, *Napoleon*, **22**, 25.

ναυάγια (-ων), τά, *wrecks*, **57**, 9.

ναύαρχος (-ου), ὁ, *admiral*, **56**, 12.

ναύκληρος (-ου), ὁ, *captain*, **23**, 28.

ναυμαχεῖν, *fight at sea*, **56**, 27.

ναυμαχίᾱ (-ᾱς), ἡ, *naval battle*, **5**, 29.

Ναύπλιον (-ου), τό, *Nauplia*, a town on E. coast of the Morea, **35**, 8.

ναῦς (νεώς), ἡ, *ship*, **22**, 22.

ναύτης (-ου), ὁ, *sailor*, **5**, 23.

ναυτικός, -ή, -όν, *naval*; ναυτικὸς ὄχλος, *a crowd of sailors*, **4**, 24; τὰ ναυτικά, *naval matters*, **22**, 4; τὸ ναυτικόν, *the fleet*, **30**, 14.

νεῖν, *swim*, **14**, 1. Comp. ἐσ-.

νεκρός (-οῦ), ὁ, *corpse*, **20**, 28.

νέμειν, *inhabit*, **4**, 12.

νενίκηκᾱσι, Perf. of νικᾶν.

Νεόκαστρον (-ου), τό, *Neocastron*, a town on W. coast of the Morea, generally called *Navarino*, **27**, 4.
Νεόφυτος (-ου), ὁ, *Neophytus*, one of the chief men in Chios, **23**, 14.
νέος, -ᾱ, -ον, *young*, **31**, 15.
νεῶν, Gen. Plur. of **ναῦς**.
νῆες, Nom. Plur. of **ναῦς**.
νησιώτης (-ου), ὁ, *islander*, **5**, 7.
νῆσος (-ου), ἡ, *island*, **4**, 7.
νῑκᾶν (Fut. **νῑκήσω**, Perf. **νενῑκηκα**, Aor. Pass. **ἐνῑκήθην**), *conquer*, **21**, 27; *be victorious*, **44**, 6.
νίκη (-ης), ἡ, *victory*, **11**, 21.
Νῑκήτᾱς (-ου), ὁ, *Niketas*, one of the Greek leaders, **38**, 13.
νομίζειν (Aor. **ἐνόμισα**), *think*, (i.) ὅτι, **5**, 10; (ii.) Acc. and Inf., **14**, 29.
νόμιμος, -ον, *customary*, *lawful*, **6**, 30; **κατὰ τὸ νόμιμον**, *according to custom*, **41**, 30; **πᾶσι τοῖς νομίμοις**, *with all the rites*, **46**, 2.
νόμος (-ου), ὁ, *law*, **5**, 19.
Νορμάννος (-ου), ὁ, *Colonel Normann*, commander of the Greek troops at Peta, **32**, 21.
νοσεῖν (Aor. **ἐνόσησα**), *fall ill*, **45**, 26; **οἱ νοσοῦντες**, *the sick*, **55**, 5.
νόσος (-ου), ἡ, *disease*, **12**, 29.
νοῦς (**νοῦ**), ὁ, *mind*; **ἐν νῷ ἔχειν**, *to have in mind*, *intend*, **29**, 2; **προσέχειν τὸν νοῦν πρός** (Acc.), *to attend to*, **24**, 17.
νυκτομαχίᾱ (-ᾱς), ἡ, *battle by night*, **41**, 17.
νυκτός, Gen. of **νύξ**.
νῦν, *now*, **52**, 19; **ἔτι καὶ νῦν**, *to this day*, **17**, 15; **οἱ νῦν ἐπιχώριοι**, *the present inhabitants*, **3**, 11.
νύξ (**νυκτός**), ἡ, *night*, **16**, 6; **νυκτός**, *by night*, **14**, 13.
νῷ, Dat. of **νοῦς**.
νῶτον (-ου), τό, *back*; **κατὰ νῶτου**, *in the rear*, **11**, 8.

Ξένος (-ου), ὁ, *stranger*, **14**, 30.
ξιφίδιον (-ου), τό, *dagger*, **54**, 27.
ξυγγενής, -ές, *of the same race*, *relative*, **22**, 5.
ξυγγραφή (-ῆς), ἡ, *history*, **3**, 9.
ξυγκαλεῖν, *call together*, **20**, 2.
ξυγκλῆειν, *close one's ranks*, **34**, 6.
ξυλλαμβάνειν (Fut. **ξυλλήψομαι**, Aor. **ξυνέλαβον**), *seize*, *arrest*, **10**, 7.
ξυλλέγειν, *collect*, **45**, 18.
ξυλλήψονται, Fut. of **ξυλλαμβάνειν**.
ξύλλογος (-ου), ὁ, *conference*, **10**, 14.
ξύλον (-ου), τό, *beam of wood*, **13**, 20.
ξυμβαίνειν, (Fut. **ξυμβήσομαι**, Perf. **ξυμβέβηκα**, Aor. **ξυνέβην**), (a) *happen*, *occur*, **5**, 28; **κάλλιστον ἔργον ξυμβήσεται ἡμῖν**, *a glorious achievement will be accomplished by us*, **36**, 27; (b) *make an agreement with* (**πρός** with Acc.), **55**, 19.
ξύμβασις (-εως), ἡ, *agreement*, **51**, 28.
ξυμβέβηκε, Perf. of **ξυμβαίνειν**.
ξυμμαχεῖν, *fight on side of* (Dat.), **10**, 22.
ξύμμαχος (-ου), ὁ, *ally*, **4**, 17.
ξυμμειγνύναι (Aor. **ξυνέμειξα**), *meet in battle* (Dat.), **50**, 1.
ξύμμεικτος, -ον, *mixed*, *miscellaneous*, **4**, 14.
ξύμπᾶς, -ᾶσα, -αν, *all together*, **17**, 8.
ξυμπλεῖν, *sail with* (Dat.), **30**, 24.
ξυμπολιορκεῖν, *help to besiege*, **30**, 29.
ξυμπράσσειν, *co-operate with*, (i.) Dat., **9**, 18; (ii.) **μετά** with Gen., **20**, 8.
ξυμφέρειν (Aor. **ξυνήνεγκον**), *come to pass*, **43**, 27.
ξυμφορά (-ᾶς), ἡ, *misfortune*, *disaster*, **5**, 30; *fate*, **31**, 18.
ξύν, Prep. with Dat., *with*: rare in Attic Prose, its place being taken by **μετά** with Gen. Comp. (a) denoting bringing together, **ξυλλέγειν**, *to collect*; (b) denoting acting together, **ξυμπολιορκεῖν**, *to help to besiege*.
ξυνάγειν (Aor. **ξυνήγαγον**), *bring together*, **6**, 11.
ξυναγείρειν (Aor. **ξυνήγειρα**), *collect together*, **47**, 18.
ξυναθροίζειν (Aor. Pass. **ξυνηθροίσθην**), *collect together*, **24**, 27.
ξυνακολουθεῖν, *accompany* (Dat.), **10**, 20.
ξυναποθνήσκειν (Aor. **ξυναπέθανον**), *die together*, **14**, 25.
ξυνέβησαν, Aor. of **ξυμβαίνειν**.
ξυνέλαβε, Aor. of **ξυλλαμβάνειν**.
ξυνέλεγε, Past Impft. of **ξυλλέγειν**.
ξυνελευθεροῦν, *help to set free*, **46**, 21.
ξυνελθεῖν, *come together*, **16**, 9. Str. Aor. of **ξυνέρχομαι**.
ξυνεμάχουν, Past Impft. of **ξυμμαχεῖν**.
ξυνέμειξαν, Aor. of **ξυμμειγνύναι**.
ξυνενέγκοι, Aor. Optat. of **ξυμφέρειν**.
ξυνέπλει, Past Impft. of **ξυμπλεῖν**.

ξυνεπολιόρκουν, Past Impft. of ξυμπολιορκεῖν.
ξυνέπρασσε, Past Impft. of ξυμπράσσειν.
ξυνέταξε, Aor. of ξυντάσσειν.
ξυνετός, -ή, -όν, *wise, intelligent*, **5**, 11.
ξυνήγαγε, Aor. of ξυνάγειν.
ξυνήγειρε, Past Impft. of ξυναγείρειν.
ξυνηθροίσθη, Aor. Pass. of ξυναθροίζειν.
ξυνηκολούθουν, Past Impft. of ξυνακολουθεῖν.
ξυνῆλθον. See ξυνελθεῖν.
ξυνθήκη (-ης), ἡ, *agreement, treaty*, **6**, 30.
ξυνομνύναι (Perf. ξυνομώμοκα), *make a conspiracy*, **49**, 21.
ξυνομωμοκότες, Perf. Part. of ξυνομνύναι.
ξυντάσσειν (Aor. ξυνέταξα), *draw up in order*, **41**, 8.
ξυνωμοσιᾶ (-ᾶς), ἡ, *conspiracy*, **6**, 11.
ξυνωμότης (-ου), ὁ, *conspirator*, **6**, 8.

Ὁ, ἡ, τό, (i.) Definite Article, *the*, **3**, 1.
(ii.) With μέν or δέ, Demonstrative Pron., *he, she, it, they*; οἱ μέν . . . οἱ δέ, *some . . . but others*, **4**, 16; οἱ δέ, *but they*, **12**, 16; τὰ μέν . . . τὰ δέ, *partly . . . partly*, **44**, 6.
ὅ, Neut. Sing. of ὅς.
ὀγδοήκοντα, *eighty*, **48**, 19.
ὅδε, ἥδε, τόδε, *this*, it habitually refers to what follows, διὰ τάδε, *for the following reasons*, **5**, 9; when it is used with a noun, the article must precede the noun, κατὰ τὴν ἀρχὴν τοῦ πολέμου τοῦδε, *at the beginning of this war*, **4**, 12; except where a numeral is used, δύο αἰτίαι αἵδε, *these two reasons*, **5**, 4.
Ὀδησσός (-οῦ), ἡ, *Odessa*, a Russian port on the Black Sea, **6**, 4.
ὁδός (-οῦ), ἡ, *road, way*, **4**, 3, *street*, **55**, 3; *march*, ἐν ὁδῷ εἶναι, **9**, 20; τῆς ὁδοῦ ἡγεῖσθαι, **54**, 27.
ὅθεν, (a) *whence*, **41**, 9; (b) *for which reason*, **26**, 15.
Ὀθωμανός (-οῦ), ὁ, *Ottoman*, **17**, 23.
οἴεσθαι, *think* (Acc. and Inf.), **36**, 19; φόντο δεῖν, *they thought it their duty*, **54**, 32.
οἰκεῖν (a) *dwell*, **17**, 24; (b) *inhabit*, **29**, 15. Comp. κατ-.
οἰκεῖος, -ᾶ, -ον, *one's own*, **13**, 12.
οἰκήτωρ (-ορος), ὁ, *inhabitant*, **13**, 24.
οἰκίᾳ (-ᾶς), ἡ, *house*, **8**, 12.
οἶκος (-ου), ὁ, *home*, **19**, 6; ἐπ' οἴκου, *homewards*, **13**, 2.
οἶκτος (-ου), ὁ, *pity*, **17**, 25.
οἶνος (-ου), ὁ, *wine*, **43**, 25.
οἷος, -ᾶ, -ον, (i.) in dependent exclamations *of what character*; διελεγόμεθα περὶ τῶν Ἑλληνικῶν ἐς οἷαν τελευτὴν μέλλει ἀφικνεῖσθαι, *we discussed what would be the conclusion in which the Greek War was likely to terminate*, **43**, 2.
(ii.) In Principal clauses, οἷός τ' εἰμί (with Inf.), *I am able*, **5**, 17; οἷόν τ' ἔστι, *it is possible*, **56**, 20.
οἵτινες, Nom. Plur. Masc. of ὅστις.
οἰωνός (-οῦ), ὁ, *omen*, **17**, 5.
ὀκτακισχίλιοι, -αι, -α, *eight thousand*, **32**, 29.
ὀκτακόσιοι, -αι, -α, *eight hundred*, **11**, 4.
ὄλεθρος (-ου), ὁ, *destruction, death*, **27**, 17.
ὀλίγος, -η, -ον, (a) of number, *few*, **4**, 5; (b) of quantity, *small*, **4**, 23; (c) of time, *short*, **10**, 18.
ὀλιγωρίᾳ (-ᾶς), ἡ, *contempt*; ἐν ὀλιγωρίᾳ ἔχειν, **5**, 9, or ποιεῖσθαι, **29**, 12, *to hold in contempt*.
ὁλκάς (-άδος), ἡ, *merchantman*, **24**, 2.
Ὅλορος (-ου), ὁ, *Olorus*, the father of Thucydides, **3**, 8.
ὀλοφύρεσθαι, *bewail*, **42**, 6.
ὅμηρος (-ου), ὁ, *hostage*, **7**, 25.
ὄμμα (-ατος), τό, *eye*; ἐν τοῖς ὄμμασι (Gen.), *in the sight of*, **21**, 11.
ὁμοῖος, -ᾶ, -ον, *like* (Dat.), **3**, 12.
ὁμοίως, *alike*, **19**, 20; οὐχ ὁμοίως, *not to the same extent*, **22**, 28.
ὁμολογίᾳ (-ᾶς), ἡ, *agreement*; ὁμολογίαν ποιεῖσθαι πρός (Acc.), *to come to terms with*, **49**, 22.
ὅμορος, -ον, *bordering*, **6**, 23.
ὁμόσκευος, -ον, *similar in dress*, **41**, 3.
ὁμοῦ, *together*, **24**, 13.
ὁμόφωνος, -ον, *similar in language*, **41**, 2.
ὅμως, *nevertheless*, **7**, 11.
ὄν, Neut. of ὤν, Part. of εἶναι.
ὄν, Acc. Masc. Sing. of ὅς.
ὄνομα (-ατος), τό, *name*, **16**, 30; ὀνόματι, *by name*, **29**, 19.
ὀνομάζειν, *name, call*, **3**, 6. Comp. ἐπ-.
ὀνομαστότατος, -η, -ον, *most famous*, **4**, 10. Superl. of ὀνομαστός.
ὄντα, Neut. Plur. of ὤν, Part. of εἶναι.
ὅπερ, Neut. of ὅσπερ.

ὄπισθεν, (i.) Adv., *behind*, **39**, 23; ὁ ὄπισθεν λόφος, *the hill behind*, **33**, 22; οἱ τὰ ὄπισθεν φυλάσσοντες, *the rear-guard*, **55**, 1.
(ii.) As Prep. with Gen., *behind*; ὄπισθεν τῆς κώμης, *behind the village*, **11**, 11.

ὅπλα (-ων), τά, *arms*, **5**, 23; ὅπλα λαμβάνειν, **5**, 8, or αἴρειν, **8**, 7, *to take up arms*; ἐν ὅπλοις εἶναι, *to be under arms*, **15**, 4.

ὁπλίτης (-ου), ὁ, *heavy-armed soldier*, **11**, 8.

ὁπλιτικός, -ή, -όν, *consisting of heavy-armed soldiers*; ὁπλιτικόν πλῆθος, **49**, 12, or τὸ ὁπλιτικόν, **51**, 18, *a body of regulars*.

ὅποι, (i.) indirect interrog. adv., *whither*, ἀποροῦντες ὅποι τράπωνται, *not knowing where to turn*, **39**, 5.
(ii.) Relative adv., *whither*, ἀπιέναι ὅποι ἂν βούλωνται, *to go away wherever they liked*, **51**, 29.

ὁποῖος, -ᾱ, -ον, *what*, Lat. *qualis*, **46**, 27.

ὁπόταν, with Subj., *whenever*, ὁπόταν βούληται, *whenever he liked*, **47**, 16.

ἡνίκα, with Optat. after an historic tense, *whenever*, ὁπότε ἐς χεῖρας ἔλθοιεν, ἐς φυγὴν ἐτρέποντο, *whenever they came to close quarters, they turned and fled*, **47**, 26.

ὁπότερος, -ᾱ, -ον, used in indirect Quest., *which of two*, **56**, 24.

ὅπου, Relative adv., *where*, **48**, 16.

ὅπως, (i.) Relative adv., *how*, with Fut. Ind. esp. after verbs of *effort*; ἐπιμελεῖσθαι ὅπως ἐμποδὼν γενήσονται τῷ Σουλτάνῳ, *to take care to hinder the Sultan*, **23**, 9. (ii.) In Indirect Questions, ἀποροῦντες ὅπως σωθήσονται, *being at a loss how to escape*, **26**, 16. (iii.) As Final Conjunction, *in order that*, (a) with Subj., **29**, 3; (b) after an historic tense, with Optat., **32**, 9.

ὁρᾶν (Aor. εἶδον, Perf. ἑόρακα), *see* (i.) Acc., **8**, 5; (ii.) Acc. and Part., **11**, 25; (iii.) ὅτι, **18**, 26. Comp. καθ-, περι-, προ-.

ὀργή (-ῆς), ἡ, *anger*; ὑπ' ὀργῆς, *angrily*, **9**, 16.

ὀργίζεσθαι, *be angry*, **19**, 23.

ὀρεινός, -ή, -όν, *mountainous*, **3**, 1.

ὁρίζειν, *form the boundary of* (Acc.), **6**, 24.

ὅρκιος, -ον, *belonging to an oath*; θεοὶ ὅρκιοι, *the gods invoked by oath*, **17**, 12.

ὅρκος (-ου), ὁ, *oath*, **16**, 26.

ὁρμᾶσθαι (Aor. ὡρμήθην), *set out, start*, **44**, 14.

ὁρμεῖν, *lie at anchor*, **23**, 27.

ὁρμή (-ῆς), ἡ, *rush, charge*, **33**, 9.

ὄρος (-ους), τό, *mountain*, **33**, 29.

ὅς, ἥ, ὅ, Relative pron. (i.) *who, which*, **6**, 1. (ii.) ὃς ἄν, with Subj., *whoever, whatever*; ἃς ἂν ναῦς ἔχωσιν ἀποστέλλειν, *to send whatever ships they have*, **44**, 22.

ὅσιος, -ᾱ, -ον, *holy, religious*, **5**, 11.

ὅσος, -η, -ον, Lat. *quantus*, (i.) *as much as, as many as, all who*; ὅσους ἔπειθον ξυνάγουσιν ἐς τὴν ξυνωμοσίαν, *they enrol in the conspiracy all whom they persuaded*, **6**, 10; the correlative is τοσοῦτος, **43**, 20; ὅσον οὐ, *almost*, **35**, 15. (ii.) ὅσος ἄν, with Subj., *whoever, whatever*; ὅσα ἂν δέῃ, *whatever was necessary*, **46**, 17. (iii.) ὅσος, with Optat. after an historic tense, *whoever, whatever*; ὅσα χρήματα λάβοιεν ἐδαπάνων, *they spent whatever money they got*, **46**, 29.

ὅσπερ, ἥπερ, ὅπερ, emphatic form of ὅς, ἥ, ὅ, *the very one who, the very thing which*, **35**, 6.

ὅστις, ἥτις, ὅ τι, (i.) Indirect Interrog. Pron., *who, what*; τὰ τῶν πολεμίων ἰδόντες ἐν ὅτῳ ἐστίν, *seeing in what condition the enemy are*, **38**, 10. (ii.) Used indefinitely, *any who, whatever*, **39**, 19. (iii.) With Fut. Ind., expressing *purpose*; ἔπεμψαν στρατιώτας οἵτινες ἐνέδραν ποιήσονται, *they sent soldiers to lie in ambush*, **38**, 14. (iv.) In causal clauses, *since he*, **39**, 29.

ὅταν, with Subj., *whenever*, **47**, 13.

ὅτε, *when*; ἔστιν ὅτε, *sometimes*, **45**, 14.

ὅ τι, Neut. of ὅστις.

ὅτι, (i.) Adv. used with Superl. like Lat. *quam, as much as possible*; ὅτι μάλιστα ὠργίζετο, *he was exceedingly angry*, **30**, 20.
(ii.) Conj. introducing a Noun Clause, *that*, with many verbs, *e.g.*, ἀγγέλλειν, **7**, 16; ἀγνοεῖν, **11**, 30;

αἰσθάνεσθαι, **12**, 1; *ἀκούειν*, **23**, 24; *ἀποκρίνεσθαι*, **16**, 16; *βουλεύειν*, **6**, 16; *γράφειν*, **43**, 26; *δηλοῦν*, **46**, 14; *ἐνθυμεῖσθαι*, **42**, 16; *κηρύσσειν*, **7**, 27; *λέγειν*, **8**, 28; *μανθάνειν*, 11, 3; *νομίζειν*, **5**, 10; *ὁρᾶν*, **18**, 26; *προσποιεῖσθαι*, **19**, 6; *σκοπεῖν*, **36**, 24; and such phrases as *δῆλόν ἐστι*, **10**, 3; *φανερόν ἐστι*, **54**, 8; *ἀγγελία ἦλθε*, **7**, 13; *γνώμην ποιεῖσθαι*, **24**, 1. After *ὅτι* the original tense is retained, but the Mood may be altered to the Optat. if the main verb is in an historic tense, **43**, 5, 12, 18, 22.

(iii.) Conj. introducing a Causal Clause, *because*, **14**, 29.

ὅτῳ, Dat. Sing. of *ὅστις*.

οὐ (before a vowel *οὐκ*, before an aspirate *οὐχ*), Neg. Adv., *not*, **3**, 2.

οὐδ'. See *οὐδέ*.

οὐδέ, (i.) Conj., *nor, and not even; οὐδὲ ὁ θάνατος (δεινός ἐστι), and not even death (is terrible)* **5**, 2.

(ii.) Adv., *not even; καὶ οὐδὲ τὰς παρόδους ἐφύλασσον, and they did not even guard the passes*, **34**, 26; *οὐδ' ὥς, not even so*, **30**, 15.

οὐδείς, οὐδεμία, οὐδέν, *no one, nothing*, **31**, 27; *οὐδεὶς ἕτερος, no one else*, **45**, 30; *οὐδὲν πλῆθος, no force*, **52**, 16.

οὐδέν, as Adv., *not at all*, **5**, 19.

οὐκ. See *οὐ*.

οὐκέτι, *no longer*, **6**, 16.

οὖν, *therefore, so*, **5**, 21; **δ'οὖν** is used after a digression, *so then*, **7**, 4.

οὗπερ, *where*, **56**, 14.

οὔποτε, *never*, **18**, 7.

οὔπω, *not yet*, **21**, 26.

οὔσης, Gen. Fem. Sing. of *ὤν*, Part. of *εἶναι*.

οὖσι, Dat. Plur. of *ὤν*, Part. of *εἶναι*.

οὔτε . . . οὔτε, *neither . . . nor*, **5**, 19.

οὗτος, *αὕτη, τοῦτο, that*, it habitually refers to what precedes, **12**, 10; *ἐν τούτῳ, meanwhile*, **23**, 14; when it is used with a noun, the article must precede the noun, *ἡ ἀγγελία ταύτης τῆς μάχης, the report of this battle*, **12**, 19.

οὕτω(ς), *thus, so*, **7**, 4.

οὐχ. See *οὐ*.

ὀφείλειν, *owe; ὁ ὀφειλόμενος μισθός, the arrears of pay*, **46**, 23.

ὄχλος (-ου), ὁ, *crowd*, **4**, 15.

ὀψέ, *late; ὀψὲ τῆς ἡμέρας, late in the day*, **12**, 17.

Παθεῖν, Aor. of *πάσχειν*.

πάθημα (-ατος), τό, *suffering*, **17**, 27.

παιδεύειν, *educate*, **23**, 17.

παῖς (παιδός), ὁ, *child*, **17**, 13.

πάλαι, *formerly, in ancient times*, **3**, 7.

παλαιός, -ά, -όν, *ancient*, **4**, 14, *old*, **24**, 2; *οἱ παλαιοί, the ancients*, **3**, 5.

πανοικεσίᾳ, *with all one's family*, **31**, 13.

Πανός (-οῦ), ὁ, *Panos*, the son of Colokotrones, **49**, 27.

πανταχόθεν, *from all sides*, **14**, 14.

πανταχοῦ, *everywhere*, **21**, 16.

παντοῖος, -ᾱ, -ον, *of every kind*, **5**, 30.

παντός, Gen. of *πᾶς*.

πάνυ, *altogether*, **16**, 20.

πανωλεθρίᾳ, *with utter destruction*, **55**, 23.

παρ'. See *παρά*.

παρά, Prep. with Gen. and Acc.

(i.) With Gen. *from*, only of persons; *οὕτω ἐμάνθανον παρὰ τῶν ἀγγέλων, so they learnt from the messengers*, **7**, 5; *ἔφερεν ἐπιστολὴν παρὰ τοῦ Θεοδώρου, he was carrying a letter from Theodore*, **10**, 8.

(ii.) With Acc. (a) of place, *along, past; ἐν ἄλλοις χωρίοις τοῖς παρὰ τὸν Εὔξεινον πόντον, in other places along the shore of the Black Sea*, **6**, 6; *ὁ ποταμὸς ὃς παρὰ τὸ Σκουλένιον ῥεῖ, the river which flows past Skuleni*, **13**, 30. (b) Of things, *contrary to; παρὰ γνώμην*, **44**, 2, or *παρὰ λόγον*, **52**, 8, *contrary to expectation*.

In Comp. (a) *to, near*, *παρεῖναι, to be present*, *παρέχειν, to provide*. (b) *by, past*, *παραπλεῖν, to sail along*. (c) Metaphorically, *beyond the mark*, *παραβαίνειν, to transgress*.

παραβαίνειν, *transgress*, **17**, 11.

παραβοηθεῖν, *come to the rescue* (Dat.), **30**, 30.

παραγγέλλειν, *report*, **32**, 16.

παραγίγνεσθαι (Aor. *παρεγενόμην*), *be present, arrive*, **38**, 7.

παράδειγμα (-ατος), τό, *example*, **18**, 6.

παραδέχεσθαι (Aor. *παρεδεξάμην*), *receive*, **49**, 17.

παραδιδόναι, *surrender*, **53**, 3.
παράδοσις (-εως), ἡ, *surrender*, **35**, 10.
παραθαλασσίδιον (-ου), τό, *small seaport*, **15**, 13.
παραθαλάσσιος, -ον, *lying near the sea*, **22**, 3; ἡ παραθαλάσσιος, *the coast*, **4**, 23; οἱ παραθαλάσσιοι, *the maritime population*, **4**, 6.
παραθαρσύνειν, *encourage*, **39**, 18.
παραινεῖν, *advise* (Dat. and Inf.), **19**, 6.
παρακελευσμός (-οῦ), ὁ, *encouragement*, **45**, 16.
παρακομίζεσθαι, *bring*, **24**, 23.
παραλαμβάνειν (Aor. παρέλαβον), *take*, **11**, 22.
παραλείπειν (Perf. Pass. παραλέλειμμαι), *leave*, **27**, 28.
παράλογος (-ου), ὁ, *unexpected result*, **42**, 16.
παραμυθεῖσθαι (Fut. παραμυθήσομαι), *comfort*, **42**, 1.
παραπλεῖν, *sail along* (Acc.), **24**, 18.
παράπλους (-ου), ὁ, *voyage along the coast*, **24**, 19.
παρασκευάζειν (i.) Act., *get ready*, **7**, 9. (ii.) Mid., *get ready*, (a) Acc., τὸν πλοῦν παρασκευάζεσθαι, *to make ready for the voyage*, **23**, 13; (b) ἐς or πρός (with Acc.), παρασκευάζεσθαι πρὸς τὰ παρόντα, *to prepare to meet the circumstances*, **15**, 3. (c) ὡς with Part. παρασκευάζεσθαι ὡς πολεμήσοντες, *to prepare for war*, **18**, 19.
παρασκευή (-ῆς), ἡ, *preparation, equipment*, **43**, 4; ἐν παρασκευῇ εἶναι τοῦ πολέμου, *to be engaged in preparations for war*, **5**, 26; ἐκ παρασκευῆς, *by arrangement*, **19**, 2.
παραστάς, -ᾶσα, -άν, *standing near*, **12**, 11. Str. Aor. Part. of παριστάναι.
παρασχόν, Str. Aor. Part. of παρέχειν.
παρεβαίνον, Past Impft. of παραβαίνειν.
παρεβοήθησε, Aor. of παραβοηθεῖν.
παρεγίγνοντο, Past Impft. of παραγίγνεσθαι.
παρεδέξαντο, Aor. of παραδέχεσθαι.
παρεθάρσῦνε, Past Impft. of παραθαρσύνειν.
παρεῖναι, (i.) *be present*, **7**, 17; τὰ παρόντα, *present circumstances*, **15**, 4. (ii.) πάρεστι, Impers., *it is possible*; παρόν, Acc. Abs., *it being possible*, **51**, 20.
παρεῖχον, Past Impft., of παρέχειν.
παρεκομίσαντο, Aor. of παρακομίζεσθαι.
παρέλαβε, Aor. of παραλαμβάνειν.
παρελέλειπτο, Plup. Pass. of παραλείπειν.
παρεληλυθα, Perf. of παρέρχομαι.
παρελθεῖν, *come forward*, **21**, 22. Str. Aor. of παρέρχομαι.
παρέξειν, Fut. of παρέχειν.
παρέπλεον, Past Impft. of παραπλεῖν.
παρέρχομαι (Perf. παρεληλυθα, Aor. παρῆλθον), *come forward*, **21**, 24; ἐν τῷ παρεληλυθότι χρόνῳ, *in the past*, **22**, 9.
παρεσκευάζοντο, Past Impft. Mid. of παρασκευάζειν.
παρεσκευάσαντο, Aor. Mid. of παρασκευάζειν.
πάρεστι, Pres. Ind. of παρεῖναι.
παρέχειν (Fut. παρέξω, Aor. παρέσχον), (i.) *furnish, provide*, **5**, 26; παρέχειν θόρυβον, **11**, 28, or ταραχήν, **41**, 6, *to cause confusion*: φόβον παρέχειν, *to inspire fear*, **29**, 6. (ii.) εὖ παρέχει, Impers. *there is a favourable opportunity*; εὖ παρασχόν, Acc. Abs. *since there was a favourable opportunity*, **16**, 29.
παρήγγελλε, Past Impft. of παραγγέλλειν.
παρῄει, Past Impft. of παριέναι.
παρῆν, 3rd Sing. Past Impft. of παρεῖναι.
παρῆσαν, 3rd Plur. Past Impft. of παρεῖναι.
παριέναι (Past Impft. παρῇα), *march along*, **52**, 9.
παρίστασθαι (with Str. Aor. παρέστην), *stand near*, **12**, 11.
πάροδος (-ου), ἡ, *pass*, **25**, 10.
παρουσία (-ᾶς), ἡ, *presence*, **13**, 11.
παρών, Pres. Part. of παρεῖναι.
πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν, *all, every*, **7**, 13; ἐν παντὶ δὴ ἀταξίας εἶναι, *to be in utter disorder*, **9**, 1; ἐν πᾶσιν ἀνθρώποις, *among all men*, **44**, 13; πᾶν στράτευμα, *every army*, **50**, 26.
Πάσχα, τό, *the Passover*, **20**, 14.
πάσχειν (Aor. ἔπαθον, Perf. πέπονθα), *suffer*, **5**, 21; ἄνομα πάσχειν ὑπό (Gen.), *to suffer illegally at the hands of*, **5**, 16; οὔτε οἷοί τ' ἔσονται βλάπτειν ἡμᾶς πλείω ἢ πάσχειν, *nor will they be able to inflict more harm on*

us than they will suffer themselves, **36**, 23.

Πάτραι (-ῶν), **αἱ**, *Patras*, a town on S. side of the Corinthian Gulf, **40**, 5.

Πατριάρχης (-ου), **ὁ**, *Patriarch*, the head of the Greek Orthodox Church, **19**, 28.

πατρίς (-ίδος), **ἡ**, *native country*, **8**, 29.

παύειν, (i.) *stop, quench*, **24**, 13. (ii.) Mid., *cease*, **27**, 23; **οὐκ ἐπαύσαντο μαχόμενοι**, *they did not cease fighting*, **50**, 3; **παύεσθαι τοῦ πολέμου**, *to cease from hostilities*, **56**, 17.

πεδίον (-ου), **τό**, *plain*, **25**, 15.

πεζῇ, *on land*, **48**, 14.

πεζομαχίᾱ (-ᾱς), **ἡ**, *battle on land*, **5**, 29.

πεζός, -ή, -όν, lit. *on foot*; **οἱ πεζοί**, *the infantry*, **39**, 22; **ναυσὶ καὶ πεζῷ**, *with fleet and army*, **51**, 15.

πείθειν (Aor. Act. **ἔπεισα**, Pass. **ἐπείσθην**), *persuade*, (i.) Acc., **6**, 11; (ii.) Acc. and Inf, **21**, 25; (iii.) Acc. and **ἐς**, **22**, 17. Comp. **ἀνα-**.

πεῖρα (-ᾱς), **ἡ**, (a) *attempt*, **24**, 2; **πεῖραν ποιεῖσθαι** (Gen.), *to make an attempt on*, **16**, 9; **ἐς πεῖραν ἐλθεῖν** (Gen.), *to make trial of*, **52**, 19. (b) *experience*; **πεῖραν λαμβάνειν** (Gen.), *to gain experience in*, **5**, 2.

πειρᾶσθαι, *try*, **48**, 11.

πεῖσαι, Aor. Inf. of **πείθειν**.

Πελοποννήσιος (-ου), **ὁ**, *Peloponnesian*, **3**, 9.

Πελοπόννησος (-ου), **ἡ**, *Peloponnese*, the ancient name of the Morea, **3**, 6.

Πέλοψ (-οπος), **ὁ**, *Pelops*, a mythical king of Elis, **3**, 7.

πέμπειν (Aor. Act. **ἔπεμψα**, Pass. **ἐπέμφθην**), *send*, **6**, 10. Comp. **ἀντι-**, **ἀπο-**, **δια-**, **ἐκ-**, **ἐσ-**, **μετα-**, **περι-**, **προ-**.

πενίᾱ (-ᾱς), **ἡ**, *poverty*, **46**, 11.

πεντακόσιοι, -αι, -α, *five hundred*, **37**, 11.

πέντε, *five*, **9**, 29.

πεντήκοντα, *fifty*, **11**, 18.

πεπαῦσθαι, Perf. Inf. Pass. of **παύειν**.

πεποιήκᾱσι, Perf. of **ποιεῖν**.

πεπόνθαμεν, Perf. of **πάσχειν**.

πέπρακται, Perf. Pass. of **πράσσειν**.

περί, Prep. with Gen. and Acc.

(i) With Gen. (a) *about, concerning*; **τὰ περὶ τῆς ξυνωμοσίας**, *the facts about the conspiracy*, **7**, 12; **περὶ τῶν φόρων βουλεύειν**, *to deliberate about the taxes*, **18**, 16. (b) *beyond*; **περὶ πλείστου ποιεῖσθαι**, *to value very highly* (lit. *above very much*), **42**, 20.

(ii.) With Acc. (a) of place, *around, near*; **περὶ Σάμον ὁρμεῖν**, *to lie at anchor off Samos*, **23**, 27. (b) Of time, *about*; **περὶ τοῦτον τὸν χρόνον**, *about this time*, **29**, 18. (c) Of things, *about, concerning*; **περὶ τὰ πολιτικὰ ἄπειρος**, *inexperienced in politics*, **23**, 16; **περὶ ταῦτα εἶναι**, *to be thus engaged*, **43**, 4; **τὰ περὶ τὴν Κρήτην**, *events in Crete*, **47**, 30.

In Comp. (a) *around*, **περιέχειν**, *to surround*; (b) denoting *neglect*, **περιορᾶν**, *to overlook*; (c) denoting *excess*, **περιγίγνεσθαι**, *to prevail*.

περιβάλλειν, *throw all round*, **13**, 20.

περιγίγνεσθαι (Aor. **περιεγενόμην**, Fut. **περιγενήσομαι**), *survive, prevail*, **43**, 10; **οἱ περιγενόμενοι**, *the survivors*, **31**, 19.

περιγραπτός, -όν, *confined, circumscribed*, **56**, 26.

περιέβαλλον, Past Impft. of **περιβάλλειν**.

περιεῖδε, see **περιΐδεῖν**.

περιεῖναι, *surround* (Dat.), **25**, 10.

περιεῖχον, Past Impft. of **περιέχειν**.

περιελθεῖν, *go round*, **48**, 24. Str. Aor. of **περιέρχομαι**.

περιέπεμψε, Aor. of **περιπέμπειν**.

περιέστη, Str. Aor. of **περιΐστάναι**.

περιέχειν, *surround*, **33**, 3.

περιΐδεῖν, *disregard*, **8**, 18. Str. Aor. of **περιορᾶν**.

περιΐστάναι, (a) Act. (Wk. Aor. **περιέστησα**), *place round*, **49**, 2. (b) Mid. (with Str. Aor. **περιέστην**), *come round*; **πάντα αὐτοῖς ἐς τὸ ἐναντίον περιέστη**, *everything turned out contrary to their expectations*, **48**, 19.

περιμένειν, *wait*, **54**, 2.

πέριξ, *all round*, **47**, 16.

περιοικίς (-ίδος), **ἡ**, *neighbourhood*, **8**, 27.

περιορᾶν (Str. Aor. **περιεῖδον**), *overlook, permit*, **44**, 9.

περιπέμπειν, *send round*, **11**, 7.

περιπλεῖν, *sail round*, **51**, 17.

περιποιεῖσθαι, *secure*, **30**, 5.

περιστήσᾶς, Wk. Aor. Part of **περιϊστάναι**.

πεσεῖν, Str. Aor. of **πίπτειν**.

Πέτα, *τό*, *Peta*, a town near the S. boundary of Albania, **32**, 19.

πετρώδης, *-ες*, *rocky*, **51**, 21.

πεφευγᾶσι, Perf. of **φεύγειν**.

πηγή (*-ῆς*), *ἡ*, *spring*, *source*; **πηγὰς ἔχειν**, *to rise*, **3**, 17.

πιέζεσθαι, *be weighed down*, **46**, 11.

πιθανός, *-ή*, *-όν*, *persuasive*, *influential with* (Dat.), **30**, 1.

πῖλος (*-ου*), *ὁ*, *helmet*, **9**, 11.

πίπτειν (Aor. **ἔπεσον**), *fall*, **41**, 12. Comp. **ἐκ-**, **ἐμ-**, **ἐπι-**, **ἐσ-**, **κατα-**, **προσ-**.

πιστεύειν, (a) *trust* (Dat.), **14**, 17; (b) *believe*, **44**, 3; (c) *feel confidence*, **36**, 20.

πιστός, *-ή*, *-όν*, *trustworthy*, *loyal*, **8**, 23.

πλεῖν (Fut. **πλεύσομαι**, Aor. **ἔπλευσα**), *sail*, **14**, 5. Comp. **ἀπο-**, **ἐκ-**, **ἐσ-**, **κατα-**, **ξυμ-**, **παρα-**, **περι-**, **προσ-**.

πλεῖστος, *-η*, *-ον*, *most*, *greatest*, *very many*, **30**, 21; **τὸ πλεῖστον**, **46**, 27, or **οἱ πλεῖστοι**, **4**, 15, *the great majority*; **περὶ πλείστου ποιεῖσθαι**, *to consider of greatest importance*, **42**, 20; **πλεῖστα**, as adv. *most*, **45**, 28. Superl. of **πολύς**.

πλείων, **πλέον**, *more*, **31**, 11; **οἱ πλείους**, *the majority*, **35**, 19.

πλέον, adv. *more*, **13**, 26; **οὐ πλέον ἔχειν**, *to be defeated*, **50**, 8.

πλεῦσαι, Aor. Inf. of **πλεῖν**.

πληγείς, *-εῖσα*, *-έν*, *struck*, *wounded*, **41**, 12. Wk. Aor. Pass. Part. of **πλήσσειν**, the Pres. is not used in Attic Prose, *cf.* **ἐκπλήσσειν**.

πλῆθος (*-ους*), *τό*, *number*, *force*, **16**, 23; **πολλῷ πλήθει**, *with a large force*, **32**, 29.

πλήν, (i.) Adv. *except*; **πλὴν ὅσοι ἀπέφυγον**, *except those who escaped*, **7**, 27; (ii.) as Prep. with Gen. *except*, **3**, 15.

πλήρης, *-ες*, *full*, **38**, 29.

πληροῦν, *man*, **46**, 26.

πλησίον, adv. *near*; **οἱ πλησίον**, *those who were near*, **41**, 13.

πλοῦς (*-οῦ*), *ὁ*, *voyage*, **23**, 13; **πλοῦν ποιεῖσθαι**, *to sail*, **23**, 6; **ἐν πλῷ εἶναι**, *to be on a voyage*, **23**, 18; **κατὰ πλοῦν**, *on the voyage*, **29**, 6.

πλούσιος, *-ᾱ*, *-ον*, *rich*, **6**, 7.

πλοῦτος (*-ου*), *ὁ*, *wealth*, **3**, 10.

ποιεῖν, (i.) Act. (Aor. **ἐποίησα**, Perf. **πεποίηκα**), *make*, *do*; **οὐκ ἐδόκει ταῦτα ποιεῖν**, *it did not seem good to do this*, **13**, 8; **τὸ Πάσχα ποιεῖν**, *to celebrate the Passover*, **20**, 14; **ἐκκλησίαν ποιεῖν**, *to hold an assembly*, **21**, 22; **ἄδειαν ποιεῖν** (Dat.), *to grant a safe conduct*, **14**, 16; **δύο μέρη τοῦ στρατεύματος ποιῆσαι**, *to make two divisions of the army*, **38**, 20.

(ii.) Mid. (a) *make*; **ἐκεχειρίαν ἐποιήσαντο**, *they made an armistice*, **27**, 7; **χῶμα ποιεῖσθαι**, *to make a mound*, **53**, 14; very common with nouns as a periphrasis for the corresponding verbs, e.g., **ἀπόβασιν ποιεῖσθαι** (= **ἀποβαίνειν**, *to land*), **24**, 20; **ἁρπαγὴν π.** (= **ἁρπάζειν**, *to plunder*), **40**, 2; **γνώμην π.** (= **γιγνώσκειν**, *to propose*), **23**, 30; **δάνεισμα π.** (= **δανείζεσθαι**, *to borrow money*), **46**, 8; **ἐνέδραν π.** (= **ἐνεδρεύειν**, *to lay an ambuscade*), **38**, 14; **ἐπέξοδον π.** (= **ἐπεξιέναι**, *to sally out*), **25**, 18; **ἐπίπλουν π.** (= **ἐπιπλεῖν**, *to attack*), **23**, 2; **εὐχὰς π.** (= **εὔχεσθαι**, *to pray*), **17**, 7; **ἔφοδον π.** (= **ἐπιέναι**, *to attack*), **33**, 12; **λείαν π.** (= **λῃζεσθαι**, *to plunder*), **17**, 29; **ξύμβασιν π.** (= **ξυμβαίνειν**, *to come to terms*), **51**, 28; **ὁμολογίαν π.** (= **ὁμολογεῖν**, *to make terms with*), **49**, 22; **πεῖραν π.** (= **πειρᾶσθαι**, *to make trial of*), **16**, 9; **πλοῦν π.** (= **πλεῖν**, *to sail*), **23**, 6; **προσβολὴν π.** (= **προσβάλλειν**, *to attack*), **25**, 16; **σπονδὰς π.** (= **σπένδεσθαι**, *to make a truce*), **17**, 1; **τάφον** or **ταφὰς π.** (= **θάπτειν**, *to bury*), **21**, 5, **41**, 25; **φυγὴν π.** (= **φεύγειν**, *to flee*), **17**, 30; **φυλακὴν π.** (= **φυλάσσειν**, *guard*), **25**, 11. (b) With predicated adjective, **τὰς ναῦς ἄπλους ἐποιήσαντο**, *they made the ships unseaworthy*, **24**, 22; **τοὺς ἐπιχωρίους ἀναστάτους ἐποιεῖτο**, *he expelled the inhabitants from their homes*, **47**, 26. (c) *regard*, *consider*; **ἐν ὀλιγωρίᾳ ποιεῖσθαι**, *to hold in contempt*, **29**, 12; **περὶ πλείστου ποιεῖσθαι**, *to consider of the greatest importance*, **42**, 20. Comp. **περι-**, **προσ-**.

πολεμεῖν (Fut. πολεμήσω), *make war*, **13**, 14. Comp. κατα-.

πολεμικός, -ή, -όν, *belonging to war;* τὰ πολεμικά, *military affairs*, **32**, 1.

πολέμιος, -ᾱ, -ον *hostile;* οἱ πολέμιοι, *the enemy*, **10**, 9.

πόλεμος (-ου), ὁ, *war*, **3**, 9.

πολιορκεῖν, *besiege*, **16**, 2. Comp. ἐκ-, ξυμ-.

πολιορκίᾱ (-ᾱς), ἡ, *siege*, **16**, 6.

πόλις (-εως), ἡ, *city*, **18**, 16.

πολῑτεύεσθαι, *be a citizen*, **22**, 21.

πολίτης (-ου), ὁ, *citizen*, **6**, 13.

πολῑτικός, -ή, -όν, *political;* τὰ πολῑτικά, *politics*, **23**, 16.

πολύ, Neut. of πολύς; as Adv. *far*, **40**, 22.

πολυάνθρωπος, -ον, *populous*, **4**, 23.

πολύς, πολλή, πολύ, (a) of number, *many*, **21**, 8; τὰ πολλά, *most things*, **36**, 25; τὸ πολύ, **39**, 28, or οἱ πολλοί, **40**, 4, *the majority*. (b) Of size, degree, etc., *much, great*, **21**, 17; πολὺς ἀριθμός, *a large number*, **30**, 24. (c) Of space or time, *far, long;* οὐκ ἐπὶ πολὺ ἡ δίωξις ἐγένετο, *they did not pursue far*, **34**, 11; ἐπὶ πολὺν χρόνον, *for a long time*, **31**, 8. (d) Adverbially, πολὺ ἀπέχειν, *to be far off*, **40**, 22; τοὺς Τούρκους πολλὰ ἔβλαπτον, *they did the Turks much damage*, **53**, 10; πρὸς πολλῷ δυνατωτέρους ἀγωνίζεσθαι, *to fight against a far more powerful enemy*, **31**, 3. See also πλείων, πλεῖστος.

πολυτελής, -ές, *expensive*, **46**, 30.

πομπεύς (-έως), ὁ, *member of a procession*, **21**, 7.

πομπή (-ῆς), ἡ, *procession*, **21**, 5.

πονεῖν, *work, struggle*, **33**, 19.

πόντος (-ου), ὁ, *sea*, **6**, 7.

πορεύεσθαι (Aor. ἐπορεύθην), *go, march*, **15**, 14; πορεύεσθαι τὴν ὁδόν, *to march along the road*, **38**, 24.

πορθμεύς (-έως), ὁ, *ferryman*, **20**, 28.

πορίζειν (Fut. πορῶ), *provide*, **7**, 6.

πόρος (-ου), ὁ, *ford*, **3**, 4.

ποταμός (-οῦ), ὁ, *river*, **3**, 14.

που (enclitic), *anywhere;* ἄλλοθί που, *elsewhere*, **31**, 17.

πρᾶγμα (-ατος), τό, *thing*, **19**, 23; τὰ πράγματα, *affairs*, **18**, 25.

πράσσειν (Aor. ἔπραξα, Perf. Pass. πέπραγμαι), (i.) Act. (a) *do*, **8**, 14, *act*, **9**, 17; πράσσειν πρός (Acc.), *to negotiate with*, **7**, 10; πράσσειν ὅπως (with Fut. Ind.), *to arrange that*, **45**, 21. (b) With adverbs, *fare*, **31**, 22; καλῶς πράσσειν, *to be successful*, **53**, 27.

(ii.) Mid. *exact;* φόρον πράσσεσθαι, *to collect the taxes*, **18**, 14. Comp. ξυμ-.

πρέσβεις (-εων), οἱ, *ambassadors*, **21**, 19; πρεσβευτής (-οῦ) is used for sing.

πρεσβύτερος, -ᾱ, -ον, *older*, **31**, 15.

πρίν, (i.) adv. *before*, **52**, 18; δίκην λαμβάνειν τῶν πρὶν παθημάτων, *to take vengeance for their previous sufferings*, **17**, 27; τὸ πρίν, *formerly*, **32**, 11.

(ii.) As Conj. (a) with Inf. *before*, **15**, 1; (b) when main verb is negatived, *until*, with Ind. of definite time, **50**, 3; with Optat. of indefinite time, **49**, 23.

πρό, Prep. with Gen. *before;* πρὸ τῆς θύρας, *before the door*, **20**, 19. In Comp. *before, forward*, προκαταλαμβάνειν, *to seize in advance;* προϊέναι, *to go forward*.

προάγειν, *lead on*, **5**, 4.

προβαίνειν, *advance*, **8**, 20.

πρόβατα (-ων), τά, *sheep*, **4**, 20.

πρόγονος (-ου), ὁ, *ancestor*, **42**, 18.

προδοσίᾱ (-ᾱς), ἡ, *treachery*, **10**, 7; ἐπὶ προδοσίᾳ, *on a charge of treachery*, **7**, 19; plur. προδοσίαι, *acts of treachery*, **5**, 30.

προδότης (-ου), ὁ, *traitor*, **7**, 11.

προελθεῖν, *advance*, **11**, 24. Str. Aor. of προέρχομαι.

προεστῶτες, Perf. Part. Nom Plur. of προίστασθαι.

προέχειν, *excel*, **25**, 3.

προῆλθε, see προελθεῖν.

προθῡμεῖσθαι (Aor. προυθῡμήθην), *be eager*, **17**, 21.

προθῡμίᾱ (-ᾱς), ἡ, *enthusiasm*, **13**, 23.

πρόθῡμος, -ον, *eager, enthusiastic*, **5**, 8.

προθύμως, *eagerly*, **10**, 4.

προϊέναι, *go forward;* καθ' ἡμέραν ἑκάστην προϊοῦσαν, *as each day passed*, **54**, 11.

προίστασθαι (with Perf. **προέστηκα**, Perf. Part. **προεστώς**), *be leader; οἱ προεστῶτες, the leaders*, **49**, 15.
προκαλεῖσθαι, *invite*, **30**, 8.
προκαταλαμβάνειν (Aor. **προκατέλαβον**), *seize beforehand*, **38**, 15.
πρόκριτος (-ου), ὁ, *Primate*, the title of Greek local magistrates, **18**, 13.
πρόξενος (-ου), ὁ, *consul*, **21**, 11.
προορᾶν, *see before one*, **48**, 24.
προπέμπειν (Fut. **προπέμψω**), *send forward*, **14**, 15.
πρός, Prep. with Gen., Dat. and Acc.
(i.) With Gen. *in favour of; τὰ πολλὰ πρὸς ὑμῶν ἐστί, most things are in your favour*, **36**, 25; **πιστεύσαντες τῷ Θεῷ πρὸς ἡμῶν ἔσεσθαι**, *trusting that God will be on our side*, **42**, 19.
(ii.) With Dat. *near; πρὸς ταῖς πύλαις ἦσαν τεταγμένοι, they had been drawn up at the gates*, **54**, 24.
(iii.) With Acc. (a) of place *to, towards; ὑπέχωρει πρὸς τὰ μεθόρια, he retired to the borders*, **10**, 28; **ἀφικόμενος πρὸς ἀνθρώπους ἀπόρους**, *coming to poor men*, **3**, 7; **ἡ πρὸς Βορέαν μοῖρα**, *the part towards the north*, **3**, 4. (b) Metaphorically, *towards, against; ἔπρασσον πρὸς τὸν Θεόδωρον, they negotiated with Theodore*, **7**, 10; **πρὸς τοὺς δεσπότας κινδυνεύειν**, *to face danger in opposition to their masters*, **5**, 8. *in regard to;* **πρὸς τοῦτο το κήρυγμα βουλεύεσθαι**, *to deliberate with regard to this proclamation*, **16**, 15; **πρὸς τοῦτο τὸ ἄγγελμα ἀφικέσθαι**, *to come in answer to this message*, **42**, 29. *for; πορίζειν τὰ ὅπλα πρὸς τὸν πόλεμον, to provide arms for the war*, **7**, 7.
In Comp. (a) *against*, **προσβάλλειν**, *to attack;* (b) *in addition*, **προσλαμβάνειν**, *to get in addition;* (c) *to, towards*, **προσάγειν**, *to bring towards*.
προσάγειν, (i.) Act. *bring towards*, (ii.) Mid. (Aor. **προσηγαγόμην**) (a) *bring over to one's side*, **49**, 29; (b) *reduce*, **53**, 13.
προσαναγκάζειν, *compel*, **55**, 27.
προσβάλλειν (Aor. **προσέβαλον**), *attack* (Dat.), **12**, 4.
προσβοηθεῖν, *come to the assistance*, **12**, 3.
προσβολή (-ῆς), ἡ, *attack*, **25**, 16.
προσδέχεσθαι, (a) *expect*, **33**, 14; (b) *await*, **38**, 5.
προσέβαλον, Aor. of **προσβάλλειν**.
προσεδέχοντο, Past Impft. of **προσδέχεσθαι**.
προσειλήφᾶσι, Perf. of **προσλαμβάνειν**.
προσεκάλουν, Past Impft. of **προσκαλεῖν**.
προσελθεῖν, *approach, arrive at* (**ἐς** with Acc.), **11**, 2. Str. Aor. of **προσέρχομαι**.
προσέμειξαν, Aor. of **προσμειγνύναι**.
προσέπεσε, Aor. of **προσπίπτειν**.
προσεποιοῦντο, Past Impft. of **προσποιεῖσθαι**.
προσέτι, *besides, in addition*, **4**, 7.
προσέχειν, *apply; τὸν νοῦν προσέχειν πρός* (Acc.), *to attend to*, **24**, 17; so too **τὴν γνώμην προσέχειν**, **53**, 21.
προσεχώρουν, Past Impft. of **προσχωρεῖν**.
προσῄει, Past Impft. of **προσιέναι**.
προσῆκει, Impers. *it is fitting*, (Dat. and Inf.), **5**, 13; **προσῆκον**, Acc. Abs. *it being fitting*, **55**, 23.
προσῆλθον, see **προσελθεῖν**.
πρόσθεν, Adv. *in front; οἱ πρόσθεν, the vanguard*, **11**, 5; **ἐς τὸ πρόσθεν**, *forward*, **38**, 30.
προσιέναι, *advance*, **52**, 3.
προσκαλεῖν, *summon*, **10**, 13.
προσλαμβάνειν (Fut. **προσλήψομαι**, Perf. **προσείληφα**, Aor. **προσέλαβον**), *obtain in addition, gain*, **3**, 11.
προσμειγνύναι (Aor. **προσέμειξα**), *engage, come to close quarters*, **56**, 25.
προσπεσεῖν, Aor. of **προσπίπτειν**.
προσπίπτειν (Aor. **προσέπεσον**), (a) *befall* (Dat.), **8**, 25; (b) *attack* (Dat), **11**, 24.
προσπλεῖν, *sail to*, **24**, 6.
προσποιεῖσθαι, *pretend* (Acc. and Inf. or **ὅτι**), **19**, 4.
προστάξᾶς, -**ᾶσα**, -**αν**, *having appointed*, **7**, 15. Wk. Aor. Part. of **προστάσσειν**.
προστάσσειν (Aor. **προσέταξα**), *appoint*, **8**, 18.
προστάτης (-ου), ὁ, *leader*, **6**, 20; *president*, **31**, 22.
προσφέρειν, *bring*, **27**, 9.
προσχωρεῖν, *approach*, **10**, 26; **προσχωρεῖν αὐτόμολοι πρός** (Acc.), *to desert to*, **10**, 20.

πρόσωπον (-ου), τό, *face*, **41**, 1.
πρότερον, *previously*, **12**, 20; ἔτι πρότερον, *even before*, **18**, 12; οὐ πρότερον πρίν, *not until*, **50**, 2.
πρότερος, -ᾱ, -ον, *previous*, **29**, 13.
προύβαινε, Past Impft. of προβαίνειν.
Προῦθος (-ου), ὁ, *the Pruth*, a river dividing Roumania from Russia, **7**, 22.
προυθῡμοῦντο, Past Impft. of προθυμεῖσθαι.
προυκαλοῦντο, Past Impft. of προκαλεῖσθαι.
προύπεμπον, Past Impft. of προπέμπειν.
προύπεμψε, Aor. of προπέμπειν.
προύφερε, Past Impft. προφέρειν.
προυχώρουν, Past Impft. of προχωρεῖν.
προφέρειν, *bring forward*, **10**, 9; σπονδὰς προφέρειν, *to offer terms*, **27**, 6; λόγον προφέρειν, *to make proposals*, **51**, 27.
προχωρεῖν, (Fut. προχωρήσω), (a) *advance*, **9**, 30; οὐ προυχώρει αὐτοῖς τὰ πράγματα ᾗ ἐβούλοντο, *matters did not proceed as they wished*, **18**, 25. (b) *succeed*; οὐ μέντοι προυχώρησέ γε, *he was not however successful*, **53**, 6.
προχωρήσᾱς, -ᾱσα, -αν, *having advanced*, **11**, 25. Wk. Aor. Part. of προχωρεῖν.
πρῶτον, *first, firstly*, **23**, 15; πρῶτον μέν . . . ἔπειτα, *firstly . . . secondly*, **5**, 9.
πρῶτος, -η, -ον, *first*, **33**, 9; τὸ πρῶτον, as Adv. *first*, **14**, 27.
πυθέσθαι, Aor. of πυνθάνεσθαι.
πύλαι (-ῶν), αἱ, *gates*, **14**, 20.
πυνθάνεσθαι (Aor. ἐπυθόμην), *learn by enquiry*, **39**, 2.
πῦρ (πυρός), τό, *fire*, **24**, 1.
πύργος (-ου), ὁ, *tower*, **14**, 22.
πυρῖτις (-ιδος), ἡ, *gunpowder*, **14**, 23. Modern Greek word.
πωλεῖν, *sell*, **26**, 22.
πῶς, Interrog. Adv. *how?* **36**, 2.
πως (enclitic), *in any way, at all*; ἤν πως with Subj., **52**, 11, or εἴ πως with Optat., **53**, 12, *if perchance, in hopes that*.

Ῥᾴδιος, -ᾱ, -ον, *easy*, **4**, 5.
ῥᾳδίως, *easily*, **3**, 16.
ῥᾷον, *more easily*, **51**, 14. Compar. of ῥᾳδίως.
ῥεῖν, *flow*, **11**, 13.
ῥητός, -ή, -όν, *specified*; ἐπὶ τῷ ῥητὸν ἀργύριον δέχεσθαι, *on condition of receiving a stated sum of money*, **26**, 22.
ῥίπτειν (Aor. ἔρριψα), *throw*, **20**, 25.
ῥώμη (-ης), ἡ, (a) *confidence*, **35**, 16; (b) *vigour*; ῥώμῃ, *with energy*, **11**, 26.
Ῥωσσίᾱ (-ᾱς), ἡ, *Russia*, **6**, 23.
Ῥωσσικός, -ή, -όν, *Russian*, **6**, 5.
Ῥῶσσος (-ου), ὁ, *Russian*, **5**, 25.

Σαλαμίς (-ῖνος), ἡ, *Salamis*, an island off Attica, **34**, 26.
Σάμιος (-ου), ὁ, *Samian*, **29**, 11.
Σάμος (-ου), ἡ, *Samos*, an island off W. coast of Asia Minor, **4**, 10.
σέ, Acc. of σύ.
σελήνη (-ης), ἡ, *moon*, **17**, 16.
σημεῖον (-ου), τό, *sign, flag*, **27**, 11.
σιδηροῦς, -ᾶ, -οῦν, *made of iron*; σιδηρᾷ χείρ, *grapnel*, **24**, 7.
σῖτία (-ων), τά, *provisions*, **54**, 9.
σῖτος (-ου), ὁ, *corn*, **16**, 12.
σκεδαννύναι (Aor. Pass. ἐσκεδάσθην, Perf. ἐσκέδασμαι), *scatter*, **26**, 7.
σκευή (-ῆς), ἡ, *dress*, **20**, 17.
σκεῦος (-ους), τό, *vessel*; in plur. *military stores*, **21**, 30.
σκευοφόρος (-ου), ὁ, *baggage-carrier*, **38**, 23.
σκοπεῖν, (a) *look at*, **43**, 3; τὰ ἑαυτῶν μόνον σκοποῦντες, *only regarding their own interests*, **46**, 10. (b) *look for*; καιρὸν σκοποῦντες, *watching their opportunity*, **32**, 27. (c) *consider*, (i.) ὅτι, **36**, 24; (ii.) ὅπως with Fut. Ind., **18**, 20; (iii.) ὅπως with Delib. Subj., **47**, 5. Comp. δια-.
σκοτεινός, -ή, -όν, *dark*, **41**, 1.
Σκουλένιον (-ου), τό, *Skuleni*, a town in Moldavia on the Pruth, **13**, 17.
Σμύρνα (-ης), ἡ, *Smyrna*, a town on W. coast of Asia Minor, **21**, 14.
Σούλιον (-ου), τό, *Souli*, a town in S. Albania.
Σουλιώτης (-ου), ὁ, *Souliote*, inhabitant of Souli, **31**, 24.
Σουλτάνος (-ου), ὁ, *Sultan*, **6**, 18.
σπάρτον (-ου), τό, *rope*, **20**, 25.

σπένδεσθαι, (a) *make a truce*, **16**, 17; (b) *make terms*, **26**, 16.

Σπετσά (-ῶν), *τά*, *Spetza*, an island off E. coast of the Morea, **22**, 16.

σπονδαί (-ῶν), *αἱ*, (a) *truce*, **16**, 14; (b) *terms*, **27**, 6.

σποράδην, *scattered, here and there*, **57**, 9.

σπουδή (-ῆς), *ἡ*, *energy*, **56**, 2; *κατὰ σπουδήν*, *hastily*, **35**, 4.

στάδιον (-ου), *τό*, *stade*, a standard of length, about 200 yds. Plur. *στάδιοι*, **9**, 29, or *στάδια*, **11**, 18.

στασιάζειν, *quarrel, be at civil war*, **31**, 27.

στάσις (-εως), *ἡ*, *civil war*, **50**, 12.

στενός, *-ή*, *-όν*, *narrow*, **3**, 3.

στῆναι, Str. Aor. Inf. of *ἱστάναι*.

στρατείᾱ (-ᾱς), *ἡ*, *expedition*, **9**, 16.

στρατεύειν, *make an expedition, march*, **32**, 18.

στράτευμα (-ατος), *τό*, *army*, **26**, 25.

στρατεύσᾱς, *-ᾱσα*, *-αν*, *having marched*, **7**, 22. Wk. Aor. Part. of *στρατεύειν*.

στρατηγεῖν, (a) *be general*, **15**, 5; (b) *be in command of* (Gen.), **11**, 5.

στρατηγίᾱ (-ᾱς), *ἡ*, *generalship*, **7**, 21.

στρατηγός (-οῦ), *ὁ*, *general*, **7**, 15.

στρατιά (-ᾶς), *ἡ*, *army*, **36**, 11.

στρατιώτης (-ου), *ὁ*, *soldier*, **6**, 29.

στρατοπεδεύεσθαι (Aor. *ἐστρατοπεδευσάμην*, Perf. *ἐστρατοπέδευμαι*), *encamp*, **25**, 10. Comp. *κατα-*.

στρατόπεδον (-ου), *τό*, *camp*, **8**, 30.

στρατός (-οῦ), *ὁ*, *army*, **13**, 22.

σύ (*σοῦ*), *you* (sing.), **43**, 15.

Σφακτηρίᾱ (-ᾱς), *ἡ*, *Sphakteria*, an island off W. coast of the Morea, **51**, 13.

σφεῖς (*σφῶν*), (a) Indirect Reflex. *they*, **37**, 15; (b) in Oblique Cases, *σφᾶς αὐτούς*, (i.) Direct Reflex. *themselves*; *σφᾶς αὐτοὺς παραδιδόναι*, *to surrender themselves*, **53**, 3; (ii.) as Reciproc. *each other*; *ἐν σφίσιν αὐτοῖς ἐβουλεύοντο*, *they deliberated with one another*, **37**, 26.

σφέτερος, *-ᾱ*, *-ον*, Direct or Indirect Reflex. *their own, their*; with *αὐτῶν*, Direct Reflex., *τὰ σφέτερα αὐτῶν λαβόντες*, *taking their own property*, **37**, 1.

σφίσι(ν), Dat. of *σφεῖς*.

σχολάζειν, *be unoccupied*, **22**, 30.

σῴζειν, (a) Act. (Fut. *σώσω*, Aor. *ἔσωσα*), *save, rescue*, **12**, 14. (b) Pass. (Fut. *σωθήσομαι*, Aor. *ἐσώθην*), *escape with one's life*, **16**, 23. Comp. *δια-*.

σῶμα (-ατος), *τό*, *body*, **20**, 22; *ἄδειαν τῶν σωμάτων ἐποίουν*, *they guaranteed their lives*, **16**, 19; *φειδόμενος οὔτε τοῦ σώματος οὔτε τῶν χρημάτων*, *sparing neither himself nor his money*, **44**, 11.

σωτήρ (-ῆρος), *ὁ*, *saviour*, **14**, 30.

σωτηρίᾱ (-ᾱς), *ἡ*, *safety*, **14**, 20.

Τάδε, Neut. Plur. of *ὅδε*.

ταλαιπωρεῖν, *be tired*, **11**, 6; *νόσῳ ταλαιπωρεῖν*, *to be exhausted by illness*, **14**, 10.

τάλαντον (-ου), *τό*, *talent*, a sum of money, about £240, **46**, 22.

ταξίαρχος (-ου), *ὁ*, *officer*, **8**, 16.

τάξις (-εως), *ἡ*, *arrangement, order*, **42**, 20.

ταραχή (-ῆς), *ἡ*, *confusion*, **41**, 6.

τάσσειν (Aor. *ἔταξα*, Perf. Pass. *τέταγμαι*), *arrange, draw up in order*, **11**, 8. Comp. *ἀντι-*, *δια-*, *ξυν-*, *προσ-*.

ταῦτα, Neut. Plur. of *οὗτος*.

ταύτῃ, (i.) Dat. Fem. of *οὗτος*; (ii.) as Adv. *there*, **33**, 11.

ταφή (-ῆς), *ἡ*, *funeral*, **41**, 25.

τάφος (-ου), *ὁ*, *funeral*, **21**, 5.

τάφρος (-ου), *ἡ*, *trench, moat*, **54**, 28.

τάχιστα, *very quickly*; *ἐπειδὴ τάχιστα*, *as soon as*, **30**, 20; *ὡς τάχιστα*, *as quickly as possible, at once*, **50**, 24. Superl. of *ταχέως*.

τάχος (-ους), *τό*, *speed*; *κατὰ τάχος*, **17**, 20, or *ἐν τάχει*, **22**, 14, *quickly, at once*.

τε (enclitic), (i.) *τε . . . καί*, *both . . . and*, **3**, 9. (ii.) Joining sentences, *and*, **8**, 7. (iii.) Attached to pronouns and pronominal words, see *ὥστε*, *ἐφ' ᾧτε*, *οἷός τε*.

τεθαρσηκότες, Perf. Part. of *θαρσεῖν*.

τειχίζειν (Fut. *τειχιῶ*), *fortify*, **9**, 25.

τείχισμα (-ατος), *τό*, *fortification*, **43**, 3; *fortified town*, **17**, 10; *fort*, **51**, 14.

τεῖχος (-ους), *τό*, (a) *wall*, **26**, 24; (b) *fortified place*, **16**, 9.

τελευταῖος, *-ᾱ*, *-ον*, *last*, **35**, 21.

τελευτᾶν, (i.) Trans. *end*; *τελευτᾶν τὸν βίον*, *to end one's life, die*, **48**, 28.

(ii.) Intrans. *come to an end; τελευτῶντος τοῦ ἔτους, at the end of the year*, **44**, 14.

τελευτή (-ῆς), ἡ, *end; ἐς τελευτὴν ἐλθεῖν*, **14**, 28, or ἀφικνεῖσθαι, **43**, 2, *to come to an end.*

τέλος (-ους), τό, *completion; οἱ ἐν τέλει, those in authority, the government*, **20**, 22.

τέλος, as Adv. *at last*, **14**, 10.

τεμεῖν, Aor. of τέμνειν.

τέμνειν (Aor. ἔτεμον), *cut, ravage*, **34**, 23.

τεσσαράκοντα, *forty*, **7**, 25.

τεταγμένος, Perf. Pass. Part. of τάσσειν.

τέταρτος, -η, -ον, *fourth*, **15**, 10.

τετρακισχίλιοι, -αι, -α, *four thousand*, **50**, 21.

τετρακόσιοι, -αι, -α, *four hundred*, **13**, 18.

τετρωμένος, Perf. Pass. Part. of τιτρώσκειν.

τῇδε, Dat. Sing. Fem. of ὅδε.

τηρεῖν (Fut. τηρήσω), *keep*, **18**, 23.

τῖμᾶν, *honour*, **45**, 29.

τῖμή (-ῆς), ἡ, *honour*, **42**, 21.

τῖμωρίᾱ (-ᾱς), ἡ, *punishment, vengeance*, **5**, 6; *τὴν τιμωρίαν τῶν ἀδικησάντων ἀναλαμβάνειν, to take vengeance on the guilty*, **9**, 21; *τιμωρίαν ἀναλαβεῖν πάντων ὧν ἐπεπόνθεσαν, to take vengeance for their sufferings*, **22**, 13.

τις, τι (enclitic), Indef. Pronoun or Adj. *any one, anything; some one, something; a certain one; εἴ τις ἄλλος, if any one else*, **8**, 23; *μετὰ ἡμέρας τινάς, after some days*, **8**, 20; *ἐγγὺς κώμης τινός, near a certain village*, **9**, 28; *εἰ μὴ τειχιεῖ τις τὴν πόλιν, unless some one shall fortify the town*, **45**, 24; *ἐς ὀκτακοσίους τινάς, to the number of some eight hundred*, **11**, 4; in apposition to *οἱ μέν* or *οἱ δέ, οἱ δέ τινες ἐς τὰς Πάτρας ἀπεκομίσθησαν, but some few returned to Patras*, **40**, 5.

τίς, τί, Interrog. Pronoun or Adj. *who? what? τίνα ἐλπίδα ἔχοντες ἢ τίνι γνώμῃ μέλλετε ἀποπλεῖν; with what hope or what purpose are you going to sail away?* **36**, 1.

τιτρώσκειν (Aor. Pass. ἐτρώθην, Perf. τέτρωμαι), *wound*, **41**, 19.

τοιαύτης, Gen. Fem. of τοιοῦτος.

τοιόσδε, τοιάδε, τοιόνδε, *such as this*, **21**, 23; it habitually refers to what follows, *τοιόνδε τι ἐβούλευον, they formed the following plan*, **18**, 29, but not always so, see **42**, 17.

τοιοῦτος, τοιαύτη, τοιοῦτο, *such, of such a kind*, it habitually refers to what precedes, *τοιαῦτα μὲν ἔλεγεν ὁ Ὑψιλάντης, such was the speech of Hypsilantes*, **36**, 29; *ἐκ τοῦ τοιούτου, from some such conduct*, **47**, 1; *οἱ τοιοῦτοι, such men*, **42**, 5; *ἄπειροι τοιαύτης μάχης, inexperienced in this method of fighting*, **51**, 9.

τόλμα (-ης), ἡ, *daring*, **36**, 17.

τολμᾶν, *venture, dare*, **45**, 14.

τολμηρός, -ά, -όν, *daring, venturesome*, **5**, 15.

τολμηρῶς, *boldly*, **12**, 12.

τοσοῦτος, τοσαύτη, τοσοῦτο, *so much*, **31**, 16.

τότε, *then, at that time*, **6**, 16; *ἐν τῷ τότε, at that time*, **47**, 6.

τοὐναντίον, see ἐναντίος.

Τουρκικός, -ή, -όν, *Turkish*, **6**, 29.

Τοῦρκος (-ου), ὁ, *Turk*, **4**, 13.

Τουρκοφάγος (-ου), ὁ, *Turk devourer*, **39**, 11.

τοῦδε, Gen. of ὅδε.

τούτου, Gen. of οὗτος.

Τρανσιλβᾱνίᾱ (-ᾱς), ἡ, *Transylvania*, a district of Austria, adjoining Wallachia, **13**, 6.

τραπέσθαι, Aor. Mid. of τρέπειν.

τραῦμα (-ατος), τό, *wound*, **18**, 1.

τρεῖς, τρία, *three*, **20**, 21.

τρέπειν, (a) Act. (Aor. ἔτρεψα), *turn, rout*, **12**, 5; *ἐς φυγὴν τρέπειν, to put to flight*, **30**, 18. (ii.) Mid. (Aor. ἐτραπόμην), *turn, betake oneself*, **34**, 12; *ἐς τοιόνδε τι τρέπεσθαι, to adopt the following plan*, **37**, 26; *ἐς τὸ ἀνέλπιστον τρέπεσθαι, to become desperate*, **52**, 7. Comp. ἐπι-.

τρέφειν, *feed*, **4**, 20.

τρία, Neut. of τρεῖς.

τριᾱκόσιοι, -αι, -α, *three hundred*, **50**, 22.

τριήρης (-ους), ἡ, *trireme, man-of-war*, **23**, 26.

Τρικόρυφα (-ων), τά, *Trikorypha*, a ridge of hills near Tripolitza, **26**, 3.

Τριπολιτσά (-ῆς), ἡ, *Tripolitza*, a town in the interior of the Morea, **15**, 15.

τρίς, *three times*, **33**, 15.
τρισμύριοι, -αι, -α, *thirty thousand*, **34**, 21.
τρισχίλιοι, -αι, -α, *three thousand*, **52**, 15.
τρίτος, -η, -ον, *third*, **13**, 22.
τριῶν, Gen. of τρεῖς.
τροπή (-ῆς), ἡ, *rout*, **33**, 28.
τρόπος (-ου), ὁ, *manner*, **10**, 19; παντὶ τρόπῳ, *in every way*, **15**, 3.
τροφή (-ῆς), ἡ, *food*, **26**, 14; *fodder*, **36**, 21; ἔχειν τὴν τροφήν, *to maintain oneself*, **4**, 29.
Τσαβέλλας, ὁ, *Tsavella*, one of the Souliote leaders, **40**, 27.
τυγχάνειν (Aor. ἔτυχον), (a) *meet with* (Gen.), **17**, 26; (b) *happen* (with Part.); ἔτυχον ἐγγὺς παραστάντες, *they happened to be standing near*, **12**, 11. Comp. ἐν-.
τυραννίς (-ίδος), ἡ, *tyranny*, **8**, 28.
τύραννος (-ου), ὁ, *despot, autocrat*, **7**, 29.
Τυργόβιστος (-ου), ὁ, *Tergovisht*, a town in Wallachia, north of Bukharest, **9**, 25.
τυχεῖν, Aor. of τυγχάνειν.
τύχη (-ης), ἡ, *fortune*, **17**, 5; *fate*, **42**, 6; *chance*, **21**, 4.
τῶνδε, Gen. Plur. of ὅδε.

Ὕδρᾱ (-ᾱς), ἡ, *Hydra*, an island off E. coast of Morea, **22**, 16.
ὑετός (-οῦ), ὁ, *rain*, **3**, 16.
υἱός (-οῦ), ὁ, *son*, **7**, 18.
ὕλη (-ης), ἡ, *wood*, **39**, 6.
ὑλώδης, -ες, *woody*, **25**, 28.
ὑμεῖς (-ῶν), *you*, Plur. of σύ, **35**, 27.
ὑμέτερος, -ᾱ, -ον, *your*, **42**, 18.
ὑπ', see ὑπό.
ὑπάγειν, *withdraw*, **41**, 8.
ὑπακούειν, *listen, obey*, (i.) Abs. **5**, 14; (ii.) Dat. **3**, 6; (iii.) Gen. **9**, 6.
ὑπάρχειν (Fut. ὑπάρξω), (a) *be, exist*; οὔτε τροφὴ ἱκανὴ ὑπῆρχε, *there were not sufficient supplies*, **26**, 15. (b) With Dat. ὑπάρχει μοι, *I have*; ἐν γῇ ἀλλοτρίᾳ καταφυγὴ ὑπῆρχεν αὐτοῖς, *they found an asylum on foreign soil*, **14**, 2.
ὕπαρχος (-ου), ὁ, *governor*, **7**, 1.
ὑπελείφθησαν, Aor. Pass. of ὑπολείπειν.
ὑπέμενον, Past Impft. of ὑπομένειν.
ὑπέρ, Prep. with Gen. (a) of place, *above*; ὑπὲρ λίμνης κειμένη, *situated above a marsh*, **52**, 28. (b) Of persons and things, *on behalf of*; ὑπὲρ τῆς ἐλευθερίας κινδυνεύειν, *to face danger on behalf of liberty*, **7**, 6.
ὑπέστη, Str. Aor. of ὑφίστασθαι.
ὑπέσχοντο, Aor. of ὑπισχνεῖσθαι.
ὑπεχώρει, Past Impft. of ὑποχωρεῖν.
ὑπήγαγε, Aor. of ὑπάγειν.
ὑπήκοος (-ου), ὁ, *subject*, **5**, 5.
ὑπήκουον, Past Impft. of ὑπακούειν.
ὑπῆρχε, Past Impft. of ὑπάρχειν.
ὑπισχνεῖσθαι (Aor. ὑπεσχόμην), *promise*, **22**, 14.
ὑπό (before a vowel ὑπ', before an aspirate ὑφ'), Prep. with Gen. and Acc.
(i.) With Gen. *by, by means of* (a) regularly used of the agent after Passive Verbs and Intrans. Verbs of passive meaning (e.g., ἀποθνῄσκειν, *be killed*, **7**, 19; πάσχειν, *be treated*, **5**,16); ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων βαλλόμενοι, *being shot at by the enemy*, **15**, 19; τὰ ὑπὸ τῶν Τούρκων γενόμενα, *the conduct of the Turks*, **44**, 10; ἐν ἀξιώματι εἶναι ὑπό, *to be held in honour by*, **18**, 17. (b) Of cause; ὑπ' ὀργῆς, *from anger*, **9**, 16.
(ii.) With Acc. of time, *about*; ὑπὸ νύκτα, *at nightfall*, **37**, 27; ὑπὸ τὸν αὐτὸν χρόνον, *about the same time*, **53**, 23.
In Comp. (a) *under*, ὑπισχνεῖσθαι, *to promise* (lit. *take under one's care*); (b) *gradually*, ὑπάγειν, *to withdraw*; (c) *secretly*, ὑποπτεύειν, *to suspect*.
ὑποζύγιον (-ου), τό, *transport-mule*, **35**, 4.
ὑπολείπειν, (a) Act. *leave behind*; (b) Pass. (Aor. ὑπελείφθην), *survive*, **34**, 6.
ὑπόλοιπος, -ον, *remaining, surviving*, **12**, 13.
ὑπομένειν, (a) *endure*, **5**, 18; (b) *stand one's ground*, **12**, 8.
ὑποπτεύειν, *suspect*, **9**, 5.
ὕποπτος, -ον, *suspicious*, **8**, 6.
ὑπόσπονδος, -ον, *under a truce*, **34**, 18.
ὑποσχόμενος, Aor. Part. of ὑπισχνεῖσθαι.
ὑποτελής, -ές, *liable to pay*; ὑποτελὴς φόρου, *tributary*, **22**, 19.
ὑποφεύγειν (Aor. ὑπέφυγον), *escape*, **11**, 10; οἱ ὑποφυγόντες, *the fugitives*, **55**, 17.
ὑποχωρεῖν, *retreat*, **10**, 1.

ὑποψία (-ᾱς), ἡ, *suspicion*, **9**, 1; ἐν ὑποψίᾳ ἔχειν, *to regard with suspicion*, **19**, 21.

ὑπόπτευον, Past Impft. of ὑποπτεύειν.

ὑστεραῖος, -ᾱ, -ον, *next*; τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ (sc. ἡμέρᾳ), *on the next day*, **12**, 21.

ὕστερον, *afterwards*, **8**, 25; ὕστερον χρόνῳ, *subsequently*, **12**, 28.

ὕστερος, -ᾱ, -ον, (a) *later*; ἐν ὑστέρῳ, *subsequently*, **35**, 6; (b) *inferior to* (Gen.), **31**, 29.

ὑφίστασθαι (with Str. Aor. ὑπέστην), *undertake*, **47**, 17.

ὑψηλός, -ή, -όν, *high*, **33**, 3.

Ὑψιλάντης (-ου), ὁ, (i.) *Prince Alexander Hypsilantes*, commander of the insurgent army in Roumania, **7**, 14; (ii.) *Prince Demetrius Hypsilantes*, his brother, one of the leaders in Greece, **24**, 29.

Φαίνεσθαι, *seem, appear*, (i.) with Pred. Adj. ἄριστον ἐφαίνετο αὐτοῖς, *it appeared best to them*, **18**, 21; (ii.) with Part. ἐφαίνοντο παρασκευαζόμενοι, *they were clearly making preparations*, **23**, 11. Comp. κατα-.

φανερός, -ά, -όν, *clear, manifest*, **19**, 22.

φανερῶς, *openly*, **18**, 27.

Φαρμάκης (-ου), ὁ, *Farmaki*, a Macedonian leader, **14**, 3.

φαῦλος, -η, -ον, *inferior*, **4**, 4.

φείδεσθαι (Fut. φείσομαι, Aor. ἐφεισάμην), *spare* (Gen.), **26**, 21.

φέρειν, (a) *bear, carry*; ἐπιστολὴν φέρειν, *to carry a letter*, **10**, 8. (b) *endure*; χαλεπῶς ἔφερον τὴν ἀρχήν, *they were indignant at the government*, **6**, 9. (c) *bring*; τὰ μὲν αἰσχύνην φέρει, *some actions bring disgrace*, **6**, 1. (d) *pay*; φόρους φέρειν, *to pay tribute*, **4**, 27. (e) *lead*; φέρουσιν ὁδοὶ ἐς τὴν μεσόγειαν, *roads lead into the interior*, **4**, 3. Comp. ἀνα-, δια-, ἐπι-, ἐσ-, κατα-, ξυμ-, προ-, προσ-.

φεύγειν (Fut. φεύξομαι, Aor. ἔφυγον, Perf. πέφευγα), (a) *flee, run away*, **12**, 22; οἱ φεύγοντες, *the fugitives*, **33**, 31. (b) *flee from* (Acc.), **36**, 5. Comp. ἀπο-, δια-, ἐκ-, κατα-, ὑπο-.

φθείρειν, *ruin*, **11**, 20. Comp. δια-.

φθινόπωρον (-ου), τό, *autumn*, **54**, 4.

Φιλέλλην (-ηνος), ὁ, (a) *lover of Greece*, **43**, 12; (b) *Philhellene*, the name given to the foreigners who fought for Greece, **32**, 5.

Φιλελληνικός, -ή, -όν, *consisting of Philhellenes*, **33**, 7.

φιλία (-ᾱς), ἡ, *friendship*, **14**, 9.

φιλικός, -ή, -όν, *consisting of friends*; ἡ Φιλικὴ Ἑταιρία, *the Association of Friends*, **6**, 14.

φίλος (-ου), ὁ, *friend*, **4**, 16.

φλόξ (φλογός), ἡ, *flame*, **24**, 11.

φοβεῖν, (a) Act. *frighten, alarm*, **11**, 28; (b) Pass. (Aor. ἐφοβήθην), *be afraid*, **27**, 5; *fear lest*, (i.) μή with Subj., **29**, 16; (ii.) μή with Optat., **32**, 12.

φοβερός, -ά, -όν, *formidable*, **36**, 19.

φόβος (-ου), ὁ, *fear*, **29**, 6; ἐν φόβῳ εἶναι, **15**, 15, or διὰ φόβου εἶναι, **36**, 24, *to be alarmed*.

φονεύειν, *murder, massacre*, **8**, 11.

φονικώτατος, -η, -ον, *most blood-thirsty*, **18**, 8. Superl. of φονικός.

φορεῖν, *wear*, **20**, 17.

φόρος (-ου), ὁ, *tribute, tax*, **18**, 14; φόρον φέρειν, *to pay tribute*, **4**, 26.

φορτηγικός, -ή, -όν, *carrying freight*; φορτηγικὸν πλοῖον, *merchantman*, **23**, 7.

φρουρά (-ᾶς), ἡ, *garrison*, **11**, 4.

φρούραρχος (-ου), ὁ, *commander of garrison*, **8**, 21.

φρουρεῖν, *guard*, **49**, 25.

φρουρός (-οῦ), ὁ, *guard*, **7**, 1; οἱ φρουροί, *the garrison*, **7**, 24.

φυγάς (-άδος), ὁ, *exile*, **9**, 7.

φυγεῖν, Aor. of φεύγειν.

φυγή (-ῆς), ἡ, *flight*, **31**, 7; ἐς φυγὴν τρέπειν, *to put to flight*, **30**, 18; φυγὴν ποιεῖσθαι, **17**, 30, or ἐς φυγὴν τρέπεσθαι, **35**, 1, or ἐς φυγὴν καταστῆναι, **48**, 4, *to take to flight*.

φυλακή (-ῆς), ἡ, *guard*; ἐν φυλακῇ τηρεῖν, *to keep in prison*, **18**, 23; φυλακὴν ποιεῖσθαι (Gen.), *to keep watch on*, **25**, 11.

φύλαξ (-ακος), ὁ, *guard, sentry, soldier of garrison*, **13**, 27.

φυλάσσειν (Aor. ἐφύλαξα), *guard*, **8**, 15; δεσμοῖς φυλάσσειν, *to keep in prison*, **7**, 26; οἱ τὰ ὄπισθεν φυλάσσοντες, *the rear-guard*, **55**, 1.

φύλλον (-ου), τό, *leaf*, **3**, 12.
φύσις (-εως), ἡ, *nature; φύσει, naturally*, **35**, 1.

Χαλεπός, -ή, -όν, (a) *rough*, **4**, 4; (b) *difficult*, **21**, 13; τὰ χαλεπώτατα τῆς παρόδου, *the most difficult points in the pass*, **38**, 15; (c) *cruel*, **56**, 6; (d) *unhealthy*, **45**, 27.
χαλεπῶς, *with difficulty*, **11**, 1; χαλεπῶς φέρειν, *to be indignant at*, (i.) Acc. **6**, 8; (ii.) ὅτι, **49**, 19.
χαράδρᾱ (-ᾱς), ἡ, *ravine*, **4**, 4.
χάρις (-ιτος), ἡ, *influence*, **3**, 27.
χειμερινός, -ή, -όν, *wintry*, **3**, 15.
χειμών (-ῶνος), ὁ, *winter*, **50**, 15.
χείρ (χειρός), ἡ, *hand*; χεῖρ σιδηρᾶ, *a grapnel*, **24**, 7; ἐς χεῖρας ἐλθεῖν, *to come to close quarters*, **23**, 28; ἐν χερσί, *at close quarters*, **27**, 18; διὰ χειρὸς ἔχειν, *to control*, **47**, 8.
χερσόνησος (-ου), ἡ, *peninsula*, **3**, 5.
χίλιοι, -αι, -α, *thousand*, **31**, 11.
Χίος (-ου), ἡ, *Chios*, an island off W. coast of Asia Minor, **4**, 11.
Χῖος (-ου), ὁ, *an inhabitant of Chios*, **29**, 14.
χοῦς (-ου), ὁ, *mound*, **53**, 17.
χρή, properly a noun, *necessity*; used with ἐστί understood, *it is necessary* (Acc. and Inf.), **6**, 17.
χρήματα (-άτων), τά, *property, money*, **35**, 20.
χρῆσθαι, *use* (Dat.); προθυμίᾳ καὶ παρακελευσμῷ χρῆσθαι, *to show enthusiasm and use words of encouragement*, **45**, 16; νομίμοις χρῆσθαι, *to observe ceremonies*, **46**, 2.
χρήσιμος, -η, -ον, *useful, serviceable*, **36**, 21; *seaworthy*, **57**, 6.
Χριστιᾱνικός, -ή, -όν, *Christian*, **55**, 23.
Χριστιᾱνός (-οῦ), ὁ, *Christian*, **7**, 1.
χρόνιος, -ᾱ, -ον, *prolonged*, **26**, 24.
χρόνος (-ου), ὁ, *time*, **6**, 4; sometimes used in plur., **55**, 19.
χῶμα (-ατος), τό, *mound*, **53**, 14.
χώρᾱ (-ᾱς), ἡ, *country*, **3**, 12; κατὰ χώραν μένειν, *to stay where one is*, **9**, 24.
χωρεῖν (Fut. χωρήσομαι), *go, march, proceed*, **9**, 24; ἄνω χωρεῖν, *rise*, **48**, 23. Comp. ἀνα-, ἀπο-, προσ-, προ-, ὑπο-.
χωρήσᾱς, -ᾱσα, -αν, *having marched*, **11**, 1. Wk. Aor. Part. of χωρεῖν.
χωρίον (-ου), τό, *place*, **6**, 6.

Ψαρά (-ῶν), τά, *Psara*, an island lying N.W. of Chios, **21**, 19.
Ψαριᾱνός (-οῦ), ὁ, *Psariote*, an inhabitant of Psara, **21**, 24.
ψευδής, -ές, *false*, **19**, 3.
ψιλοί (-ῶν), οἱ, *light-armed troops, irregulars*, **32**, 4.
ψῦχή (-ῆς), ἡ, *soul, life*, **42**, 3.

Ὦ, exclamation, used before vocatives, **21**, 24.
ᾧ, Dat. Sing. of ὅς.
ὧδε, *thus, as follows*, **33**, 7.
ᾤκουν, Past Impft. of οἰκεῖν.
ὠμῶς, *cruelly*, **27**, 20.
ὤν, Part. of εἶναι.
ὧν, Gen. Plur. of ὅς.
ὠνόμαζε, Past Impft. of ὀνομάζειν.
ᾤοντο, Past Impft. of οἴεσθαι.
ὥρᾱ (-ᾱς), ἡ, *season*, **3**, 15.
ὡραῖος, -ᾱ, -ον, *belonging to the season*; τὰ ὡραῖα, *the season's produce*, **4**, 27,
ὠργίζετο, Past Impft. of ὀργίζεσθαι.
ὡς, (i.) with nouns, *as*; τὴν ἀρχὴν λαβεῖν ὡς μισθὸν τῆς προδοσίας, *to receive the government as the reward of his treachery*, **10**, 6.
(ii.) Introducing clauses;
(a) introducing relative clauses, *as, how*; ὡς γράφει ὁ Θουκυδίδης, *as Thucydides writes*, **3**, 8; ἀπέφυγον ὡς ἕκαστοι ἐλπίδα εἶχον τῆς σωτηρίας, *they fled as they severally had hopes of safety*, **33**, 29; ὡς οὔπω πρότερον, *as never before*, **21**, 26; ἰδὼν ὡς εἶχε τὰ πράγματα, *seeing how affairs stood*, **39**, 13. (b) Introducing noun clauses (= ὅτι), *that*; οὐδεμίαν εἶχον ἐλπίδα ὡς ἂν περιγένοιντο, *they had no hope that they would prevail*, **53**, 18. (c) Introducing temporal or causal clauses (= ἐπειδή), *when, since*; ὡς εἶδον τὴν ἀξυνεσίαν τοῦ στρατηγοῦ, *when they saw the folly of the general*, **8**, 5; ὡς οὐκ ἤθελον ἐκ τοῦ ἀγῶνος ἀπολείπειν, *since they were unwilling to abandon the struggle*, **13**, 18.

(iii.) With Infin.; Participles; Prepositional Phrases; Superl. of Adj. or Adv.; and Numerals; (a) with Infin. *ὡς εἰπεῖν, so to speak*, **12**, 6. (b) With Partic. giving the motive of the subject or principal person in sentence; *ὡς ἀδύνατον ὄν, since they felt it impossible*, **16**, 22; *εὐχὰς ποιοῦνται πρὸς τοὺς θεοὺς ὡς αἰτίους ὄντας τῆς εὐτυχίας, they offer prayers to the gods whom they regarded as the authors of their success*, **17**, 8; with Fut. Part. expressing purpose; *ξυνῆλθον ὡς περὶ τῶν φόρων βουλεύσοντες, they met with the intention of discussing the taxes*, **18**, 16. (c) Similarly with Prep. phrases; *παρεσκευάζοντο ὡς ἐς πόλεμον, they prepared for war*, **17**, 20; *ξυνέπλει πολὺς ἀριθμὸς ὡς ἐφ' ἁρπαγήν, a large number sailed with them to get plunder*, **30**, 25; (d) With Superl of Adj. and Adv. like Lat. *quam; ναῦς ὡς πλείστας ἀποστέλλειν, to despatch as many ships as possible*, **30**, 21; *ὡς τάχιστα, as soon as possible*, **50**, 24. (e) With numerals, *about; ἐμβιβάσας ὁπλίτας ὡς ἑπτακοσίους, having embarked about seven hundred regulars*, **32**, 3.

ὥς, contracted form of *οὕτως, thus, so; οὐδ' ὥς, not even so*, **30**, 15.

ὥσπερ, Adv. of manner, *as; δι' ἁρπαγῆς ἔχουσι τὴν τροφὴν ὥσπερ κλέπται, they maintain themselves by plunder as brigands*, **4**, 20; *ὥσπερ καὶ πρότερον, as before*, **26**, 6; *ὥσπερ θείᾳ τύχῃ, as it were providentially*, **21**, 4; *ὥσπερ καὶ προσεδέχοντο, just as they expected*, **33**, 14.

ὥστε, Conj. (i.) with Ind. giving actual result, *so that, and so*, **4**, 5; *οὕτω τολμηρῶς προσέβαλεν ὥστε ἀνέλαβε δύο τῶν μηχανῶν, he attacked so boldly that he recovered two of the guns*, **12**, 12. (ii.) With Infin. (a) giving probable or actual result, *so as to*, **13**, 21; *ἀσθενέστεροι ἦσαν ἢ ὥστε ἀμύνεσθαι, they were too weak to defend themselves*, **31**, 6. (b) Introducing the terms of an agreement, *on condition that; ἐθέλουσι σπένδεσθαι ὥστε τοὺς Τούρκους ἄνευ ὅπλων ἐξελθεῖν, they were willing to make a truce on condition that the Turks marched out unarmed*, **16**, 17.

ὥτε, see *ἐφ' ᾧτε*.

ὠφελεῖν, help, **44**, 16.

ὠφελίᾱ (-*ᾱς*), *ἡ, assistance*, **54**, 3.

ὠφέλιμος, -ον, useful, **53**, 15.

ENGLISH-GREEK VOCABULARY.

Abandon, ἀπο-λείπειν.
able, I am, οἷός τ' εἰμί (οἷος, -ᾱ, -ον, agrees with subject); δύνασθαι (Aor. ἐδυνήθην).
about (= *concerning*), περί with Gen., p. 100.
,, (time), περί or ὑπό with Acc., p. 104.
,, *be*, μέλλειν (Aor. ἐμέλλησα) with Pres. or Fut. Inf.
accept, δέχεσθαι (Aor. ἐδεξάμην, Perf. Pass. δέδεγμαι).
accompany, ἀκολουθεῖν, Dat.
account of, on, διά with Acc.
Achelous, Ἀχελῷος (-ου), ὁ.
acquainted with, ἔμπειρος, -ον, Gen.
addition to, in, πρός with Dat.
advance, προ-ελθεῖν (Str. Aor.); προ-χωρεῖν (Aor. προυχώρησα); προιέναι.
advantage, think it an, κέρδος νομίζειν (Aor. ἐνόμισα).
afraid, be, φοβεῖσθαι (Aor. ἐφοβήθην), μή, pp. 118, 119.
after, μετά with Acc.
against, ἐπί or πρός with Acc.
agree, ὁμολογεῖν (Perf. ὡμολόγηκα).
agreement, ὁμολογίᾱ (-ᾱς), ἡ.
alarm, ἔκπληξις (-εως), ἡ.
alarmed, be, φοβεῖσθαι (Aor. ἐφοβήθην).
Albania, Ἀλβᾱνίᾱ (-ᾱς), ἡ.
Albanian, Ἀλβᾱνιος (-ου), ὁ.
all, πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν, p. 97.
,, *who*, ὅσοι, -αι, -α.
alliance, ξυμμαχίᾱ (-ᾱς), ἡ.
ally, ξύμμαχος (-ου), ὁ.
along, παρά with Acc.
,, *a road* (with Verbs of *going*), Acc. ὁδόν.
already, ἤδη.
also, καί, placed before the word it emphasises.
although, καίπερ with Partic., or Partic. alone, p. 105.
always, ἀεί.
ambassadors, πρέσβεις (-εων), οἱ.
among, ἐν with Dat.
ancestor, πρόγονος (-ου), ὁ.
ancient, παλαιός, -ά, -όν, or use Adv. πάλαι, p. 94.
and, καί.
angry, be, ὀργίζεσθαι.
announce, ἀγγέλλειν (Fut. ἀγγελῶ, Aor. ἤγγειλα, Perf. ἤγγελκα).
any, τις, τι.
appear, φαίνεσθαι, with Inf., p. 112.
approach, προσ-χωρεῖν.
Arcadia, Ἀρκαδίᾱ (-ᾱς), ἡ.
arms, ὅπλα (-ων), τά.
army, στρατός (-οῦ), ὁ; στράτευμα (-ατος), τό.
arrange, πράσσειν (Aor. ἔπραξα), ὅπως and Fut. Ind., p. 130.
arrangements, make, παρα-σκευάζεσθαι (Aor. -εσκευασάμην), ὅπως and Fut. Ind., p. 130.
arrest, ξυλ-λαμβάνειν (Aor. ξυν-έλαβον).
arrive, ἀφ-ικνεῖσθαι (Fut. -ἵξομαι, Aor. -ἱκόμην, Perf. -ἵγμαι), ἐς with Acc.
as, ὡς with Partic., pp. 105, 106.
,, *to, so*, ὥστε with Infin., p. 115.
,, *so long*, ἕως, p. 133.
,, *much as possible*, ὡς or ὅτι with Superl.
Asia, Ἀσίᾱ (-ᾱς), ἡ.
assemble, ξυν-αγείρειν, ξυλ-λέγειν.
assistance, βοήθεια (-ᾱς), ἡ.
at (place), ἐν with Dat., p. 102.
,, (time), κατά with Acc., ἅμα with Dat., p. 104.
,, (manner), Dat., p. 101.
,, *the hands of*, ὑπό with Gen.
Athenian, Ἀθηναῖος (-ου), ὁ.

Athens, Ἀθῆναι (-ῶν), αἱ.
attack (by land), προσβολή (-ῆς), ἡ.
,, (by sea), ἐπίπλους (-ου), ὁ.
,, v. προσ-βάλλειν (Aor. -έβαλον, Fut. -βαλῶ).
Attica, Ἀττική (-ῆς), ἡ.
attractive, προσάγωγος, -ον.
authority, *those in*, οἱ ἐν τέλει.

Battle, μάχη (-ης), ἡ.
because, ὅτι with Ind., p. 127.
become, γίγνεσθαι (Aor. ἐγενόμην).
befall, προσ-πίπτειν (Aor. -έπεσον), Dat.
before (Adv.), πρότερον.
,, (Conj.), πρίν, p. 134.
,, (Prep.), πρό with Gen., pp. 102,104.
begin, ἄρχεσθαι (Fut. ἄρξομαι, Aor. ἠρξάμην), Gen. or Inf.
beginning, ἀρχή (-ῆς), ἡ.
behalf of, *on*, ὑπέρ with Gen., p. 100.
behind, ὄπισθεν with Gen., p. 102.
believe, πιστεύειν (Aor. ἐπίστευσα), Dat.
bequeath, κατα-λείπειν (Fut. -λείψω, Aor. -έλιπον).
besiege, πολιορκεῖν (Act. Aor. ἐπολιόρκησα, Pass. Fut. πολιορκηθήσομαι, Aor. ἐπολιορκήθην, Perf. πεπολιόρκημαι).
besieger, πολιορκῶν (-οῦντος), ὁ. Partic. of πολιορκεῖν.
best, ἄριστος, -η, -ον.
betray, προ-διδόναι (Aor. Act. προύδωκα, Pass. προυδόθην).
better, ἀμείνων, -ον.
blame, αἰτίᾱ (-ᾱς), ἡ.
,, v. ἐν αἰτίᾳ ἔχειν.
board, *go on*, ἐσβαίνειν, ἐς with Acc.
body, σῶμα (-ατος), τό.
Boeotia, Βοιωτίᾱ (-ᾱς), ἡ.
boldly, τολμηρῶς.
booty, λείᾱ (-ᾱς), ἡ.
borders, μεθόρια (-ων), τά.
Brasidas, Βρασίδᾱς (-ου), ὁ.
brave, ἀνδρεῖος, -ᾱ, -ον.
bravely, ἀνδρείως.
break, λύειν (Aor. ἔλῡσα, Perf. Pass. λέλυμαι).
brief, βραχύς, -εῖα, -ύ.
bring, ἄγειν, κομίζειν (Fut. κομιῶ).
,, (*honour*, *disgrace*, etc.), φέρειν, παρ-έχειν.
build, οἰκοδομεῖν (Perf. Pass. ᾠκοδόμημαι).
burdensome, λῡπηρός, -ά, -όν.
burn, κατα-καίειν (Fut. -καύσω, Aor. -έκαυσα, Pass. Aor. -ἐκαύθην, Perf. -κέκαυμαι).
bury, θάπτειν (Aor. ἔθαψα).
but, δέ (enclitic), ἀλλά.
by (agent), ὑπό with Gen.; Dat. with Perf. and Plup. Pass., p. 116 n.
,, (instrum. or cause), Dat., p. 101.
,, (time), Gen., κατά with Acc., p. 104.
,, *land*, κατὰ γῆν.
,, *means of*, διά with Gen.

Calamity, ξυμφορά (-ᾱς), ἡ.
call, ὀνομάζειν.
camp, στρατόπεδον (-ου), τό.
can, see *able*.
capture, λῆψις (-εως), ἡ; ἅλωσις (-εως), ἡ.
,, v. λαμβάνειν (Fut. λήψομαι, Aor. ἔλαβον, Pass. Fut. ληφθήσομαι, Aor. ἐλήφθην); αἱρεῖν (Fut. αἱρήσω, Aor. εἷλον, Pass. Aor. ᾑρέθην).
captured, *be*, ἁλίσκεσθαι (Aor. ἑάλων).
care, *take*, ὁρᾶν, ὅπως and Fut. Ind., p. 130.
carry, φέρειν.
,, *away*, ἀπο-κομίζειν or ἀπο-κομίζεσθαι.
,, *on*, δια-φέρειν.
cause, αἰτίᾱ (-ᾱς), ἡ.
,, v. παρ-έχειν (Aor. -έσχον).
cavalry, ἱππῆς (-έων), οἱ.
chain, δεσμός (-οῦ), ὁ.
change, μετα-βάλλειν.
charge, ἐπι-πίπτειν (Aor. -έπεσον), Dat.
child, παῖς (παιδός), ὁ.
choose, προ-αιρεῖσθαι (Aor. -ειλόμην).
circumstance, see p. 98.
citizen, πολίτης (-ου), ὁ.
city, πόλις (-εως), ἡ.
claim, ἀξιοῦν.
clear, δῆλος, -η, -ον.
clearly, use φαίνεσθαι with Part., p. 112.
climb, ἀνα-βαίνειν (Aor. -έβην), ἐς with Acc.
close quarters, *come to*, ἐς χεῖρας ἐλθεῖν (Str. Aor.) or ἰέναι.
,, ,, *at*, ἐν χερσί.
coast, παραθαλάσσιος (-ου), ἡ.
collect, ξυν-αγείρειν (Aor. -ήγειρα); ξυλλέγειν (Aor. ξυν-έλεξα).

come, I, ἔρχομαι (Past Impft. ἦα, Aor. ἦλθον, Perf. ἐλήλυθα).
,, *down,* κατα-βαίνειν (Aor. -έβην); κατ-ιέναι.
,, *on* (of night), ἐπι-γίγνεσθαι (Aor. -εγενόμην).
,, *to close quarters,* ἐς χεῖρας ἐλθεῖν (Str. Aor.) or ἰέναι.
,, *I am,* ἥκω.
command, κελεύειν, Acc. and Inf.
,, *of, be in,* στρατηγεῖν, Gen.
commit crimes, ἀδικεῖν (Perf. ἠδίκηκα).
common, κοινός, -ή, -όν.
companions, his, οἱ μετ' αὐτοῦ, lit. *those with him,* cf. p. 98.
compel, ἀναγκάζειν (Aor. ἠνάγκασα, Pass. Fut. ἀναγκασθήσομαι, Aor. ἠναγκάσθην), Acc. and Inf.
condition that, on, ὥστε, ἐφ' ᾧ, ἐφ' ᾧτε, p. 139.
confusion, θόρυβος (-ου), ὁ.
,, *be in,* ἐν θορύβῳ εἶναι.
,, *throw into,* θορυβεῖν (Aor. Pass. ἐθορυβήθην).
conquer, κρατεῖν (Fut. κρατήσω, Aor. ἐκράτησα, Perf. κεκράτηκα, Pass. Aor. ἐκρατήθην), Intrans., Gen. or Acc.; νικᾶν (Aor. ἐνίκησα), Acc.
consider, ἐν-θῦμεῖσθαι (Aor. -εθῡμήθην), ὅτι, p. 128.
conspicuous, φανερός, -ά, -όν.
conspiracy, ξυνωμοσία (-ᾶς), ἡ.
conspirator, ξυνωμότης (-ου), ὁ.
conspire, ξυν-ομνύναι (Aor. -ώμοσα).
consternation, ἔκπληξις (-εως), ἡ.
contempt, ὀλιγωρία (-ᾶς), ἡ.
Corcyra, Κέρκῡρα (-ᾶς), ἡ.
Corinth, Κόρινθος (-ου), ἡ.
Corinthian, Κορίνθιος (-ου), ὁ.
corn, σῖτος (-ου), ὁ.
country, γῆ (γῆς), ἡ; χώρᾱ (-ᾶς), ἡ.
,, *native,* πατρίς (-ίδος), ἡ.
courage, ἀνδρεία (-ᾶς), ἡ; or use Neut. Adj. τὸ ἀνδρεῖον, p. 98.
,, *take,* ἀνα-θαρσεῖν (Aor. -εθάρσησα).
course, see p. 98.
coward, see *cowardly.*
cowardly, ἄνανδρος, -ον.
crimes, commit, ἀδικεῖν (Perf. ἠδίκηκα).
cross, δια-βαίνειν.
crossed, having, διαβάς, -ᾶσα, -άν.
Danger, κίνδῡνος (-ου), ὁ.
,, *be in,* ἐν κινδύνῳ εἶναι.
,, *encounter,* κινδῡνεύειν.
,, *lest, there is,* δεινόν ἐστι μή, pp. 118, 119.
daring (adj.), τολμηρός, -ά, -όν.
,, (noun), τόλμα (-ης), ἡ; or use Neut. Adj. τὸ τολμηρόν, p. 98.
dawn, at, ἅμ' ἡμέρᾳ, p. 104.
day, ἡμέρᾱ (-ῡς), ἡ.
,, *every,* (adv.), ὁσημέραι.
daytime, in the, ἐν ἡμέρᾳ.
dead, the (= *those slain in battle*), νεκροί (-ῶν), οἱ.
death, θάνατος (-ου), ὁ.
deed, ἔργον (-ου), τό.
defeat, ἧσσα (-ης), ἡ.
,, v. κρατεῖν, Acc. or Gen.; νῑκᾶν, Acc.
defeated, be, κρατεῖσθαι (Aor. ἐκρατήθην, Perf. κεκράτημαι), ἡσσᾶσθαι (Aor. ἡσσήθην, Perf. ἡσσημαι).
defend oneself, ἀμύνεσθαι (Fut. ἀμυνοῦμαι, Aor. ἠμῡνάμην).
defended, easily, εὐφύλακτος, -ον.
deliberate, βουλεύεσθαι (Fut. βουλεύσομαι, Aor. ἐβουλευσάμην).
deprive, ἀπο-στερεῖν (Fut. -στερήσω, Aor. Pass. -ἐστερήθην), Acc. and Gen.
descendant, ἀπόγονος (-ου), ὁ.
desert, αὐτομολεῖν.
deserter, αὐτόμολος (-ου), ὁ.
desire, ἐπιθῡμία (-ᾶς), ἡ.
despair, use Neut. Adj. τὸ ἀνέλπιστον, p. 98.
despise, ἐν ὀλιγωρίᾳ ποιεῖσθαι.
despondency, ἀθῡμία (-ᾶς), ἡ.
despondent, be, ἀθῡμεῖν (Aor. ἠθύμησα).
determine, δια-νοεῖσθαι (Aor. -ενοήθην).
die, ἀπο-θνῄσκειν (Aor. -έθανον).
difficult, χαλεπός, -ή, -όν.
disaster, ξυμφορά (-ᾶς), ἡ.
discipline, want of, ἀταξία (-ᾶς), ἡ.
disembark, ἀπο-βαίνειν (Perf. -βέβηκα).
disgrace, αἰσχύνη (-ης), ἡ.
disgraceful, αἰσχρός, -ά, -όν.
disheartened, be, ἀθῡμεῖν (Aor. ἠθύμησα).
disobey, ἀπειθεῖν, Dat.
disorderly, ἄτακτος, -ον.
distant from, be, ἀπ-έχειν (Past Impft. -εἶχον), Gen. The distance is expressed by Acc.

do, πράσσειν (Aor. ἔπραξα), ποιεῖν (Aor. ἐποίησα), δρᾶν.
draw up, τάσσειν, ξυν-τάσσειν.
due, be, ὀφείλεσθαι.
dwell, κατ-οικεῖν.

Each, ἕκαστος, -η, -ον.
,, (of two parties), ἑκάτεροι, -αι, -α.
eager, πρόθῡμος, -ον.
,, *be*, προ-θῡμεῖσθαι (Aor. προυθῡμήθην).
easily, ῥᾳδίως, Compar. ῥᾷον, Superl. ῥᾷστα.
easily-defended, εὐφύλακτος, -ον.
easy, ῥᾴδιος, -ᾱ, -ον.
eighteenth, ὄγδοος (-η, -ον) καὶ δέκατος (-η, -ον).
elated, be, ἐπ-αίρεσθαι (Aor. -ήρθην).
else, ἄλλος, -η, -ο.
embark, ἐσ-βαίνειν (Perf. -βέβηκα).
empire, ἀρχή (-ῆς), ἡ.
encamp, στρατοπεδεύεσθαι (Aor. ἐστρατοπεδευσάμην, Perf. ἐστρατοπέδευμαι).
encounter danger, κινδῡνεύειν.
encouraged, be, θαρσεῖν (Perf. τεθάρσηκα).
end, τελευτή (-ῆς), ἡ.
,, *be brought to an*, παύεσθαι (Fut. παυθήσομαι).
,, *come to an*, τελευτᾶν.
endure, ὑπο-μένειν.
enemy, πολέμιοι (-ων), οἱ.
enslave, δουλοῦν (Fut. δουλώσομαι).
enter, I, ἐσ-έρχομαι (Past Impft. -ῆα, Aor. -ῆλθον, Perf. -ελήλυθα), ἐς with Acc.
enthusiasm, προθῡμία (-ᾱς), ἡ.
entrance, ἔσπλους (-ου), ὁ.
escape, ἀπο-φεύγειν (Fut. -φεύξομαι, Aor. -έφυγον), δια-σώζεσθαι (Aor. -εσώθην).
,, *one's notice*, λανθάνειν (Fut. λήσω, Aor. ἔλαθον), Acc.
establish, καθ-ιστάναι (Wk. Aor. κατέστησα).
Euboea, Εὔβοια (-ᾱς), ἡ.
evacuate, ἐκ-λείπειν (Aor. -έλιπον).
ever, if, see *if*.
every, πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν, p. 97.
,, *day* (Adv.), ὁσημέραι, καθ' ἡμέραν, p. 104.
,, *thing*, use Neut. Plur. of πᾶς, πάντα.
,, *where*, πανταχοῦ.
every year, κατ' ἔτος ἕκαστον, p. 104.
exceed, προ-έχειν (Fut. -έξειν).
except, πλήν with Gen.
exile, φυγάς (-άδος), ὁ.
expect, προσ-δέχεσθαι (Aor. -εδεξάμην).
expedition, στρατείᾱ (-ᾱς), ἡ.
expel, ἐκ-βάλλειν (Aor. -έβαλον).
experience, ἐμπειρίᾱ (-ᾱς), ἡ.
experienced, ἔμπειρος, -ον.
,, *in*, ἔμπειρος, -ον, Gen.
export, ἐκ-κομίζεσθαι (Aor. -εκομισάμην).

Faithful, πιστός, -ή, -όν.
faithless, ἄπιστος, -ον.
fall (of night), ἐπι-γίγνεσθαι (Aor. -εγενόμην).
,, *upon*, ἐπι-πίπτειν (Aor. -έπεσον), Dat.
false, ψευδής, -ές.
falsehood, use Article with Neut. of ψευδής, -ές, p. 98.
famous, ὀνομαστός, -ή, -όν.
far, πολύ.
farmer, γεωργός (-οῦ), ὁ.
favourable opportunity, there is a, εὖ παρ-έχει.
fear, φόβος (-ου), ὁ.
,, v. φοβεῖσθαι (Aor. ἐφοβήθην), Acc. or μή, pp. 118, 119.
fetch, κομίζειν (Aor. ἐκόμισα).
few, ὀλίγοι, -αι, -α.
field, ἀγρός (-οῦ), ὁ.
fight, μάχεσθαι (Fut. μαχοῦμαι, Aor. ἐμαχεσάμην).
find, εὑρίσκειν (Aor. ηὗρον), κατα-λαμβάνειν (Fut. -λήψομαι, Aor. -έλαβον), Acc. and Part., p. 111.
,, *out*, πυνθάνεσθαι (Aor. ἐπυθόμην).
first, πρῶτος, -η, -ον.
fit out, παρα-σκευάζειν (Aor. -εσκεύασα), Act. or Mid.
fitting, it is, προσ-ήκει, Dat., p. 101.
five, πέντε.
,, *hundred*, πεντακόσιοι, -αι, -α.
flee, φεύγειν (Aor. ἔφυγον, Perf. πέφευγα).
,, *from*, φεύγειν, Acc.
fleet, ναυτικόν (-οῦ), τό.
flight, φυγή (-ῆς), ἡ.
follow, ἀκολουθεῖν, Dat.
following (of time), ἐπιγιγνόμενος, -η, -ον.
food, τροφή (-ῆς), ἡ.
foolish, ἀξύνετος, -ον.
for (Ind. Obj.), Dat.

for (time), Acc. or ἐπί with Acc., p. 103.
,, (purpose), ἐς with Acc.
,, (= on account of), διά with Acc.
,, (= on behalf of), ὑπέρ with Gen.
force (= *army*), στρατιά (-ᾶς), ἡ; παρασκευή (-ῆς), ἡ.
,, *of soldiers*, πλῆθος ὁπλῖτικόν.
,, *by*, βίᾳ.
,, *one's way*, βιάζεσθαι (Aor. ἐβιασάμην).
foreign, ἀλλότριος, -ᾱ, -ον.
former, πρότερος, -ᾱ, -ον; or use Adv. πρότερον, πρίν, p. 94.
formerly, πρίν.
formidable, δεινός, -ή, -όν.
fort, τεῖχος (-ους), τό; τείχισμα (-ατος), τό.
fortify, τειχίζειν (Fut. τειχιῶ, Aor. ἐτείχισα, Perf. Pass. τετείχισμαι).
fortune, τύχη (-ης), ἡ.
four, τέσσαρες, -α.
free, ἐλεύθερος, -ᾱ, -ον.
,, *set*, ἐλευθεροῦν, ἀπο-λύειν (Fut. -λύσω, Aor. -έλῡσα, Perf. -λέλυκα).
freedom, ἐλευθερίᾱ (-ᾱς), ἡ.
friend, φίλος (-ου), ὁ.
friendly, εὔνους, -ουν; or use φίλος, *friend*.
from (place), ἀπό with Gen., ἐκ with Gen., p. 100.
,, (person), παρά with Gen., p. 102.
,, (cause), Dat.
front of, *in*, πρό with Gen., p. 102.
furnish, παρ-έχειν (Past Impft. -εῖχον, Aor. -έσχον).
future generations, οἱ ἔπειτα, p. 98.

Gain, κέρδος (-ους), τό.
garrison, φρουρά (-ᾶς), ἡ, or use οἱ φύλακες, *the guards*.
general, στρατηγός (-οῦ), ὁ.
get, κομίζεσθαι.
,, *ready*, παρα-σκευάζεσθαι (Aor. -εσκευασάμην).
give, διδόναι (Fut. δώσω, Aor. ἔδωκα), παρέχειν.
,, *in*, ἐν-διδόναι.
glory, δόξα (-ης), ἡ.
go, *I*, ἔρχομαι (Past Impft. ᾖα, Fut. εἶμι, Aor. ἦλθον, Perf. ἐλήλυθα).
,, *away*, ἀπ-έρχομαι.
,, *down*, κατ-έρχομαι.
,, *on board*, ἐσ-βαίνειν, ἐς with Acc.
go out, *I*, ἐξ-έρχομαι.
going to, *be*, μέλλειν.
good, ἀγαθός, -ή, -όν.
government, ἀρχή (-ῆς), ἡ; οἱ ἐν ἀρχαῖς.
governor, ὕπαρχος (-ου), ὁ.
great, μέγας, -άλη, -α.
,, *so*, τοσοῦτος, -αύτη, -οῦτον.
greater, μείζων, -ον.
greatest, μέγιστος, -η, -ον.
Greece, Ἑλλάς (-άδος), ἡ.
Greek, Ἕλλην (-ηνος), ὁ.
guard, φύλαξ (-ακος), ὁ.
,, v. φυλάσσειν (Fut. φυλάξω, Aor. ἐφύλαξα).
guilty, αἴτιος, -ᾱ, -ον.
gulf, κόλπος (-ου), ὁ.

Hands of, *at the*, ὑπό with Gen.
happen, τυγχάνειν (Aor. ἔτυχον), Partic. p. 112.
harbour, λιμήν (-ένος), ὁ.
hard, χαλεπός, -ή, -όν.
have, ἔχειν (Past Impft. εἶχον, Aor. ἔσχον).
he, *she*, *it*, use Obl. Cases of αὐτός, -ή, -ό; Indirect Reflexive, see p. 123.
hear, ἀκούειν (Aor. ἤκουσα, Perf. ἀκήκοα), Acc. or ὅτι, p. 128.
heard, *having*, ἀκούσᾱς, -ᾱσα, -αν.
help, βοήθεια (-ᾱς), ἡ.
,, v. βοηθεῖν (Fut. βοηθήσω), Dat.
herald, κῆρυξ (-ῡκος), ὁ.
high, ὑψηλός, -ή, -όν.
hill, λόφος (-ου), ὁ.
himself (emphatic), αὐτός, -ή, -ό.
,, (reflexive), see p. 123.
hire, μισθοῦσθαι.
his (unemphatic), use Article, p. 93.
,, (reflexive), see p. 123.
hold in contempt, ἐν ὀλιγωρίᾳ ἔχειν (Past Impft. εἶχον).
,, *intercourse*, ἐπι-μείγνυσθαι.
honour, τῖμή (-ῆς), ἡ.
,, v. τῖμᾶν.
hope, ἐλπίς (-ίδος), ἡ.
,, v. ἐλπίζειν with Fut. Inf., p. 108.
hopes of, *be in*, ἐν ἐλπίδι εἶναι, Inf.
hopeless, ἀνέλπιστος, -ον.
hostage, ὅμηρος (-ου), ὁ.
house, οἰκίᾱ (-ᾱς), ἡ.
how? (Direct Interrog.) πῶς; τίνι τρόπῳ;
,, (Indirect Interrog.) ὅπως, ὅτῳ τρόπῳ.

human, ἀνθρώπειος, -ᾱ, -ον.
hundred, ἑκατόν.

I, ἐγώ (ἐμοῦ).
if, εἰ with Ind. or Optat., pp. 136, 137; ἤν with Subj., p. 136.
,, *ever* (Prim.), ἤν with Subj.; (Hist.), εἰ with Optat., p. 136.
ill-treat, κακῶς δρᾶν.
imitate, μῖμεῖσθαι.
immediately, εὐθύς.
immigrant, ἔποικος (-ου), ὁ.
immortal, ἀθάνατος, -ον.
import, ἐσ-κομίζεσθαι (Aor. -εκομισάμην).
important, ἀξιόλογος, -ον.
impose, ἐπιφέρειν, Acc. and Dat.
impossible, ἀδύνατος, -ον.
in, ἐν with Dat.
,, (place), ἐν with Dat., p. 102.
,, (time), Dat.; ἐν with Dat.; Gen., p. 103
,, *addition to*, πρός with Dat.
,, *front of*, πρό with Gen., p. 102.
,, *be*, ἐν-εἶναι.
,, *order that*, ἵνα, ὅπως, p. 120.
inactive, be or *remain*, ἡσυχάζειν (Aor. ἡσύχασα).
incidents, see p. 98.
increase, ἐπι-διδόναι (Aor. -έδωκα).
inexperienced in, ἄπειρος, -ον, Gen.
infantry, πεζοί (-ῶν), οἱ.
inferior, ἥσσων, -ον.
inhabitant, ἐπιχώριος (-ου), ὁ; οἰκήτωρ (-ορος), ὁ.
injure, βλάπτειν (Fut. βλάψω, Aor. ἔβλαψα), κακοῦν.
injustice, ἀδικίᾱ (-ᾱς), ἡ.
innocent, ἀναίτιος, -ον.
instead of, ἀντί with Gen.
intend, μέλλειν, ἐν νῷ ἔχειν.
intercourse, hold, ἐπι-μείγνυσθαι.
interior, μεσόγεια (-ᾱς), ἡ.
into, ἐς with Acc.
invade, ἐσ-βάλλειν (Fut. -βαλῶ, Aor. -έβαλον, Perf. -βέβληκα), ἐς with Acc.
invasion, ἐσβολή (-ῆς), ἡ.
island, νῆσος (-ου), ἡ.
islander, νησιώτης (-ου), ὁ.
isthmus, ἰσθμός (-οῦ), ὁ.

Join battle, ξυμ-μειγνύναι (Aor. -έμειξα).
just, δίκαιος, -ᾱ, -ον.

Keep, ἔχειν.
kill, ἀπο-κτείνειν (Fut. -κτενῶ, Aor. -έκτεινα).
killed, be, ἀπο-θνῄσκειν, (Fut. -θανοῦμαι, Aor. -έθανον).
king, βασιλεύς (-έως), ὁ.
know, γιγνώσκειν (Aor. ἔγνων), Partic. p. 111, or ὅτι, p. 128.

Lacedæmonian, Λακεδαιμόνιος (-ου), ὁ.
land, γῆ (γῆς), ἡ.
,, *by*, κατὰ γῆν.
,, *native*, πατρίς (-ίδος), ἡ.
,, v. ἀπο-βαίνειν, ἀπόβασιν ποιεῖσθαι.
large, μέγας, -άλη, -α.
larger, μείζων, -ον.
largest, μέγιστος, -η, -ον.
last (= *continue*), μένειν (Aor. ἔμεινα).
,, (= *hold out*), ἀντ-έχειν (Aor. -έσχον).
lawful, νόμιμος, -η, -ον.
lead (of a road), φέρειν.
,, *back*, ἀπ-άγειν (Aor. -ήγαγον).
,, *on*, προ-άγειν.
learn, μανθάνειν (Fut. μαθήσομαι, Aor. ἔμαθον), Acc. or ὅτι, p. 128.
leave, λείπειν (Aor. ἔλιπον, Perf. Pass. λέλειμμαι), κατα-λείπειν.
less (Adj.), ἐλάσσων, -ον.
,, (Adv.), ἧσσον.
life, method of, δίαιτα (-ης), ἡ.
like, ὁμοῖος, -ᾱ, -ον, Dat., p. 101.
likely, be, μέλλειν.
live, τὴν δίαιταν ἄγειν; διαιτᾶσθαι.
long (of time), οὐκ ὀλίγος, -η, -ον; πολύς, Compar. πλείων, Superl. πλεῖστος.
long as, so, ἕως, p. 133.
longer, no, οὐκέτι.
lose, ἀπ-ολλύναι (Aor. -ώλεσα).
loss, be at a, ἀπορεῖν (Aor. ἠπόρησα).
low, βραχύς, -εῖα, -ύ.

Mainland, ἤπειρος (-ου), ἡ.
majority, οἱ πολλοί or οἱ πλείους.
make (*a camp*), κατα-λαμβάνειν (Aor. -έλαβον).
,, (*peace, war*, etc.), ποιεῖσθαι (Fut. ποιήσομαι, Aor. ἐποιησάμην, Perf. πεποίημαι). The Passive is supplied by γίγνεσθαι (Fut. γενήσομαι, Aor. ἐγενόμην, Perf. γεγένημαι).
,, *preparations*, παρα-σκευάζεσθαι.
,, *terms*, ξυμ-βαίνειν (Aor. -έβην).

man, ἄνθρωπος (-ου), ὁ; ἀνήρ (ἀνδρός), ὁ.
,, (*ships*), πληροῦν.
many, οὐκ ὀλίγοι, -αι, -α; Plur. of πολύς, πολλή, πολύ.
march, στρατεύειν (Fut. στρατεύσω), πορεύεσθαι (Aor. ἐπορεύθην), χωρεῖν.
,, *be on the*, ἐν ὁδῷ εἶναι.
,, *out*, ἐξ-έρχομαι (Past Impft. -ῆα, Aor. -ῆλθον), ἐκ with Gen.
marshy, ἑλώδης, -ες.
master, δεσπότης (-ου), ὁ.
,, *of, be*, κρατεῖν, Gen.
means of, by, διά with Gen.
memory, μνήμη (-ης), ἡ.
merchant, ἔμπορος (-ου), ὁ.
message, ἀγγελίᾱ (-ᾱς), ἡ; ἄγγελμα (-ατος), τό.
Messene, Μεσσήνη (-ης), ἡ.
messenger, ἄγγελος (-ου), ὁ.
method, τρόπος (-ου), ὁ.
,, *of life*, δίαιτα (-ης), ἡ.
misfortune, ξυμφορά (-ᾶς), ἡ.
moderate, μέτριος, -ᾱ, -ον.
money, ἀργύριον (-ου), τό; χρήματα (-άτων), τά.
month, μήν (μηνός), ὁ.
more (Adj.), πλείων, πλέον.
,, (Adv.), μᾶλλον, πλέον.
Morea, Μορέᾱ (-ᾱς), ἡ.
most, use Superl.
mountain, ὄρος (-ους), τό.
mountainous, ὀρεινός, -ή, -όν.
much (Adj.), πολύς, πολλή, πολύ.
,, (Adv.), πολύ, πολλά.
murder, φονεύειν (Fut. φονεύσω, Aor. ἐφόνευσα).
muster, ἀθροίζειν (Pass. Aor. ἠθροίσθην, Fut. ἀθροισθήσομαι).

Narrow, στενός, -ή, -όν.
native-country, πατρίς (-ίδος), ἡ.
nature, φύσις (-εως), ἡ.
naval, ναυτικός, -ή, -όν.
,, *matters*, τὰ ναυτικά.
near (Adv.), ἐγγύς.
,, (Prep.), ἐγγύς with Gen.
necessaries, ἀναγκαῖα (-ων), τά.
necessary, ἀναγκαῖος, -ᾱ, -ον.
neighbourhood, περιοικίς (-ίδος), ἡ.
news, ἀγγελίᾱ (-ᾱς), ἡ.
next, ὑστεραῖος, -ᾱ, -ον.
next day, on the, τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ.
Nicias, Νικίᾱς (-ου), ὁ.
night, νύξ (νυκτός), ἡ.
no, no one, οὐδείς, οὐδεμία, οὐδέν; μηδείς, μηδεμία, μηδέν.
,, *longer*, οὐκέτι.
noble, καλός, -ή, -όν.
none, οὐδείς, οὐδεμία, οὐδέν; μηδείς, μηδεμία, μηδέν.
not, οὐ (before vowel οὐκ, before aspirate οὐχ), μή.
nothing, οὐδέν (-ενός), μηδέν (-ενός).
notice, escape one's, λανθάνειν (Fut. λήσω, Aor. ἔλαθον), Acc. and Partic., p. 112.
now, νῦν.
number, ἀριθμός (-οῦ), ὁ; πλῆθος (-ους), τό.
numerous, more, πλείων, πλέον.

Obey, ὑπ-ακούειν (Aor. -ήκουσα) Gen. or Dat.
observed, without being, use λανθάνειν (Aor. ἔλαθον) with Partic., p. 112.
obtain, κτᾶσθαι.
occupy, νέμειν.
occur, γίγνεσθαι (Fut. γενήσομαι, Aor. ἐγενόμην, Perf. γεγένημαι), ξυμβαίνειν (Aor. -έβην).
offer, διδόναι (Aor. ἔδωκα).
officer, ταξίαρχος (-ου), ὁ.
often, πολλάκις.
oldest, πρεσβύτατος, -η, -ον.
on (place), ἐν with Dat., p. 102; ἐπί with Gen.
,, (time), Dat. or ἐν with Dat., p. 103.
,, *account of*, διά with Acc.
,, *behalf of*, ὑπέρ with Gen.
,, *condition that*, see p. 139.
once, at, εὐθύς, ἐν τάχει.
one, εἷς, μία, ἕν.
,, *another*, ἀλλήλους, -ᾱς, -α.
only, μόνον.
opinion, γνώμη (-ης), ἡ.
opportunity, καιρός (-οῦ), ὁ.
,, *there is a favourable*, εὖ παρέχει.
oppose, ἐναντιοῦσθαι (Past Impft. ἠναντιούμην), Dat.
opposed to, ἐναντίος, -ᾱ, -ον, Dat.
or, ἤ.
order, κελεύειν (Aor. ἐκέλευσα), Acc. and Inf.

order that, in, ἵνα, ὅπως, p. 120.
other, ἄλλος, -η, -ο; *some . . . others,* οἱ μέν . . . οἱ δέ, p. 96.
ought, use δεῖ, *it is necessary,* Acc. and Inf.
our, ἡμέτερος, -ᾱ, -ον (preceded by Article).
outside (Adv.), ἔξω.
,, (Prep.), ἔξω with Gen.
overthrow, κατα-λύειν (Fut. -λύσω).
owing to, διά with Acc.

Part in, take, μετ-έχειν (Past Impft. -εἶχον, Aor. -έσχον), Gen.
pass, πάροδος (-ου), ἡ.
pay, μισθός (-οῦ), ὁ.
,, *the penalty,* δίκην διδόναι (Fut. δώσω, Aor. ἔδωκα).
,, (*tribute*), φέρειν.
peace, εἰρήνη (-ης), ἡ.
Peloponnese, Πελοπόννησος (-ου), ἡ.
Peloponnesian, Πελοποννήσιος (-ου), ὁ.
penalty, see *pay.*
people, δῆμος (-ου), ὁ.
perceive, αἰσθάνεσθαι (Aor. ᾐσθόμην, Perf. ᾔσθημαι), Acc., Acc. and Part., p. 111, or ὅτι, p. 128.
perish, ἀπ-όλλυσθαι (Aor. -ωλόμην).
persuade, πείθειν (Aor. ἔπεισα), Acc. and Inf.
place, χωρίον (-ου), τό.
,, *take,* γίγνεσθαι (Aor. ἐγενόμην).
plain, πεδίον (-ου), τό.
plunder, ἁρπάζειν, λῃζεσθαι.
poor, ἄπορος, -ον.
populous, πολυάνθρωπος, -ον.
position, θέσις (-εως), ἡ.
possible, it is, δυνατόν ἐστι; οἷόν τ' ἐστι; ἐξέστι.
,, *as much as,* ὅτι or ὡς with Superl.
power, δύναμις (-εως), ἡ.
powerful, δυνατός, -ή, -όν.
praise, ἔπαινος (-ου), ὁ.
precautions, take, φυλακὴν ποιεῖσθαι, ὅπως with Fut. Ind., p. 130.
prefer, προ-αιρεῖσθαι.
preparations, make, παρα-σκευάζεσθαι.
prepare, παρα-σκευάζεσθαι (Aor. -εσκευασάμην), Acc. or Inf.
,, *for battle,* etc., παρα-σκευάζεσθαι ὡς ἐς μάχην or ὡς μαχούμενοι.

present, use Adv. νῦν, *now,* p. 94.
,, *day, men of the,* οἱ νῦν, p. 98.
,, *be,* παρ-εἶναι (Fut. -έσομαι).
prevent, κωλύειν (Fut. κωλύσω, Aor. Pass. ἐκωλύθην), Acc. and Inf.
previous day, on the, τῇ προτεραίᾳ.
prisoner, δεσμώτης (-ου), ὁ.
proceed, πορεύεσθαι (Fut. πορεύσομαι).
proclaimed, having, κηρύξᾱς, -ᾱσα, -αν.
promise, ὑπ-ισχνεῖσθαι (Aor. -εσχόμην), with Fut. Inf., p. 108.
property, use Neut. of Article, e.g., τὰ τῶν πολιτῶν, τὰ ἐμά, p. 98.
propose, προ-φέρειν.
provide, παρ-έχειν (Past Impft. -εἶχον, Aor. -έσχον).
prudent, σώφρων, -ον.
publish, ἀπο-δεικνύναι (Aor. -έδειξα).
punish, κολάζειν (Aor. Pass. ἐκολάσθην), τιμωρεῖσθαι (Fut. τιμωρήσομαι).
pursue, διώκειν (Aor. ἐδίωξα), ἐπι-διώκειν.
put to flight, ἐς φυγὴν καθ-ιστάναι (Past Impft. -ίστην, Aor. κατ-έστησα).

Quarrel, στασιάζειν (Aor. ἐστασίασα).
quarters, see *close.*
quickly, ἐν τάχει, ταχέως, Compar. θᾶσσον, Superl. τάχιστα.
,, *as possible, as,* ὡς τάχιστα.

Rain, ὑετός (-οῦ), ὁ.
rampart, ἔρυμα (-ατος), τό.
rather, μᾶλλον.
ravage, τέμνειν (Fut. τεμῶ, Aor. ἔτεμον).
ravine, χαράδρᾱ (-ᾱς), ἡ.
ready, ἕτοιμος, -η, -ον.
,, *get,* παρα-σκευάζεσθαι (Aor. -εσκευασάμην).
rear, in the, κατὰ νώτου.
reason, αἰτίᾱ (-ᾱς), ἡ.
receive, δέχεσθαι (Fut. δέξομαι, Aor. ἐδεξάμην).
record, μνήμη (-ης), ἡ.
recover, ἀνα-κτᾶσθαι.
reduced, be, καθ-ίστασθαι (Fut. -στήσομαι, Aor. κατ-έστην), ἐς with Acc.
refit, ἐπι-σκευάζειν (Aor. -εσκεύασα).
refuse, οὐκ ἐθέλειν (Aor. ἠθέλησα).
regain, ἀνα-λαμβάνειν (Aor. -έλαβον).
regard with suspicion, ἐν ὑποψίᾳ ἔχειν.
release, ἀπο-λύειν (Aor. -έλῡσα, Aor. Pass. -ελύθην, Perf. -λέλυμαι).
remain, μένειν (Fut. μενῶ, Aor. ἔμεινα).

remain inactive, ἡσυχάζειν (Aor. ἡσύχασα).
,, *where one is*, κατὰ χώρᾶν μένειν.
remember, μιμνήσκεσθαι (Aor. ἐμνήσθην), Gen.
remove, ἀν-ιστάναι (Aor. -έστησα).
report, ἀγγελίᾱ (-ᾱς), ἡ.
,, *by*, ἀκοῇ.
,, v. ἀγγέλλειν (Fut. ἀγγελῶ, Aor. ἤγγειλα, Aor. Pass. ἠγγέλθην), Acc. or ὅτι, p. 128.
repulse, ἀπο-κρούεσθαι (Aor. -εκρουσάμην).
reputation, δόξα (-ης), ἡ.
rescue, σῴζειν (Aor. ἔσωσα).
resist, ἀντ-έχειν, Dat., ἀνθ-ίστασθαι (Aor. ἀντ-έστην, Fut. -στήσομαι), Dat.
resolution, γνώμη (-ης), ἡ.
responsible for, αἴτιος, -ᾱ, -ον, Gen.
restore, ἀπο-διδόναι (Fut. -δώσω, Aor. -έδωκα).
retire, ὑπο-χωρεῖν (Fut. -χωρήσομαι, Aor. -εχώρησα, Perf. -κεχώρηκα).
return, ἀν-έρχομαι, (Aor. -ῆλθον), ἀναχωρεῖν (Aor. -εχώρησα).
revolt, ἀφ-ίστασθαι (Fut. -στήσομαι, Aor. ἀπ-έστην, Perf. ἀφ-έστηκα).
Rhegium, Ῥήγιον (-ου), τό.
rich, πλούσιος, -ᾱ, -ον.
rising, ἐπανάστασις (-εως), ἡ.
risks, *run*, κινδῦνεύειν.
river, ποταμός (-οῦ), ὁ.
road, ὁδός (-οῦ), ἡ.
rout, τρέπειν (Aor. ἔτρεψα).
rule, ἄρχειν, Gen.
run, *at a*, δρόμῳ.
,, *away*, φεύγειν (Aor. ἔφυγον).

Safe, ἀσφαλής, -ές.
safety, σωτηρίᾱ (-ᾱς), ἡ.
sail, πλεῖν (Past Impft. ἔπλεον, Fut. πλεύσομαι, Aor. ἔπλευσα).
,, *along*, παρα-πλεῖν, παρά with Acc.
,, *away*, ἀπο-πλεῖν.
,, *into*, ἐσ-πλεῖν.
,, *out*, ἐκ-πλεῖν, ἐκ with Gen.
sailor, ναύτης (-ου), ὁ.
same, ὁ αὐτός, ἡ αὐτή, τὸ αὐτό.
Samian, Σάμιος (-ου), ὁ.
save, σῴζειν (Fut. σώσω, Aor. ἔσωσα, Aor. Pass. ἐσώθην).
saviour, σωτήρ (-ῆρος), ὁ.
say, λέγειν, Acc. or ὅτι, p. 128.
scatter, σκεδάννυσθαι.
sea, θάλασσα (-ης), ἡ.
,, *by*, κατὰ θάλασσαν.
sea-worthy, πλόιμος, -ον.
second, δεύτερος, -ᾱ, -ον.
secretly, use λανθάνειν, p. 112.
secure, ἀσφαλής, -ές.
see, ὁρᾶν (Past Impft. ἑώρων, Aor. εἶδον), Acc., Acc. and Partic., or ὅτι, p. 128.
seem, δοκεῖν (Fut. δόξω, Aor. ἔδοξα).
seems good, *it*, δοκεῖ, Dat. and Inf.
seize, κατα-λαμβάνειν (Aor. -έλαβον).
send, πέμπειν (Fut. πέμψω, Aor. ἔπεμψα, Perf. πέπομφα, Pass. Fut. πεμφθήσομαι, Aor. ἐπέμφθην).
,, *away*, ἀπο-πέμπειν.
,, *for*, μετα-πέμπεσθαι.
,, *on*, προ-πέμπειν.
,, *out*, ἐκ-πέμπειν.
serviceable, ὠφέλιμος, -ον.
set, καθ-ίστασθαι.
,, *free*, ἀπο-λύειν (Fut. -λύσω, Aor. -έλῦσα, Perf. -λέλυκα), ἐλευθεροῦν.
,, *out*, ἀφ-ορμᾶσθαι.
,, *up*, ἱστάναι (Past Impft. ἵστην, Aor. ἔστησα).
shape, ἰδέᾱ (-ᾱς), ἡ.
sharer, μέτοχος (-ου), ὁ, Gen.
ship, ναῦς (νεώς), ἡ.
short (of time), ὀλίγος, -η, -ον.
show, δηλοῦν.
,, *oneself*, ἑαυτὸν παρ-έχειν (Aor. -έσχον).
,, (*valour*, etc.), χρῆσθαι, Dat.
siege, πολιορκίᾱ (-ᾱς), ἡ.
since, see pp. 105, 106, 125.
sink, κατα-δύειν, (Aor. -έδῦν, intrans.).
six, ἕξ.
size, μέγεθος (-ους), τό.
slave, δοῦλος (-ου), ὁ.
slavery, δουλείᾱ (-ᾱς), ἡ.
slowly, βραδέως.
small (of quantity), ὀλίγος, -η, -ον.
,, (of size), μῑκρός, -ά, -όν.
so, οὕτω(ς).
,, *as to*, ὥστε, p. 115.
,, *great*, τοσοῦτος, -αύτη, -οῦτον.
,, *long as*, ἕως, p. 133.
,, *that*, ὥστε, p. 115.
soldier, στρατιώτης (-ου), ὁ; ὁπλίτης (-ου), ὁ.

some, οἱ μέν . . . οἱ δέ, p. 96; εἰσὶν οἵ, p. 113; plur. of τις, τι.
soon, ἐν τάχει.
sortie, ἐπέξοδος (-ου), ἡ.
spare, φείδεσθαι (Aor. ἐφεισάμην), Gen.
Sparta, Σπάρτη (-ης), ἡ.
speak, λέγειν.
spend, ἀν-ᾱλοῦν.
spring, πηγή (-ῆς), ἡ.
stade, στάδιον (-ου), τό.
stand, ἵστασθαι (Past Impft. ἱστάμην).
state, see p. 98.
,, *of affairs*, πράγματα (-άτων), τά.
station, τάσσειν (Perf. Pass. τέταγμαι).
still, ἔτι.
stone, λίθος (-ου), ὁ.
strife, be at, ἐν ἔριδι εἶναι.
strong, ἰσχῡρός, -ά, -όν.
stronger, (i.) Compar. of ἰσχῡρός, (ii.) κρείσσων, -ον.
struggle, ἀγών (-ῶνος), ὁ.
subdue, κατα-στρέφεσθαι (Aor. -εστρεψάμην).
subject, ὑπήκοος, -ον.
success, εὐτυχίᾱ (-ᾱς), ἡ.
successful, be, εὐτυχεῖν (Aor. ηὐτύχησα).
such, τοιοῦτος, -αύτη, -οῦτο.
suffer, πάσχειν (Fut. πείσομαι, Aor. ἔπαθον, Perf. πέπονθα).
,, *much, unjustly*, etc., πάσχειν πολλά, ἄδικα, κ.τ.λ.
suffering, πάθημα (-ατος), τό.
sufficient, ἱκανός, -ή, -όν.
,, *to*, ἱκανὸς ὥστε with Inf.
summer, θέρος (-ους), τό.
summon, ξυγ-καλεῖν (Aor. -εκάλεσα).
sunset, at, ἅμ' ἑσπέρᾳ.
superior, κρείσσων, -ον.
supplies, ἐπιτήδεια (-ων), τά.
supply, παρ-έχειν (Fut. -έξω).
surrender, παρα-διδόναι (Fut. -δώσω, Aor. -έδωκα, Aor. Pass. -εδόθην).
suspect, ὑπ-οπτεύειν (Aor. -ώπτευσα).
suspicion, ὑποψίᾱ (-ᾱς), ἡ.
swear to, ὀμνύναι (Fut. ὀμοῦμαι, Aor. ὤμοσα), Acc.

Take, λαμβάνειν (Fut. λήψομαι, Aor. ἔλαβον, Perf. εἴληφα, Plup. εἰλήφη, Aor. Pass. ἐλήφθην); αἱρεῖν (Aor. εἷλον).
,, *away*, ἀπο-κομίζειν (Aor. -εκόμισα).
take care, ὁρᾶν, ὅπως with Fut. Ind., p. 130.
,, *courage*, ἀνα-θαρσεῖν (Aor. -εθάρσησα).
,, *part in*, μετ-έχειν (Past Impft. -εἶχον, Aor. -έσχον), Gen.
,, *place*, γίγνεσθαι (Aor. ἐγενόμην).
,, *precautions*, φυλακὴν ποιεῖσθαι, ὅπως with Fut. Ind., p. 130.
,, *up*, αἴρειν; λαμβάνειν.
ten, δέκα.
,, *thousand*, μύριοι, -αι, -α.
tenth, δέκατος, -η, -ον.
terminate, λύειν.
terms, σπονδαί (-ῶν), αἱ.
,, *make*, ξυμ-βαίνειν (Aor. -έβην).
terrible, δεινός, -ή, -όν.
terribly, use Neut. Plur., δεινά.
than, ἤ, or use Gen., p. 117.
that (Demons. Pron.) οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο.
,, (Rel. Pron.) ὅς, ἥ, ὅ, pp. 113, 114.
,, (Conj.) Acc. (Nom.) and Inf., pp. 107, 108.
,, ,, Partic., p. 111.
,, ,, ὅτι, p. 128.
,, ,, μή with Verbs of Fearing, pp. 118, 119.
,, ,, ὅπως with Verbs of Effort, p. 130.
,, ,, ἵνα, ὅπως, Final, p. 120.
,, ,, ὥστε, Consec., p. 115.
their, (i.) use Article, p. 93; (ii.) say *of them*, αὐτῶν; (iii.) if Reflexive, see p. 123.
themselves, see p. 123.
Thessaly, Θεσσαλίᾱ (-ᾱς), ἡ.
thing, use Neut. of Adj.
think, νομίζειν (Aor. ἐνόμισα), Acc. and Inf., or ὅτι, p. 128; οἴεσθαι, Acc. and Inf.
third, τρίτος, -η, -ον.
thirteen, τρεῖς (τρία) καὶ δέκα.
thirty, τριάκοντα.
this, ὅδε, ἥδε, τόδε; οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο.
thousand, χίλιοι, -αι, -α.
three, τρεῖς, τρία.
,, *hundred*, τριᾱκόσιοι, -αι, -α.
through, διά with Gen. (Time or Place), p. 102.
throw, βάλλειν (Aor. ἔβαλον).
,, *into confusion*, θορυβεῖν (Aor. Pass. ἐθορυβήθην).
thus, οὕτω(ς).

time, χρόνος (-ου), ὁ.
to (Indir. Obj.), Dat., p. 101.
,, (Place), ἐς with Acc., πρός with Acc., p. 102.
,, (Person), πρός with Acc., p. 102.
,, (with Inf.), pp. 107, 108, 109.
,, (Delib.), p. 124.
,, (Final), p. 120.
,, (Consec.), p. 115.
,, (Verbs of effort), p. 130.
tomb, τάφος (-ου), ὁ.
too, see p. 117 *n.*
towards, πρός with Acc.
town, πόλις (-εως), ἡ.
traitor, προδότης (-ου), ὁ.
treat well, εὖ δρᾶν.
treated well, be, εὖ πάσχειν (Aor. ἔπαθον).
treaty, σπονδαί (-ῶν), αἱ.
tribute, φόρος (-ου), ὁ.
troops, use Plur. of στρατιώτης (-ου), ὁ, or ὁπλίτης (-ου), ὁ.
trophy, τροπαῖον (-ου), τό.
troubles, κακά (-ῶν), τά.
truce, σπονδαί (-ῶν), αἱ.
true, ἀληθής, -ές.
trust, πιστεύειν (Fut. πιστεύσω, Aor. ἐπίστευσα), Dat.
truth, use Neut. Sing. or Plur. of ἀληθής, -ές, with Article, p. 98.
try, πειρᾶσθαι (Aor. ἐπειράθην).
Turk, Τοῦρκος (-ου), ὁ.
turn, τρέπεσθαι (Aor. ἐτραπόμην).
twenty, εἴκοσι(ν).
,, *thousand*, δισμύριοι, -αι, -α.
two, δύο (Gen. δύο or δυοῖν).
,, *hundred*, διακόσιοι, -αι, -α.
tyranny, τυραννίς (-ίδος), ἡ.

Under command of, use Gen. Abs. with στρατηγεῖν, *be in command.*
undying, ἄθάνατος, -ον.
unjust, ἄδικος, -ον.
unless, εἰ μή, ἤν μή, pp. 136, 137.
unprepared, ἀπαράσκευος, -ον.
until, ἕως, μέχρι, μέχρι οὗ, p. 133; πρίν, p. 134.
use, χρῆσθαι (Aor. ἐχρησάμην), Dat.
useful, χρήσιμος, -η, -ον.

Vain, in, ἄλλως.
valour, ἀρετή (-ῆς), ἡ.
venture, τολμᾶν.
victor, use Partic. of νικᾶν.
victory, νίκη (-ης), ἡ.
village, κώμη (-ης), ἡ.
voyage, πλοῦς (-οῦ), ὁ.
,, *be on a*, ἐν πλῷ εἶναι.

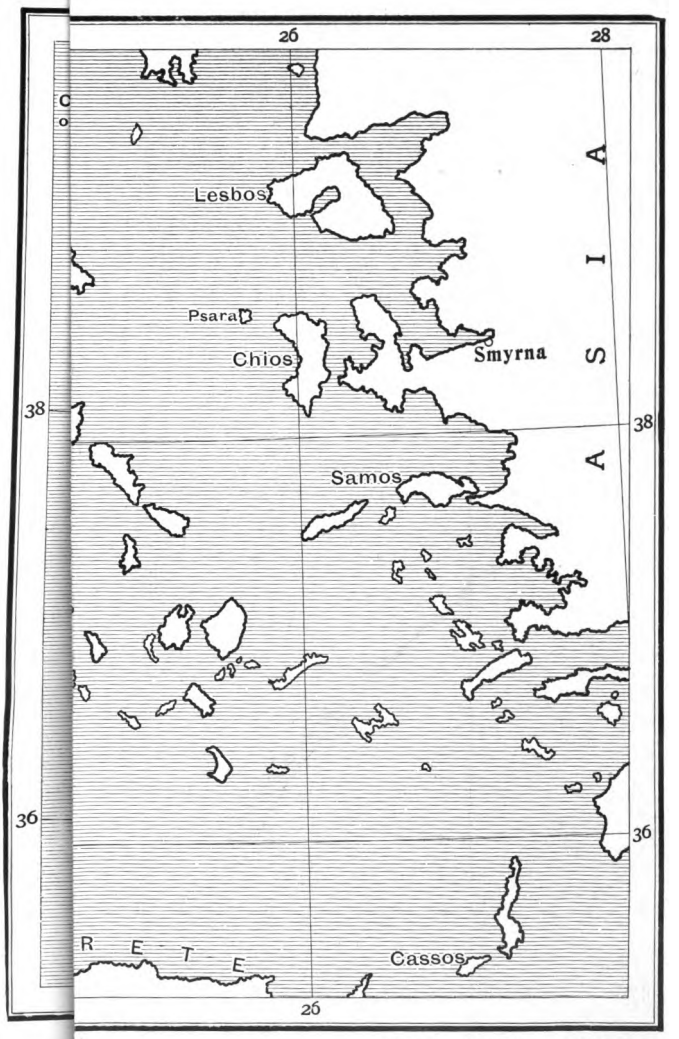
Wait, περι-μένειν (Aor. -έμεινα).
wall, τεῖχος (-ους), τό.
want, ἀπορίᾱ (-ᾱς), ἡ.
,, *be in*, ἐν ἀπορίᾳ εἶναι.
,, *of discipline*, ἀταξίᾱ (-ᾱς), ἡ.
war, πόλεμος (-ου), ὁ.
,, *make*, πολεμεῖν.
way (= *manner*), τρόπος (-ου), ὁ.
,, *in no*, οὐδενὶ τρόπῳ.
we, ἡμεῖς (-ῶν).
weak, ἀσθενής, -ές.
weakness, ἀσθένεια (-ᾱς), ἡ.
wealth, πλοῦτος (-ου), ὁ.
well, εὖ.
,, *treated, be*, εὖ πάσχειν (Aor. ἔπαθον).
whatever, see *whoever*.
when, see pp. 105, 106, 132.
whenever, see p. 132.
where (Rel.), ὅπου.
while, ἕως, p. 133, see also p. 105.
whither (Interrog.), Direct, ποῖ; Indirect ὅποι, p. 124.
who, what (Rel.), ὅς, ἥ, ὅ, pp. 113, 114; see also pp. 125, 131.
,, ,, (Interrog.), τίς, τί; ὅστις, ἥτις, ὅ τι, p. 124.
,, *all*, ὅσοι, ὅσαι, ὅσα.
whoever, whatever, ὅστις, ἥτις, ὅ τι, p. 125, ὅς, ἥ, ὅ, p. 131.
whole, πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν, p. 97.
willing, be, ἐθέλειν (Fut. ἐθελήσω).
win (*honour*, etc.), προσ-λαμβάνειν (Fut. -λήψομαι, Aor. -έλαβον, Perf. -είληφα).
,, *over*, παρ-ίστασθαι (Aor. -εστησάμην).
winter, χειμών (-ῶνος), ὁ.
wish, βούλεσθαι (Aor. ἐβουλήθην).
with (Instrum. or Accomp. circ.), Dat., p. 101.
within (of time), Gen. or ἐντός with Gen., p. 103.
without, ἄνευ with Gen.
,, *being observed*, λανθάνειν (Aor. ἔλαθον) with Partic., p. 112.
woman, γυνή (-αικός), ἡ.
wood, ὕλη (-ης), ἡ.
word, λόγος (-ου), ὁ.

worthy of, ἄξιος, -ᾱ, -ον, Gen.
write, γράφειν.

Year, ἐνιαυτός (-οῦ), ὁ; ἔτος (-ους), τό.
,, *by year*, κατ' ἐνιαυτόν.

yield, εἴκειν, Dat.
you, Sing. σύ (σοῦ), Plur. ὑμεῖς (ὑμῶν).
young, νέος, -ᾱ, -ον.
your, ὑμέτερος, -ᾱ, -ον (preceded by Article).

THE ABERDEEN UNIVERSITY PRESS LIMITED



[*To be bound at the end of the book.*

Ora Maritima Series.

ORA MARITIMA

A Latin Story for Beginners, with Grammar and Exercises.

Cloth 8vo, price 2s. (SUBJECT TO DISCOUNT).

BY PROFESSOR E. A. SONNENSCHEIN, D.LITT.

OPINIONS.

"The book is just A1, clearly right in conception and admirably executed."—P. A. BARNETT, M.A., H.M. Chief Inspector for the Training of Teachers.

"The most attractive introduction to Latin that has come under my notice, and I have seen most of them in the secondary schools which I inspect."—JOHN KERR, LL.D., late H.M. Chief Inspector of Schools and Training Colleges in Scotland.

"It makes a new departure in the teaching of Latin that ought to be productive of great good. I am in entire sympathy with its method."—A. E. SCOUGAL, H.M. Chief Inspector in the West of Scotland.

"*Ora Maritima* proves an ideal book for a first reader."—W. H. D. ROUSE, Litt.D., Head Master of the Perse School, Cambridge.

"I have used *Ora Maritima* in actual teaching, and have found it both interesting and instructive to the pupil."—Professor J. P. POSTGATE, Litt.D.

"Exactly what is needed to strike a mean between the wholly conversational method, which means no grammar, and the solely grammatical method, which means no speech or life."—SYBIL F. PARTRIDGE, Principal of St. Mary's Hall, Liverpool.

"This is a charming book. We know no better epithet by which to describe such an introduction to the Latin tongue. . . . It is giving a strong recommendation to say, as we gladly do, that our author has given us the ideal book which he formerly described."—*Secondary Education.*

"We can conceive no more delightful book for the induction of youth into the paths of Latin."—*The Monthly Register.*

"An interesting experiment, ably carried out."—*Journal of Education.*

"It aims at teaching a little thoroughly, and it succeeds."—*School World.*

"An extremely simple and interesting book."—*Literary World.*

"We have seen no book for beginners that for common sense and utility comes near this book."—*Birmingham Daily Gazette.*

"Should carry conviction to many who are beginning to doubt the wisdom of the old, and in many ways discredited, system."—*Birmingham Daily Post.*

"An interesting publication which attempts to hold the balance between too much and too little systematic grammar. The drill exercises are specially to be commended. In the presence of the impending campaign against classical education, it behoves its defenders to furbish up their weapons."—*Saturday Review.*

PRO PATRIA

A Latin Story, being a Sequel to **ORA MARITIMA,** *with Grammar and Exercises to the end of the Regular Accidence.*

Cloth 8vo, price **2s. 6d.** (SUBJECT TO DISCOUNT).

OPINIONS.

"The plan is excellent, and the book may be confidently recommended for use in any school in which Latin is taught. The pupil is given an interesting narrative of two portions of his country's history in easy Latin, and just as much grammar as is necessary to elucidate the story, which is occupied with an account of the Britons in the Roman Period, and then a sketch of the Boer War."—*Northern Scot.*

"Professor Sonnenschein's books do not 'gild the pill'. They merely make the pill a healthy one."—*The Week's Survey.*

"The idea so admirably realised in *Ora Maritima* has been attained with equal success in *Pro Patria.* . . . Many a lad will live to bless Professor Sonnenschein for this interesting and helpful little book."—*Birmingham Daily Post.*

"It was an ingenious idea to make the Boer War the subject of a Latin Reader; and this is likely to add considerably to the value of the book as an aid to making Latin a real and living tongue, which is the aim of the reformed method."—*Pilot.*

"A text-book like this is far and away more profitable reading than either Sallust or Cæsar."—*Teachers' Aid.*

"A satisfactory piece of work."—*Academy.*

"The general idea of the work is excellent, and the preparations, exercises and vocabulary are well conceived and carried out."—*Educational Times.*

THE GREEK WAR OF INDEPENDENCE.

A Greek Text for Beginners, with Notes, Exercises, Vocabularies and Maps.

BY CHARLES D. CHAMBERS, M.A.

Cloth 8vo, price **3s.** (SUBJECT TO DISCOUNT).

This book applies to Greek the methods which Professor Sonnenschein has expounded in his *Ora Maritima* and *Pro Patria.* It is assumed that pupils beginning Greek will have been learning Latin for at least two years. The story of the Greek War of Independence (1821-1827) is told with the use of only about 1,250 words, nearly all of which occur in Thucydides.

LONDON: SWAN SONNENSCHEIN & CO., Limited.

NEW YORK: THE MACMILLAN CO.

ALDERMAN LIBRARY

The return of this book is due on the date indicated below

DUE	DUE
9/3/86	

Usually books are lent out for two weeks, but there are exceptions and the borrower should note carefully the date stamped above. Fines are charged for over-due books at the rate of five cents a day; for reserved books there are special rates and regulations. Books must be presented at the desk if renewal is desired.

L-1—2670382

B17 - 4A

RX 001 046 205